FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
(a Colorado limited liability company)
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
Telephone: (303) 682-5120, ext. 9
www.ziggiscoffee.com
E-Mail:
Brandon.knudsen@ziggiscoffee.com

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC is offering franchises for the operation of retail coffee shops that sell gourmet specialty coffee, espresso, tea, fruit smoothies, dirty soda drinks, energy drinks, fresh sandwiches and wraps, and other food and drink items, plus packaged coffee and coffee-related merchandise.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of one ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Drive Thru franchise ranges from $586,830 to $1,759,855. The total investment necessary to begin operation of one freestanding ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Café with Drive Thru franchise ranges from $655,336 to $2,093,361. The total investment necessary to begin operation of one endcap ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Café with Drive Thru franchise ranges from $592,336 to $1,148,361. The total investment necessary to begin operation of one ZIGGI'S Mobile Unit franchise ranges from $315,830 to $464,355. These include between $128,330 and $149,355 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates. The franchisor may offer to qualified candidates the right to develop multiple ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops under the terms of a Development Agreement. The total investment noted above will apply to each type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, but the franchisee will pay an additional $50,000 to $185,000 at the time of the signing the initial Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement (assuming a total of three to nine Coffee Shops are to be developed), which amount, in both cases, is paid to the franchisor.

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this Disclosure Document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this Disclosure Document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the Disclosure Document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this Disclosure Document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this Disclosure Document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this Franchise Disclosure Document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: March 31, 2026

FOR USE IN: AL, AK, AZ, AR, CO, CT, DE, DC, GA, FL, ID, IL, IN, IA, KS, KY, LA, ME, MA, MI, MN, MS, MO, MT, NE, NV, NH, NJ, NM, NY, NC, ND, OH, OK, OR, PA, RI, SC, SD, TN, TX, UT, VA, VT, WV, WI, WY, and U.S. TERRITORIES.

NOT FOR USE IN : CA, HI, MD, or WA

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Attachments I and J.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Attachment K includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only ZIGGI'S business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a ZIGGI'S franchisee?	Item 20 or Attachments I and J lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Attachment L.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution**. The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by arbitration and/or litigation only in Colorado. Out-of-state arbitration or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to arbitrate or litigate with the franchisor in Colorado than in your own state.
2. **Financial Condition**. The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.
3. **Inventory Control**. You must maintain at least $7,500 of inventory of different coffees, even if you do not need that much. Your inability to make these purchases or to maintain inventory levels at all times may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.
4. **Spousal Liability**. Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the Franchise Agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

INFORMATION FOR PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEES IN MICHIGAN

The State of Michigan prohibits certain unfair provisions that are sometimes in franchise documents. If any of the following provisions are in these franchise documents, the provisions are void and cannot be enforced against you.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

(A) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.

(B) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.

(C) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.

(D) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration, of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five years; and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.

(E) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

(F) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state. (The above language has been included in this Disclosure Document as a condition for registration. We and you do not agree that the parties are restricted from choosing to conduct arbitration outside of Michigan and believe that each of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, including each of the arbitration provisions, is fully enforceable. We and you intend to rely on the federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.)

(G) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

(i) The failure of the proposed franchisee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(H) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (C).

(I) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

The fact that there is a notice of this offering on file with the Attorney General does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the Attorney General.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than $100,000, the franchisor shall, at the request of a franchisee, arrange for the escrow of initial investment and other funds paid by the franchisee or subfranchisor until the obligations to provide real estate, improvements, equipment, inventory, training, or other items included in the franchise offering are fulfilled. At the option of the franchisor, a surety bond may be provided in place of escrow.

Any questions regarding the notice should be directed to:

State of Michigan
Department of Attorney General
Franchise Section - Consumer Protection Division
G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor
525 W. Ottawa Street
Lansing, Michigan 48933
Telephone Number: (517) 373-7117

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM		PAGE
1.	THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENT, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES	1
2.	BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	4
3.	LITIGATION	5
4.	BANKRUPTCY	6
5.	INITIAL FEES	6
6.	OTHER FEES	8
7.	ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	14
8.	RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	24
9.	FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	30
10.	FINANCING	31
11.	FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	31
12.	TERRITORY	45
13.	TRADEMARKS	49
14.	PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	51
15.	OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS	52
16.	RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	52
17.	RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	53
18.	PUBLIC FIGURES	56
19.	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	56
20.	OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	62
21.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	67
22.	CONTRACTS	67
23.	RECEIPT	67

ATTACHMENTS

A	Franchise Agreement
B	Multi-Unit Development Agreement
C	Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement
D	Statement of Prospective Franchisee
E	Conditional Assignment of Lease
F	Successor Franchise Rider
G	Current Form of General Release
H	Operations Manual Table of Contents
I	List of Franchisees
J	Franchisees Who Have Left the System
K	Financial Statements
L	List of State Agencies/Agents for Service of Process
M	State Addendum to Disclosure Document

ITEM 1

THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENT, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

The Franchisor, Predecessors, Affiliates and Parent

The name of the franchisor is Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC. For ease of reference, Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC will be referred to as "**we**" or "**us**" in this Disclosure Document. We will refer to the person who buys the franchise as "**you**" throughout this Disclosure Document. If the franchisee is a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement will also apply to the owners and will be noted in this Disclosure Document.

We were formed on April 12, 2016 as a Colorado limited liability company. We presently do business under the name "Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC" and no other name. We offer and sell franchises that operate under the name "Ziggi's Coffee," and have done so since May 19, 2016. Our principal offices are located at 241 Welker Avenue, Mead, Colorado 80542. Our agents for service of process are listed on Attachment L.

We are owned in part by Round Ball Ventures LLC, a Colorado limited liability company formed on May 6, 2016 ("**RBV**"), and Crux Investments LLC, a Colorado limited liability company formed on June 2, 2010 ("**CI**"). RBV's principal place of business is the same as ours. CI's principal place of business is 1751 East 58th Avenue, Unit B-3, Denver, Colorado 80216. RBV and CI may be deemed parent companies of ours.

We acquired many of the techniques and other assets comprised in the Licensed Methods as defined below from BEC Longmont, Inc. ("**BEC**"), a Colorado corporation incorporated on August 11, 2004. BEC has operated coffee retail businesses since August 2004 which led to the development of our Licensed Methods, as defined below. BEC also owned, and through a series of transfer steps, assigned to us the Marks, as defined below. BEC may be deemed a predecessor and an affiliate of ours. BEC's principal place of business is the same as ours. We have no other predecessors.

We have one affiliated entity that sells products and services to our franchisees. High Grounds Coffee Equipment Sales and Service LLC, a Colorado limited liability company ("**High Grounds**"), is the sole approved supplier for the purchase and servicing of espresso machines for our franchisees. It also provides and installs coffee equipment and certain other equipment for Mobile Units (as defined below). High Grounds has a principal business address of 400 Main St, Longmont, Colorado 80501. High Grounds does not operate any coffee shop businesses of the type that you will operate.

We have no other affiliates that provide products or services to our franchisees. We have no affiliates that offer franchises in any line of business.

Our Business

We franchise the operation of specialty coffee shops ("**ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops**" or "**Coffee Shops**") that sell gourmet specialty coffee, espresso, tea, fruit smoothies, dirty soda drinks, energy drinks, fresh sandwiches and wraps, and other food and drink items, plus packaged coffee and coffee-related merchandise. We work with socially responsible local sources to offer a menu of great-tasting items made from the freshest ingredients. Each type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop has a standardized drink and food menu (or multiple menu options), offering a wide variety of flavor options compared to most competing brands.

The Franchise

A franchise agreement ("**Franchise Agreement**"), which is attached as Attachment A to this Disclosure Document, is signed for each ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop purchased. You are licensed to use the trade name and service mark "ZIGGI'S COFFEE®" and related trademarks, service marks, logos and designs ("**Marks**") and our distinctive business format, systems, methods, procedures, designs, layouts and specifications ("**Licensed Methods**") in conjunction with the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

We offer two types of fixed-location ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops ("**Fixed-Location Shops**") through this Disclosure Document, which are operated at a location approved by us and identified in the Franchise Agreement ("**Shop Location**"). One is a drive through model serving only drive-through customers from a freestanding building of approximately 500 to 865 square feet with no customer seating (a "**Drive Thru**"). We also offer a café with drive thru model (a "**Café with Drive Thru**"). A Café with Drive Thru may be in a freestanding building or located at an end cap space in a strip mall or other suitable facility. It serves walk-in customers in a larger premises of approximately 1,500 to 2,000 square feet with an interior service counter and customer seating, typically designed to seat approximately 30 to 40 customers, as well as being able to serve customers through a drive through window. The interior décor of a Café with Drive Thru is intended to create a relaxing, diverse atmosphere, with an emphasis on local art.

In the past, we have offered a model consisting of a café serving walk-in customers only that does not have a drive thru feature, but we are no longer offering that model.

We also offer a franchise to operate a mobile ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop ("**Mobile Unit**") offering our products and services at events or other locations that you register with us and that we approve ("**Events**"). If you acquire a Mobile Unit franchise, then you will sign a separate rider (in the form attached as Exhibit III to the Franchise Agreement) modifying the standard Franchise Agreement for the Mobile Unit (a "**Mobile Unit Rider**"). A Mobile Unit may be operated through a self-contained truck ("**Truck**") or trailer ("**Trailer**") which we have approved, which must be retrofitted and equipped in accordance with our standards and specifications. The menu items offered through a Mobile Unit may vary from those offered in a Fixed-Location Shop, as we designate. If you operate from a Mobile Unit, you must designate a location for your office to keep your books and records, which may be your residence or the Shop Location of another Fixed-Location Shop that you operate (if any).

Any references in this Disclosure Document to a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop or Coffee Shop refer to a Drive Thru outlet, a Café with Drive Thru outlet, and a Mobile Unit, and the terms of this Disclosure Document apply equally to each type, unless otherwise specifically noted. See Item 7 for additional information on each of these Coffee Shop designs and the different investment involved.

We also offer to select candidates the right to acquire and operate multiple ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops. If you are offered the right to acquire multiple Coffee Shops, you will sign (i) an initial Franchise Agreement (the "**Initial Franchise Agreement**") for your first Coffee Shop (the "**Initial Shop**"), and (ii) a Multi-Unit Development Agreement ("**Development Agreement**") to develop the remainder of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops according to a development schedule ("**Development Schedule**"). The form of Development Agreement you will sign is attached as Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document. Your obligation to develop and operate franchises may be satisfied by you or by an entity owned by you or your owners (an "**Approved Affiliate**"). For each ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop developed under the Development Agreement, you will sign a separate franchise agreement, which may be different than the form of Franchise Agreement attached to this Disclosure Document. The subsequent Franchise Agreements signed pursuant to a Development Agreement are referred to as "**Subsequent Franchise**

Agreements" and the Coffee Shops to be governed by the Subsequent Franchise Agreements are referred to as the "**Subsequent Shops**."

In the past, we have offered franchisees the rights to develop multiple ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops as part of a "3-Pak" or "9-Pak." We do not currently offer 3-Paks or 9-Paks, but that terminology is still used with respect to some of our existing franchisees who have acquired those rights.

Regulations

You must comply with all local, state and federal health and sanitation laws relating to food handling and the sale of food and drinks. If you acquire a Mobile Unit, then you may be required to obtain a commercial driver's license, depending on the state laws and your vehicle, and other licensing and permitting requirements may apply. Your state may also require that you use a qualifying commissary ("**Commissary**") for various purposes related to your Mobile Unit. Otherwise, we are not aware of any regulations specific to the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. You should also familiarize yourself with other federal, state or local laws of a more general nature which affect the operation of your Coffee Shop, including but not limited to Occupational Safety and Health Act Regulations, employment laws, workers compensation laws, specific Americans' With Disabilities Act requirements, corporate and taxation laws, specific minimum wage and age requirements, and codes related to construction, facilities and equipment. You should consult with your attorney regarding state and local laws and regulations that may affect the operation of your Coffee Shop at your particular location. It will be your responsibility to become knowledgeable of, and comply with, all applicable laws and regulations.

Market and Competition

The market for coffee and coffee drinks is well established and highly competitive. Specialty coffee stores have become increasingly recognized and popular in the United States. The popularity of this market segment has led to significant competition. In addition to the massive market penetration of Starbucks, you will encounter competition from national as well as regional coffee store chains, operating under well-known and recognizable service marks, as well as with independent coffee shops, mobile coffee trucks or trailers, and other businesses which offer coffee. Finally, grocery store chains, carts, kiosks and the general retailing of coffee and espresso machines makes the drinks of the type sold in a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop readily available to the consumer. You may even experience competition from other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops (including Mobile Units) within the same market area as your Coffee Shop and other venues selling ZIGGI'S coffee products. Sales by ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops typically are not seasonal, but remain relatively stable throughout the year.

Business Experience

Our principals, Brandon Knudsen and Thomas Thwaites, have over 54 years, combined, experience in the coffee retail and wholesale business. Our affiliate BEC has operated coffee retail businesses since August 2004, and currently operates a Drive Thru model and a café model Coffee Shop under the "ZIGGI'S COFFEE" name in Colorado, as well as a mobile unit operated on a test basis. Three other companies affiliated to us by common ownership also operate coffee retail businesses under the "ZIGGI'S COFFEE" name in Colorado. Ziggi Ventures, LLC ("**Ziggi Ventures**") started business in February 2012 and currently operates four Drive Thru model Coffee Shops, Ziggi's Belle Creek, LLC ("**Ziggi's BC**") started business in August 2014 and currently operates a Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shop, and 4th & Main Holdings, LLC ("**4th and Main**") started business in December 2020 and currently operates a Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shop.

We do not operate businesses of the type being offered under this Disclosure Document, although as noted above, we have affiliated companies that do operate ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops of the type being offered under this disclosure Document. We do not engage in any other business activities other than serving as the franchisor for the ZIGGI'S Coffee system. Except as described above, none of our predecessors, affiliates or parents have conducted business or offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

ITEM 2

BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Brandon Knudsen – Manager and President

Brandon Knudsen has been one of our Managers and our President since our inception in April 2016. Since the inception of each as noted in this sentence, he also has been the President, a Manager or director, and a co-owner of our affiliates BEC (August 2004), Ziggi Ventures (February 2012), and Ziggi's BC (August 2014), and of our parent, RBV (May 2016). He has served as Manager of High Grounds since its inception in May 2024. He has also served as a Manager of 4th & Main, since its inception in November 2020. These companies are based in Mead, Colorado.

Camrin Knudsen – Chief Operating Officer

Camrin Knudsen has served as our Chief Operating Officer since June 2018. She has been employed by us since our inception in April 2016, serving in several capacities before becoming our COO. Since each of their inceptions as noted in this sentence, she has served as Vice President of our operating entities, BEC (August 2004), Ziggi Ventures (February 2012), and Ziggi's BC (August 2014).

Thomas Thwaites - Manager and Vice President

Thomas Thwaites has been one of our Managers and our Vice President since our inception. He is also a manager of our parent, CI, a position he has held since its inception, and a Manager of 4th and Main since its inception. He was Vice President of Sales and Marketing for Performance Food Group in Denver, Colorado from October 2021 to June 2024. Mr. Thwaites served as co-president of Coda Coffee Company, a supplier of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops located in Denver, Colorado, from July 2005 until October 2021.

Dani Wanner – Vice President of Operations

Dani Wanner has been employed by us since January 2018, first as our Director of Training and Product Development, and since September 2018, as our Vice President of Operations.

Justin Livingston – Vice President of Franchise Development

Justin Livingston, through his company, Franchise Transformations, LLC, has been our Vice President of Franchise Development since May 2016. He owns and is the President of Franchise Transformations, LLC since September 2013, located in Superior, Colorado. Through his company, he also served as Vice President of Franchise Development of OCG Inc, from February 2019 through October 2022, and Unity Rd. from February 2019 through November 2023. In addition to serving as our Vice President of Franchise Development, he also currently serves as the Vice President of Franchise Development of Ugly Inc. located Poughkeepsie, New York since October 2014. Mr. Livingston was also a franchisee owner of a Coyote Ugly restaurant/bar located in London, England from January 2023 to

September 2025. He currently serves as a franchisee of three ZIGGI's Coffee Shops located in Broomfield, Lafayette, and Louisville, Colorado.

Jeffrey M. Deese – Director of Corporate Operations

Jeffrey Deese has been our Director of Corporate Operations since March 2020.

Kathryn Bleeker – Director of Communications

Kathryn Bleeker has been employed by us since June 2018, initially as our Director of Marketing but since September 2024, as our Director of Communications. From November 2015 through June 2018, she served as the Director of Marketing for our affiliated companies BEC, Ziggi Ventures, and Ziggi's BC.

Andrew J. Linke – Vice President of Marketing

Andrew Linke has been employed by us since November 2021, initially as our Design Lead from November 2021 to January 2023, as Director of Strategy and Creative from January 2023 to September 2024, as Senior Director of Marketing from September 2024 to November 2025, and since November 2025 as Vice President of Marketing. Since May 2016, he has also been the owner of Andy Linke Design & Illustration LLC located in Fort Collins, Colorado.

Daniel K. LeBeck – Director of Franchise Training

Danny LeBeck has served as our Director of Franchise Training since December 2023. He worked for Nike, Inc. beginning February 2018 in different positions, with the most recent position being Store manager for a Nike store located in Boulder, Colorado from March 2021 to December 2023.

Mr. Thwaites is located in Denver, Colorado. Mr. Livingston is located in Superior, Colorado. All the rest of our other officers listed in this Item 2 operate out of our offices in Mead, Colorado.

ITEM 3

LITIGATION

Pending Actions:

Craig Adams, Lindsay Adams, C&L Coffee 1, LLC, and C&L Coffee 2, LLC v. Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC (American Arbitration Association, Denver Office, Case No. To Be Assigned). On March 30, 2026, C&L Coffee 1, LLC and C&L Coffee 2, LLC, which are two affiliated franchisees of ours that operated in Indiana, and their owners Craig and Lindsay Adams (collectively, the "**Plaintiffs**") filed this arbitration against us. Plaintiffs allege that we made false and misleading financial performance representations outside of the FDD and failed to provide certain support, asserting claims for fraud and material misrepresentation, and unjust enrichment. The Plaintiffs are seeking rescission of their Franchise Agreements and damages of $1,400,000. We strongly dispute these claims and intend to defend this case vigorously.

Arbitration Actions Brought by us During the Past Fiscal Year Against Former Franchisees and their Guarantors for Breach of Contract and Collection of Amounts Due:

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC v. RHPEC LLC and David Melevsky, (Judicial Arbiter Group, no case number assigned based on prompt settlement, filed January 8, 2025).

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC v. Meredith Coffee LLC, Derek Beaudoin, Andrew Button, and Jamie Crumb, (Judicial Arbiter Group, Case No. 2025-0040A, filed January 8, 2025).

Except as described above, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4

BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5

INITIAL FEES

Initial Franchise Fees

You must pay an initial franchise fee of $40,000 for the Franchise Agreement that you sign for one ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise, which applies regardless of whether you are acquiring rights to a Drive Thru, a Café with Drive Thru, or a Mobile Unit (the "**Initial Franchise Fee**"). You pay the Initial Franchise Fee in a lump sum on the date that you sign the Franchise Agreement.

Multi-Unit Development Agreement

For a Franchise Agreement signed under a Development Agreement, you will pay a reduced Initial Franchise Fee that varies based on the number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops you commit to develop. If you commit to develop three to eight Coffee Shops (including the Initial Shop), the Initial Franchise Fee is $30,000 per franchise. If you commit to develop at least nine Coffee Shops, you will pay an Initial Franchise Fee of $25,000 per franchise. You must sign a separate Franchise Agreement for each of the Initial Shops and Subsequent Shops you will operate, in accordance with the agreed-upon Development Schedule. At the same time that you sign the Initial Franchise Agreement, you will also enter into a Development Agreement covering the Subsequent Shops to be opened, and pay a development fee equal to the amount of the applicable Initial Franchise Fee times the number of Subsequent Shops to be developed under the Development Agreement (the "**Development Fee**").

The portion of the Development Fee attributable to each of the Subsequent Shops to be developed under the Development Agreement is credited toward, and fully satisfies, the Initial Franchise Fee to be paid for that Subsequent Shop.

Based on a typical arrangement of there being three Coffee Shops to be developed (one Initial Shop and two Subsequent Shops), the total Development Fee is $60,000, in addition to the $30,000 Initial Franchise Fee for the Initial Shop. Based on an arrangement of there being nine Coffee Shops to be developed (one Initial Shop and eight Subsequent Shops), the total Development Fee is $200,000, in addition to the $25,000 Initial Franchise Fee for the Initial Shop.

Launch Fee

You must also pay us a launch fee of $10,000 (the "**Launch Fee**") for each franchise you acquire. The Launch Fee is due at the time of signing your Franchise Agreement (including upon execution of any Franchise Agreement signed pursuant to a Development Agreement). The Launch Fee is paid for our oversight assistance in your pre-opening obligations related to your Shop Location or Mobile Unit, including working with your architects and contractors for the build-out of the Shop Location or for overseeing the retrofitting of your Truck or Trailer for your Mobile Unit. The Launch Fee is not your opening marketing spend that is discussed further below and in Item 7 of this Disclosure Document.

Supply and Equipment Purchases

Before opening each ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, you also pay us for your initial supply of shirts, aprons, caps, gift cards, loyalty cards, and related apparel and other items. The purchase price for these initial supplies ranges from $2,000 to $3,000. If you acquire a Fixed-Location Shop, you will also pay our affiliate, High Grounds, for the purchase of one or more espresso machines, at a cost estimated to range from $60,000 to $66,000. If you acquire a Mobile Unit franchise, you will be required to engage High Grounds to provide and install certain equipment for your Mobile Unit, including two espresso machines, and to deliver the Mobile Unit to you, at a cost of $62,000 to $72,000.You may finance the purchase of the Mobile Unit and related services and equipment with a third party financing company not affiliated with us, on terms agreed to between you and the financing company.

Third Party Service Fees

The ongoing Loyalty & Gift Card Program Fee, Third Party & Online Ordering Fee, Location & Review Management Fee, and (if you operate a Café with Drive Thru) Digital Menu Screen Fee described in Item 6 (collectively, the "**Third Party Service Fees**") will commence prior to the opening of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Specifically, the Loyalty & Gift Card Program Fee and Third Party & Online Ordering Fee will commence four weeks prior to opening, the Location & Review Management Fee will commence eight weeks prior to opening, and the Digital Menu Screen Fee will commence two weeks prior to opening. The Third Party Service Fees due prior to opening will be in the amount of $330 to $355 for a Drive Thru or Mobile Unit franchise, or $336 to $361 for a Café with Drive Thru franchise. These are invoiced by us on a monthly basis and payable seven days from the date of the invoice.

Mobile Unit Development Management Fee

If you acquire a Mobile Unit, then our affiliate High Grounds will provide management services for the acquisition, retrofitting, equipping, and delivery of your Mobile Unit. You will be required to pay High Grounds a management fee for these services (the "**Mobile Unit Development Management Fee**"), in the amount equal to five percent of the total cost of (i) purchasing the Truck or Trailer, (ii) the initial retrofitting and vehicle wrap for the Mobile Unit provided by our designated supplier, and (iii) the equipping and delivery of the Mobile Unit provided by High Grounds, as described above. The Mobile Unit Development Management Fee is estimated to be in the range of $9,000 to $14,000, depending on the type of Mobile Unit you develop and its features. The Mobile Unit Development Management Fee must be paid prior to delivery of the Mobile Unit to you.

Opening Marketing Expense

You are required to spend an amount of $25,000 for a Fixed-Location Shop, or between $5,000 and $10,000 for a Mobile Unit, on an opening marketing program for your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Of these amounts, we require you to pay us the full $25,000 for a Fixed-Location Shop or $5,000 for a

Mobile Unit, for opening marketing services and materials that we provide or that we arrange for through third parties. The opening marketing expense for a Fixed-Location Shop must be paid to us at least eight weeks before your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop opens for business. The opening marketing expense for a Mobile Unit must be paid to us upon delivery of your Mobile Unit.

We do not offer financing for any portion of the initial fees or payments in this Item 5. Each of these initial fees and payments must be paid in full when you sign the applicable agreement, except as described above for the opening marketing expense. We fully earn the Initial Franchise Fee, the Launch Fee, the Mobile Unit Development Management Fee, Third Party Service Fees, and other payments when paid. They are not refundable under any circumstances.

Except as described in this Item 5, all franchisees currently pay the same applicable initial fees.

ITEM 6

OTHER FEES

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Royalty[1]	6% of your actual Gross Sales[2]	Payable weekly on Monday based on the prior week's Gross Sales	
Marketing and Technology Fee[1]	Currently 1% of your actual Gross Sales[2]	Payable weekly with the Royalty based on the prior week's Gross Sales	We may reallocate all or a portion of this fee to a Regional Advertising Program if one is established in your region. We reserve the right to increase the required contribution up to a maximum of 2% of your Gross Sales.
Loyalty & Gift Program Fee[1,3]	Currently $200 to $225/month, depending on factors including the number of total participating outlets at the time, numbers of e-mails sent, and other factors established by the third party supplier	Monthly, within seven days of invoice	This fee is paid for the services of the third party operating the loyalty and gift program platform for the Ziggi's system, commencing four weeks before you open. This fee is subject to change as described in Note 3 below.
Third Party & Online Ordering Fee[1,3]	Currently $74.99 per month plus $0.10 per transaction	Monthly, within seven days of invoice	This fee is paid for the third party online ordering services and third party platform integration, commencing four weeks before you open. The per-transaction fee applies to orders processed through third party channels. All elements of this fee are subject to change as described in Note 3 below.

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Location & Review Management Fee[1,3]	$27.50/month	Monthly, within seven days of invoice	This fee is paid for the online business listing management, customer review monitoring, and certain related services, commencing eight weeks before you open. This fee is subject to change as described in Note 3 below.
Digital Menu Screen Fee (for Café with Drive Thru Locations Only)[1,3]	$5.15/month	Monthly, within seven days of invoice	This fee is paid for the software and content management for digital menu displays, commencing two weeks before you open. This fee is subject to change as described in Note 3 below.
Product, Supply, and Service Purchases[1]	Current published prices	Payable on invoicing or as otherwise described in the Operations Manual	We or our affiliates (currently including High Grounds) charge you for the products, supplies, marketing materials, and services you purchase from us or our affiliates. You are also responsible for all taxes and shipping costs incurred by us in selling and shipping items to you. If you fail to pay any amounts owed to us or our affiliates on time, you must pay interest, and penalties, and all future items purchased will be on a COD basis. We can discontinue providing products and other items to you if you are in default to us.
Local Advertising Expenditure[5]	Currently none, but we may require you to spend at least 1% of your Gross Sales on local advertising in the future	As incurred	We have the right to direct all or a portion of the local advertising expenditure to be paid to a Regional Advertising program for the benefit of the Coffee Shops within your particular region.
Regional Advertising Fee[1]	Currently none, but we may establish requirements in the future which will limit the amount of the fees the regional advertising cooperative may impose to no more than 1% of Gross Sales without our consent	To be Determined	As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we do not have any designated Regional Advertising Programs. If we create a program that includes your area, it may replace some or all of the Marketing and Technology Fee or required local advertising expenditure, as we designate. Each franchised, company-owned, and affiliate-owned Coffee Shop in the defined region will be entitled to one vote on all matters that are subject to a vote by the members of the Regional Advertising program.

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Learning Management System (LMS) License Fee[1]	Currently $110 per month for a shop's first year of operations and $100 per month thereafter; can increase on 30 days' notice	Monthly	Payable for the Learning Management System that we require. This fee is paid to us. This fee may be changed by us upon 30 days' notice to you, in the event of an increase in the fee charged by our third party vendor for the system. Also, we may change the required system, in which case this fee may change. We may require you to pay this fee directly to the supplier in the future.
Mystery Shopper Program Fee[1]	Currently $39 to $44 per visit, depending on location and amount of travel required	Following each mystery shopper visit conducted in accordance with our mystery shopper program, which will typically be weekly during your first 90 days of operation and at least once per month thereafter	We have established a mystery shopper program to evaluate operations of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, which will occur at least once per month, and you must pay us this fee for each such visit. We have the right to review the results of the evaluation. You must participate in the program and, if you fail to meet a minimum score that we periodically specify in the Operations Manual, we will conduct additional visits for which this fee will continue to apply. We may increase this cost upon notice to you up to $50 per visit in the event of an increase in our vendor's fees or our own costs. We collect this fee from you. Specific terms for the program will be set forth in the Operations Manual.
Additional Meeting Fee[1,4]	Will vary, but not to exceed $750 per attendee per meeting	As incurred	If we request, you must attend up to two Additional Meetings each year. We may prorate the costs of these meetings among all attendees, and charge you 125% of those costs if you do not attend. See Item 11.
Costs of Inspection and Audit[1]	Cost of audit, underpayment amount, late payment charges and interest. Varies according to your location If you commit an Act of Deception[6], $25,000	Immediately on receipt of our notice to you of any underpayment Payable in advance	These costs are payable only if you understate your Gross Sales by more than 2%, do not submit reports to us or do not cooperate in performance of inspection and audit. If you commit an Act of Deception, you must pay us $25,000 immediately upon notice from us to cover the cost of the audit.

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Transfer Fee[1]	$10,000. If you transfer rights under a Development Agreement, you also pay a $5,000 transfer fee for each undeveloped franchise right.	Before the transfer	Payable when your interest in the Franchise Agreement, Development Agreement, a material portion of your Coffee Shop's assets, or an interest in you is transferred.
Transferee Training Fee[1]	$10,000	Before the transfer	If you transfer your franchise, the transferee will be required to attend our initial training program and you or the transferee must pay this training fee, unless we waive the training requirement.
Successor Franchise (Renewal) Fee[1]	40% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee (without applying any incentives)	When you exercise your right to obtain a successor franchise and sign the then current Franchise Agreement	Payable when you exercise your right to obtain a successor franchise.
Testing Fee[1]	Cost of testing	As incurred	This covers the costs of testing new products or inspecting new suppliers you propose.
Relocation Fee[1]	25% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee	Before you move your Coffee Shop	Payable if you move your Coffee Shop from one location to another.
Site Acquisition or Mobile Unit Extension Fee[1]	$500 for each of up to four 90-day extensions	At least 5 days before the date that you are required to sign a lease or purchase an approved location for your Coffee Shop	Payable if you do not sign a lease or otherwise acquire an approved location for your Fixed-Location Shop or acquire the Truck or Trailer and (if required by local law) enter into a Commissary agreement within six months and you wish to extend the amount of time you have to acquire an approved site.
Management Fee[1]	5% of Gross Sales[2] plus our direct out-of-pocket costs and expenses	As incurred	Due if we manage your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop after your default or abandonment.
Insurance Premiums[5]	Will vary depending on your location and insurer	As incurred	If you do not pay your premiums, we can pay them for you and you must reimburse us. We can electronic withdraw this cost from your accounts if you do not pay us within 30 days of being invoiced.
Purchase of advertising and promotional materials[1]	Will vary depending on item obtained	As incurred	We may require you to pay us the costs for any advertising and promotional materials we develop and make available to you.

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Renovation Costs[5]	Will vary depending on the extent of your renovation	As incurred	You will need to renovate, refurbish, remodel or replace the real and personal property and equipment used in the operation of your the Coffee Shop in order to comply with the image, standards of operation and performance capability established by us.
Noncompliance Service Charge[1]	$500 per event of noncompliance	As incurred	We have the right to impose this charge, in addition to our other rights and remedies, if you are not in compliance with your Franchise Agreement or our standards and specifications.
Unapproved Products[1]	Gross Sales resulting from sale of unapproved products	As incurred	Payable only if you sell products we have not pre-approved.
Interest and Late Payment Charges[1]	Lesser of 1½% per month or highest rate of interest allowed by law, plus a $50 late filing charge	Upon demand	Begins to accrue the day after payments are due for Royalties, product purchases, Marketing and Technology Fees, Third Party Service Fees, or any other amounts payable to us or our affiliates.
Insufficient Funds Fee[1]	$50 per violation	As incurred	Payable any time you bounce a check to us or your bank account does not have sufficient funds to cover any direct debits that we submit to your bank.
Additional Training, Assistance & Refresher Training[1,4]	Then current published rate (currently $500 for classroom training and $1,000 for on-the-job training, not including travel and lodging expenses)	As incurred	We provide an initial training program for up to three persons at no charge.
Taxes[1]	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	You must reimburse us for any sales, use, personal property or similar taxes required to be collected based on any services or goods we provide or fees or other amounts due to us. We can electronic withdraw this cost from your accounts if you do not pay us within 30 days of being invoiced.

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Damages[1]	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	If you default under the Franchise Agreement, you will owe us our damages, including an amount equal to the average weekly amount of the Royalty that you paid to us over the 52 weeks immediately preceding the termination multiplied by the number of weeks from the date of termination until the expiration date that would apply to the Franchise Agreement had it not been terminated.
Costs and Attorneys Fees[1]	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	Payable upon your failure to comply with the Franchise Agreement, or if you fail to prevail in litigation or arbitration against us related to the Franchise Agreement.
Indemnification[1]	Will vary depending on nature of the claim against us	As incurred	You have to reimburse us if we are held liable for claims resulting from your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

1 Except as otherwise noted, fees are uniformly imposed and collected by and payable to us or our affiliates. No fees or other amounts payable to us or our affiliates are refundable. The fees above also apply for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops developed under a Development Agreement. We may require you to pay fees by a certain specific method in the future. In particular, in our discretion we may require payment by automated clearing house or other automatic electronic funds transfer, in which case you must sign and deliver to us and your bank all documents needed to permit us to debit your bank account for each day's Royalty and Marketing and Technology Fees, and all other payments due to us or our affiliates under the Franchise Agreement or otherwise. If you change your account or transfer your account to a different bank, you must notify us within one day, and sign and deliver to us and your bank new documents to permit us to debit your bank account within three days.

2 "**Gross Sales**" are defined as sales of any kind for all services or products purchased from or through your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, including sales made for cash or upon credit, or partly for cash and partly for credit, regardless of collection of charges for which credit is given, regardless of whether sales are conducted in compliance with or in violation of the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and regardless of whether sales occur at the site of your Coffee Shop or off-site, but excluding discounts, sales taxes, or other similar taxes and credits. "Gross Sales" includes sales recorded upon the redemption of gift certificates, gift cards, and other prepaid cards, but does not include revenues from the sales of ZIGGI'S gift certificates, customer loyalty cards, gift cards and other prepaid cards, although we reserve the right to modify how Gross Sales are recorded as they relate to gift certificates, gift cards, and other prepaid cards upon 30 days' notice to you. "Gross Sales" also includes the fair market value of any services or products you receive in barter or exchange for your products and services.

3 We collect these Third Party Service Fees on behalf of the third party service providers providing each of these services. As such, these fees are subject to change upon 30 days' notice to you,

based on the third party service providers changing their fees or based on us engaging different service providers for these services. Although we do not currently do so, we reserve the right to impose an additional charge equal to 15 percent of each of these fees to compensate us for the administration and oversight of these services.

4 You will also pay any expenses associated with travel, meals, and lodging while you attend training sessions and meetings. All of these expenses are paid to third parties.

5 Fees that are not paid to us but may not be refundable.

6 "Act of Deception" includes when a franchisee (i) fails to pay or report to us any sales pursuant to the terms established under the Franchise Agreement, (ii) underpays any amounts owed to us, including amounts discovered in an audit of the franchisee's books and records; or (iii) provides reports to us that are incomplete, inaccurate or misleading in any respect, and the breach remains uncured for 15 days or more after notice of default has been given.

ITEM 7

ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(DRIVE THRU)
(SEE NOTE 1)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Initial Franchise Fee (See Note 2)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Launch Fee (See Note 2)	$10,000	$10,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Drive Thru Building (See Note 3)	$-0-	$500,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Site Work (See Note 3)	$-0-	$500,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Architecture/Engineering (See Note 3)	$55,000	$90,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Fees/Permits (incl. water) (See Note 3)	$-0-	$50,500	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers
Initial Equipment Package (incl. POS System) (See Note 6)	$325,000	$375,000	Lump Sum	Before Opening	High Grounds and Other Suppliers

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Misc., Smallwares, Etc. (See Note 6)	$7,500	$8,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Sign Package (See Note 7)	$45,000	$55,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial Inventory (See Note 8)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial supply of apparel, gift cards, and loyalty cards (See Note 8)	$2,000	$3,000	Lump Sum	When Ordered	Us
Opening Marketing Expense (See Note 9)	$25,000	$25,000	As arranged	Eight Weeks Before Opening	Us
Utility Deposits, Business Licenses, Etc. (See Note 10)	$500	$1,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers
Training Expenses (See Note 11)	$3,500	$5,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Professional Fees (See Note 12)	$1,000	$3,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Insurance (See Note 13)	$2,000	$4,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Third Party Service Fees Prior to Opening (See Note 14)	$330	$355	Automatic Electronic Funds Transfer	Monthly Payments	Us
Additional Funds - 3 months (See Note 15)	$30,000	$50,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (See Note 16)	**$586,830**	**$1,759,855**			

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(FREESTANDING CAFÉ WITH DRIVE THRU)
(SEE NOTE 1)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Initial Franchise Fee (See Note 2)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Launch Fee (See Note 2)	$10,000	$10,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Café with Drive Thru Building (See Note 3)	$-0-	$500,000	As Arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Site Work (See note 3)	$-0-	$500,000	As Arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Tenant Improvements (See Note 3)	$-0-	$300,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Architecture/Engineering (See Note 3)	$55,000	$90,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Fees/Permits (incl. water) (See Note 3)	$-0-	$15,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers
Initial Equipment Package (incl. POS System) (See Note 6)	$400,000	$450,000	Lump Sum	Before Opening	High Grounds and Other Suppliers
Misc., Smallwares, Etc. (See Note 6)	$11,000	$12,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Sign Package (See Note 7)	$35,000	$45,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial Inventory (See Note 8)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial supply of apparel, gift cards, and loyalty cards (See Note 9)	$2,000	$3,000	Lump Sum	When Ordered	Us
Opening Marketing Expense (See Note 9)	$25,000	$25,000	As arranged	Eight Weeks Before Opening	Us
Utility Deposits, Business Licenses, Etc. (See Note 10)	$500	$1,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Training Expenses (See Note 11)	$3,500	$5,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Professional Fees (See Note 12)	$1,000	$3,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Insurance (See Note 13)	$2,000	$4,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Third Party Service Fees Prior to Opening (See Note 14)	$336	$361	Automatic Electronic Funds Transfer	Monthly Payments	Us
Additional Funds - 3 months (See Note 15)	$30,000	$50,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (See Note 16)	**$655,336**	**$2,093,361**			

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(ENDCAP CAFÉ WITH DRIVE THRU)
(SEE NOTE 1)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Initial Franchise Fee (See Note 2)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Launch Fee (See Note 2)	$10,000	$10,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Tenant Improvements (See Note 3)	$-0-	$400,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Architecture/Engineering (See Note 3)	$12,000	$30,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Fees/Permits (incl. water) (See Note 3)	$-0-	$15,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers
Security Deposit and Rent (See Note 4)	$5,000	$15,000	Lump Sum	Signing of Lease and Monthly	Landlord

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Initial Equipment Package (incl. POS System) (See Note 6)	$375,000	$450,000	Lump Sum	Before Opening	High Grounds and Other Suppliers
Misc., Smallwares, Etc. (See Note 6)	$11,000	$12,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Sign Package (See Note 7)	$35,000	$45,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial Inventory (See Note 8)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial supply of apparel, gift cards, and loyalty cards (See Note 8)	$2,000	$3,000	Lump Sum	When Ordered	Us
Opening Marketing Expense (See Note 9)	$25,000	$25,000	As arranged	Eight Weeks Before Opening	Us
Utility Deposits, Business Licenses, Etc. (See Note 10)	$500	$1,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers
Training Expenses (See Note 11)	$3,500	$5,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Professional Fees (See Note 12)	$1,000	$3,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Insurance (See Note 13)	$2,000	$4,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Third Party Service Fees Prior to Opening (See Note 14)	$336	$361	Automatic Electronic Funds Transfer	Monthly Payments	Us
Additional Funds - 3 months (See Note 15)	$30,000	$50,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (See Note 16)	**$592,336**	**$1,148,361**			

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(MOBILE UNIT)
(SEE NOTE 1)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Initial Franchise Fee (See Note 2)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Launch Fee (See Note 2)	$10,000	$10,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Truck or Trailer (See Note 5)	$18,500	$90,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Retrofitting of Truck or Trailer, including Vehicle Wrap (See Notes 5 and 7)	$85,000	$117,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Additional Mobile Unit Equipment and Installation, and Delivery (See Note 5)	$62,000	$72,000	As arranged	Before Opening	High Grounds
Mobile Unit Development Management Fee (See Note 5)	$9,000	$14,000	As arranged	Before Opening	High Grounds
Vehicle Registration Fees and Taxes (See Note 5)	$5,000	$10,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Government Entities
Commissary Fees (See Note 5)	-0-	$4,500	As Arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Misc., Smallwares, Etc. (See Note 6)	$2,000	$3,500	As arranged	Before Opening	Other Suppliers
Initial Inventory (See Note 8)	$40,000	$40,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Initial supply of apparel, gift cards, and loyalty cards (See Note 8)	$2,000	$3,000	Lump Sum	When Ordered	Us
Opening Marketing Expense (See Note 9)	$5,000	$10,000	As arranged	Upon Delivery of Mobile Unit and As incurred	Us and Other Suppliers

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Utility Deposits, Business Licenses, Etc. (See Note 10)	$500	$1,000	As arranged	Before Opening	Government Entities, Other Suppliers
Training Expenses (See Note 11)	$3,500	$5,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Professional Fees (See Note 12)	$1,000	$3,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Insurance (See Note 13)	$2,000	$6,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
Third Party Service Fees Prior to Opening (See Note 14)	$330	$355	Automatic Electronic Funds Transfer	Monthly Payments	Us
Additional Funds - 3 months (See Note 15)	$30,000	$35,000	As arranged	As incurred	Other Suppliers
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (See Note 16)	$315,830	$464,355			

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
(ADDITIONAL EXPENSES FOR DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT)
(SEE NOTE 1)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2		Column 3 Method of Payment	Column 4 When Due	Column 5 To Whom Payment Is Made
	Amount (Low)	Amount (High)			
Initial Franchise Fee for Initial Shop (See Note 2)	$30,000	$25,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Development Fee for Subsequent Shops (See Note 2)	$60,000	$200,000	Lump Sum	At signing of Development Agreement	Us
Less Standard Initial Franchise Fee Already Included in Above Tables	($40,000)	($40,000)			
TOTAL ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS (See Note 16)	$50,000	$185,000			

Unless otherwise indicated in this document, all items payable to us are non-refundable. Items payable to third parties may or may not be refundable depending on your arrangement with that third party.

Explanatory Notes

Note 1: Type of Coffee Shop. There are multiple types of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop that you may purchase: a Drive Thru; a Café with Drive Thru, which may be either in a free-standing building or as an end-cap in a strip mall or other suitable facility; or a Mobile Unit, which is operated from a Truck or Trailer. Your initial investment will vary depending on which type of Coffee Shop you acquire. The first four tables are based on you acquiring one ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop of a particular type.

You may also acquire rights to develop multiple Coffee Shops under a Development Agreement. The last table above shows the additional initial fees you will pay if you acquire the development rights for three or nine total Coffee Shops. The last table does not include the other initial investment to open each of the Coffee Shops under each Franchise Agreement. You may develop more or less than nine total Coffee Shops, but not less than three, under a Development Agreement. The initial investment for opening your first ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop developed under a Development Agreement is described separately in the other tables of this Item 7 depending on the type of Coffee Shop you will acquire and open.

Note 2: Initial Franchise Fee, Development Fee, and Launch Fee. The Initial Franchise Fee for one ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise is $40,000. The final table above shows the additional expenses you will incur, assuming that you are opening three ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops under the Development Agreement (for the low estimate) or nine ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops (for the high estimate). If you acquire rights to develop at least three Coffee Shops, the Initial Franchise Fee is $30,000 for the Initial Shop plus a Development Fee of $30,000 for each Subsequent Shop, for a total of $90,000 for three Coffee Shops, or an additional $50,000 above the standard Initial Franchise Fee for a single outlet, which is due when you sign the Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement. If you acquire rights to develop nine or more Coffee Shops, the Initial Franchise Fee is $25,000 for the Initial Shop plus a Development Fee of $25,000 for each Subsequent Shop, for a total of $225,000 for nine Coffee Shops, or an additional total of $185,000 above the standard Initial Franchise Fee for a single outlet, which is due when you sign the Initial Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement. You also will pay a Launch Fee of $10,000 for each franchise you acquire. You pay the Launch Fee at the time of signing each Franchise Agreement.

Note 3: Drive Thru Building Buildout; Site Work; Leasehold Improvements; Architecture/Engineering; and Fees/Permits. If you acquire rights to operate a Fixed-Location Shop, you must construct or renovate the Shop Location for your Coffee Shop to meet our standards and specifications. If you acquire a Drive Thru Coffee Shop or a freestanding Café with Drive Thru, you will need to conduct site work and construct your Shop Location on an open lot. If you acquire an endcap Café with Drive Thru, you will most likely lease your Shop Location in a strip mall, outdoor walking mall or other similar shopping area location, and will need to do lease improvements for your Shop Location. In all situations, there will be architecture and engineering design work, and permitting fees. Your actual costs may vary under or over the estimates, depending on the square footage of your space and construction costs in your area. Your costs to improve the Shop Location will depend in large part on whether your space is completely constructed or is the remodel of an existing space. The buildout or leasehold improvements that you will typically make include exterior construction (for a Drive Thru Building), interior remodeling, floor covering, painting, wall covering, HVAC, electrical, plumbing, design, millwork, and various other improvements. These costs may vary significantly from market to market. You will be responsible for these costs. The lower end of these fees contemplates a build-to-suit

lease situation where the landlord will pay for these costs and factor them into the lease rate. This table assumes you will rent the Shop Location. Fees and permits may be as high as $100,000 if you purchase and develop the land.

Note 4: Lease Deposit and Rent. If you acquire rights to operate a Fixed-Location Shop, you must purchase or lease retail space that meets our standards and specifications. For an endcap Café with Drive Thru, in most cases, franchisees rent rather than purchase property. In most cases, the landlord will require a security and last month's rent. Rental rates or deposits on an unknown location cannot be predicted in advance, but generally will depend on the market in the area and the size of the facility. Typically, franchisees receive three or more months of free rent at the beginning of the lease. We are unable to exactly estimate these costs due to the significant variances based on location and market conditions. These estimates for Café with Drive Thru are based on one month's rent for a security deposit and the last month's rent in a 1,700 square foot space in and around Denver, Colorado. The higher number in the table contemplates a built-to-suit lease where the Landlord pays the Drive Thru buildout costs, site work, leasehold improvements, architecture and engineering costs, and fees and permits, and factors those costs into the rent payments, but also gives you three or more free months' rent. This table assumes you will rent. If you purchase the property, your initial expenses will dramatically increase.

Note 5: Mobile Unit. If you acquire rights to operate a Mobile Unit, then you must operate from a Mobile Unit of the type that we approve. First, you must acquire a new Truck or Trailer meeting our requirements. You must purchase (not lease) the Truck or Trailer. Then, you must have the Truck or Trailer retrofitted and equipped to operate as a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Mobile Unit, using a third party supplier that we designate for the initial retrofitting and vehicle wrap, and then using our affiliate High Grounds to acquire and install the coffee and other equipment required to operate the Mobile Unit. Following installation of the coffee equipment, High Grounds will deliver the Mobile Unit to you. In addition to paying High Grounds for the costs of the equipment and delivery of the Mobile Unit, you must pay High Grounds a Mobile Unit Development Management Fee as described in Item 5. The costs will vary depending on the vehicle you select and requirements of local laws. The specifications, layout, decoration, and other aspects of the Mobile Unit must comply with all of our standards and specifications. Typically, you will finance the purchase of the Truck or Trailer, and the related services and equipment, with a third party not affiliated with us. For a Mobile Unit, if local law requires use of a Commissary, then you must also enter into an agreement and pay any fees for access to and use of a Commissary. If you operate your Mobile Unit at a permanent location, then you will incur additional costs for rent and possibly for improvements at the location. We anticipate that all or most Mobile Unit franchisees will operate at Events rather than a single permanent location, and therefore have not included amounts for rent or improvements in the Mobile Unit table.

Note 6: Furnishings, Equipment, Computer Equipment, Fixtures, Smallwares, Uniforms. You must purchase an initial equipment package from our designated suppliers containing certain materials necessary to operate your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. In addition, you must purchase furnishings, which will include brand mural and other interior décor items, additional equipment, computer equipment, fixtures, smallwares, and uniforms from third party approved suppliers. These items include the estimated costs to purchase the computerized POS System (as defined in Item 11) that we require loaded with software customized for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops and other required back office equipment, including telephone system, photocopier, and fax machine. The initial equipment required to be purchased includes the espresso machine that is sold by our affiliate, High Grounds. If you acquire a Mobile Unit franchise, you must acquire the equipment necessary to equip the Mobile Unit, including the POS System, from High Grounds.

Note 7: Signage Package. This estimate includes costs to purchase both exterior and interior signs for your Coffee Shop, including drive through signage, for a Fixed-Location Shop. For a Mobile

Unit, the supplier who retrofits the Mobile Unit will provide a vehicle wrap, which is included in the retrofitting costs in the Mobile Unit table.

Note 8: Opening Inventory. You must pay us between $2,000 and $3,000 to purchase an initial opening supply of shirts, aprons, caps, gift cards, loyalty cards, and other apparel and items. You will also need to purchase an initial inventory of coffee, espresso, tea, smoothie mix, dirty soda ingredients, energy drinks and ingredients, branded items, milk, sandwiches, and wraps from third party suppliers.

Note 9: Opening Marketing Expense. You will spend $25,000 (for a Fixed-Location Shop) or $5,000 to $10,000 (for a Mobile Unit), on the opening marketing for your Coffee Shop before the opening and during the first months of operation. Specifically, the opening marketing program is estimated to run approximately four months, commencing approximately six weeks before your opening. For a Fixed-Location Shop, all $25,000 of this amount is paid to us for services and materials that we provide or arrange with third party suppliers, as described in Item 5. For a Mobile Unit, $5,000 of this amount is paid to us for services and materials that we provide or arrange with third party suppliers, as described in Item 5. If you choose to engage in additional marketing, you will pay the remainder directly to the third party suppliers providing such marketing. We assist you in developing your grand opening program and provide certain opening marketing services and materials. This expense includes marketing pieces and advertising related to the grand opening including print ads, door hangers, and giveaways, including the costs directly associated with free giveaways. Any advertising you wish to use must first be approved by us. Your opening marketing expense is different from the Launch Fee you pay only to us and noted in Item 5 of this Disclosure Document and Note 2 above.

Note 10: Utility Deposits, Business Licenses, Etc. You must pay any utility deposits, and to obtain any business licenses and other permits, licenses, and deposits in order to operate from your Shop Location or Mobile Unit.

Note 11: Training Expenses. We do not charge for our initial owner and manager training program for up to three persons. However, you will be required to pay for transportation for your representatives to and from our training site and pay for their living arrangements, food, and other miscellaneous expenses during the time of training for each person attending your training. This estimate includes those expenses, as well as the anticipated salary for your General Manager, as defined in Item 11, during our initial training program. Further, you will have expenses involved in training your own employees, including the wages you will be required to pay your employees during your training. This estimate also includes those expenses. For franchises acquired in a transfer, either the transferor or transferee must pay a training fee as described in Item 6, unless we waive the requirement for training at our discretion (such as in cases where the transferee is an existing franchisee of ours).

Note 12: Professional Fees. It is advised that you consult with an accountant and attorney of your choosing regarding acquiring and operating your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

Note 13: Insurance. You must carry, at a minimum, general liability, product liability, automotive insurance, personal property insurance, and worker's compensation insurance. Insurance varies by state and region. We recommend that a franchisee maintain employee theft insurance as well. No estimate is given for the cost of that insurance. You should consult an attorney or insurance advisor for recommended coverage. We may recommend a set package and require you acquire your insurance from an approved supplier in the future. See Item 8 for a more detailed discussion of the insurance requirements.

Note 14: Third Party Service Fees. These ongoing fees will commence prior to the opening of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop as described in Item 5.

Note 15: Additional Funds. This estimates your pre-operational expenses, which we have not listed above, as well as additional funds necessary for the first three months of your Coffee Shop operations. These figures are estimates and we cannot guaranty that you will not have additional expenses starting the business. Your costs depend on factors such as: how much you follow our methods and procedures; your management skill, experience and business acumen; local economic conditions; the local market for our products and services; the prevailing wage rate; competition; and the sales level reached during this initial period. This item includes a variety of expenses and working capital items during your start-up phase such as: advertising and promotional expenses and materials; employee salaries; and other miscellaneous costs. However, this item excludes your salary or other amounts payable to you.

Note 16: Basis for Estimates; Financing. We relied on the more than 54 years of combined experience of our principals in the coffee industry and over 25 years of experience of our principals in operating similar businesses when preparing these figures. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase a franchise. We do not offer any financing in connection with your initial investment. The availability and terms of financing from independent third parties depends on factors such as the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness, other security and collateral you may have and policies of lenders.

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Operations

Your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop must be established and operated in compliance with your Franchise Agreement. It is mandatory that you comply with the standards and specifications contained in an operations manual we provide to you, in the form of one or more manuals, technical bulletins or other written materials ("**Operations Manual**"), which may be made available to you electronically or by other means. The Operations Manual is designed to protect our reputation and the goodwill of the Marks, it is not designed to control the day-to-day operations of your ZIGGI's Coffee Shop. We provide you with our standards and specifications for the services and products offered at or through your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and for the Shop Location, Mobile Unit, products, fixtures, inventory, inventory mix, ordering and storage procedures, uniforms, supplies, forms, advertising and marketing material and other items used at or sold through your Coffee Shop. We may modify the terms of the Operations Manual at any time, and you must comply with any modifications upon 30 days' notice from us.

Fixed-Location Shops - Coffee Shop Lease, Design and Build-Out

If you acquire a franchise to operate a Fixed-Location Shop, we will assist you in development of the workflow design and equipment specifications for you to use in designing the layout for the Shop Location. We will also consult with you regarding your final architectural drawings or similar construction documents. You must, at your expense, construct, convert, design, decorate and furnish the Shop Location in accordance with the final plans and specifications we have approved. We require that you submit drawings of the layout and proposed improvements to the Shop Location for our review and approval before those materials are submitted for permitting and construction begins. The approval of a drawing, layout, or other construction document related to the Franchised Location by us does not constitute a recommendation, endorsement or guarantee by us of the suitability or profitability of the location, layout or design of your Shop Location.

We must approve any lease or, if applicable, any purchase agreement for your Coffee Shop before you sign any of these agreements. A signed copy of the lease must be delivered to us within five days after signing.

The primary lease must contain certain provisions granting us certain rights, as your franchisor, including:

(i) The initial term of the lease, or the initial term together with any successor franchise terms (for which rent must be specified in the lease) must be for at least 10 years;
(ii) The lease must give the landlord's consent to your use of the Marks and signage which we initially prescribe for the Coffee Shop;
(iii) We must have the right to enter the premises to make any modification necessary to protect the Marks and the Licensed Methods;
(iv) We or our designee, without the landlord's approval, must have the option to assume your occupancy rights under the existing lease terms and have the right to assign the lease or sublet the premises, for all or any part of the lease term, if you are in default under the lease or the Franchise Agreement or if the lease or Franchise Agreement is terminated;
(v) Your lessor must agree to provide us with a notice of default and an opportunity to cure any default; and
(vi) The lease must contain a use provision which is acceptable to us, including the requirement that only a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop may be operated on the premises without our prior written consent.

Your lease is then conditionally assigned to us as security for your timely performance of all obligations under the Franchise Agreement. You are responsible for obtaining the landlord's consent to the conditional assignment. A copy of a standard form of Conditional Assignment of Lease is attached to this Disclosure Document as Attachment E.

You must, at your expense, ensure that the Coffee Shop is constructed, converted, designed and decorated, including installing outdoor signage, in accordance with our plans and specifications, through the assistance of contractors, architects and suppliers designated or approved by us. We reserve the right to designate or approve the supplier of architectural drawings.

Our review and approval of the lease or purchase agreement and our review and approval of any architectural drawings, as applicable, is solely for our benefit, to satisfy us that the proposed documents comply with our minimum requirements and that our interests and those of our affiliates are protected. The legal counsel and any other professional advisors we engage to assist with the review will be acting only on our behalf and will not be representing you or your interests in relation to the review and approval. It is important that you review the lease closely and understand all of the terms and conditions before signing it. You may want to have your own attorney review the lease on your behalf at your expense, and we recommend that you do so.

In addition, we reserve the right to designate or approve the real estate broker you use to assist you in site selection and acquisition. We reserve the right to designate or approve the building contractors you use. You must obtain our written consent to any improvements to the Coffee Shop site before construction begins.

Mobile Units – Mobile Unit and Equipment

If you acquire a franchise to operate a Mobile Unit, you must acquire a Truck or Trailer and all necessary equipment and tools for the Mobile Unit according to the standards and specifications we

provide in the Franchise Agreement and our Operations Manual. We may modify these standards and specifications from time to time. We will designate the type of Truck or Trailer that you must acquire. We may designate an approved supplier for the Truck or Trailer, although, as of the date of this Disclosure Document, we only have approved suppliers that we designate for Trailers. You must purchase the Truck or Trailer. We will also designate approved suppliers that you must engage to retrofit and equip the Truck or Trailer to serve as a Mobile Unit ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, and we will provide you with our specifications for the retrofitting. This includes engaging our third party supplier to retrofit your Mobile Unit and apply a vehicle wrap, and then engaging our affiliate, High Grounds, to provide and install the coffee equipment and other equipment to outfit your Mobile Unit in accordance with our standards. You will be required to pay High Grounds the Mobile Unit Development Management Fee for its services in overseeing the development of the Mobile Unit. You must ensure that the Mobile Unit is retrofitted and equipped in accordance with our standards, and obtain our approval of your Mobile Unit before conducting business using the Mobile Unit at any Event. The Mobile Unit must at all times be kept in good condition, painted and decaled or wrapped with the signage specified by us and acquired from our designated suppliers, and kept clean and free from rust, dents, scratches or other damage.

If you acquire rights to use a Commissary (whether required by local law or if you choose to use a Commissary even if not required by local law), we must approve your proposed Commissary and any agreement with the Commissary. We must also approve the Events at which you operate the Mobile Unit, as described in Item 12 below, and the contract you enter into for the operation at the Event (the "**Event Contract**"). Our review and approval of any Commissary agreement and Event Contract is solely for our benefit, to satisfy us that the proposed agreements comply with our minimum requirements and that our interests and those of our affiliates are protected. The legal counsel and any other professional advisors we engage to assist with the review will be acting only on our behalf and will not be representing you or your interests in relation to the review and approval. It is important that you review the Commissary agreement and Event Contracts closely and understand all of the terms and conditions before signing them. You may want to have your own attorney review the Commissary agreement and Event Contracts on your behalf at your expense, and we recommend that you do so.

If you acquire a Mobile Unit, you must also designate an office location meeting our specifications ("**Office Location**") for holding your Mobile Unit's books and records.

You must arrange for your Mobile Unit to be supplied with clean, filtered water, and you must keep the water tanks clean. Specific terms for the water supply and cleaning may be set forth in our Operations Manual.

POS System and Computer Equipment

You must purchase one or more designated POS Systems meeting our specifications. The specific POS System you are required to obtain, and the number of POS Systems you are required to obtain, will depend on your specific needs and the type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop you acquire. The POS System hardware and operating software currently approved for use in the Fixed-Location Shops as of the date of this Disclosure Document is available from our exclusive designated supplier, which is not an affiliate of ours. The POS System for a Mobile Unit franchise is purchased from our affiliate High Grounds as part of the initial equipment necessary to equip the Mobile Unit. You must purchase hardware and software maintenance and update services for the POS System from our designated supplier and maintain them throughout the term of your Franchise Agreement. We may require you to use a new or different POS System and computer equipment in the future, in which case you must convert your POS System and computer equipment. You must acquire access to our Learning Management System and communications platform that we designate for your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, and you must pay the license

fee for that platform to us. The required system and supplier may be changed by us periodically. All models of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops require a security camera system.

Each of our franchisees must also use cloud-based operations and accounting software that have capabilities meeting our standards and specifications. We reserve the right to develop and license to you proprietary software for which we could derive revenue, although we have not developed any at this time.

Insurance

You must procure, maintain and provide evidence of (i) comprehensive general liability insurance including product liability, property damage, personal injury liability, bodily injury coverage and premises/operation liability for the Shop Location or Mobile Unit and its operations with a limit of not less than $1 million per occurrence and $2,000,000 in the aggregate, or such greater limit as may be required as part of any lease agreement for the Shop Location and this policy should include medpay coverage; (ii) umbrella commercial excess coverage with a limit of not less than $1 million; (iii) unemployment and worker's compensation insurance with a broad form all-states endorsement coverage sufficient to meet the requirements of the law; and (iv) all-risk business property insurance covering all equipment, tenant improvements, inventory and other personal property in an amount equal to at least 100 percent of the replacement costs of the contents and tenant improvements located at the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, less a reasonable deductible which cannot exceed $5,000. If you operate a Fixed-Location Coffee Shop and own the real estate and building, you must also obtain replacement cost property insurance on your building, less a reasonable deductible which cannot exceed $10,000. We reserve the right to require that you obtain and maintain, in addition to all other policies of insurance, employment practices insurance in such amount as we specify. All of the required policies of insurance must name us as an additional insured with waiver of subrogation and must provide for a 30 day advance written notice to us of cancellation. Prior to opening your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, and within 15 days after each successor franchise term begins, you must provide us with a certificate of insurance as to the insurance coverage maintained.

Gift Cards

You must participate in our gift card program by offering customers the ability to buy and make purchases with gift cards, using the system we specify (the "**Gift Card System**"). The Gift Card System is designed to work with your POS System. The Gift Card System is currently provided and managed by Vantiv Integrated Payments, an unaffiliated third party supplier. Your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop must use the designated equipment that is purchased from approved suppliers.

Purchases from Designated or Approved Sources

We require that you purchase all coffee, espresso, tea, smoothie mixes, and all other drink, food, and paper products, including cups and lids, gift cards, and loyalty cards from our designated suppliers. We also require that you purchase all brewing and espresso machines, coffee grinders, blenders, display cases, and Mobile Unit equipment (if applicable) from our designated suppliers. We are currently the only approved supplier of shirts, aprons, caps, certain other apparel, gift cards and loyalty cards, and similar items that you will acquire. You may also purchase marketing materials from us, including materials developed as part of the Marketing and Technology Fund, such as point of sale signage, door hangers, flyers, radio advertising content, and other marketing materials. Our affiliate, High Grounds, is currently the sole approved supplier of the espresso machines you are required to purchase, and for the servicing of those machines. High Grounds is also the sole approved supplier of the equipment required to outfit a Mobile Unit, to install the equipment into your Truck or Trailer. We currently have an exclusive third party supplier for the remaining items listed above. You must maintain at least $7,500 of

inventory of different types of coffee designated by us, which minimum level may be changed by us. If you display a pattern of failing to maintain sufficient coffee, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement.

We also currently have exclusive designated third party suppliers for milk, sandwiches, wraps, and pastry items. All other products and related services sold through your Coffee Shop, and all supplies and services used in your Coffee Shop, must meet our standards and specifications and must be purchased from suppliers approved by us in advance. After you pay your Initial Franchise Fee, we give you a list of our approved suppliers, the standards and specifications for products and services to be used, sold or leased by you through your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, as well as our criteria for approving a supplier. We reserve the right to designate exclusive sources of any items used or sold in your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, which exclusive sources may be us or our affiliates.

We derive revenue from our sales of Items to our franchisees. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, we derived revenue of $124,999 or approximately 1.5% percent of our total revenues of $8,269,304, from franchisee purchases. See our financial statements in Item 21. We did not derive any revenue from the lease of any products or services to our franchisees in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, but we reserve the right to do so in the future. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, High Grounds derived $1,123,596.23 from the sale of products to franchisees. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2025, no other affiliates of ours derived revenues from sales of products or services to our franchisees, but we may have other affiliates who do so in the future.

Our Manager and President, Brandon Knudsen owns an interest in us and our affiliate High Grounds. Our Manager and Vice President, Thomas Thwaites, owns an interest in our affiliate High Grounds. Mr. Knudsen and our Vice President of Operations, Dani Wanner, each also hold a minority interest in Gold Seal Distributing, LLC, which is an approved supplier for a majority of the non-dairy drink, food, and paper products purchased by our franchisees, including frozen and dry products, energy drinks, oat milk, soy milk, cups, and napkins. Otherwise, no officer of ours owns any interest in any of our approved suppliers.

We estimate that the costs of your purchases from designated or approved sources, or according to our standards and specifications, may range from 10 to 20 percent of the total cost of establishing a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and approximately 35 to 40 percent of the total cost of operating a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop after that time.

If you want to purchase or lease any inventory items, products, equipment, supplies, or services we have not approved or through a supplier who we have not previously approved, you must notify us in writing and obtain our approval in advance. The notification should include sufficient specifications, photographs, drawings and other information and samples to determine whether those items or those suppliers meet our specifications. You must reimburse us for the actual cost of any testing and the reasonable cost of investigation to determine whether those items or suppliers meet our specifications. We will advise you within 30 days after we receive all required information and complete any inspection or investigation whether the items or suppliers meet our specifications. We may, in our sole discretion, for any reason whatsoever, elect to withhold approval of the items or suppliers. We currently do not have any published criteria or standards for approving alternative suppliers or any products, equipment, supplies, or services used, offered for sale or leased by franchisees. If we create any published criteria or standards, we reserve the right to change them on 30 days' written notice to all franchisees and applicable approved suppliers. We may revoke our approval of any products, equipment, supplies, services, or suppliers previously approved by written notice to the supplier and each franchisee using that supplier.

We do not provide material benefits, such as renewal or granting additional franchises to you based on your use of designated or approved sources or suppliers.

Advertising and Marketing

You must purchase all advertising, marketing, point-of-purchase materials, posters, signage, menu boards, and other display items from us or an approved supplier that we designate. All marketing and promotion of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop must conform to our standards and specifications. You must submit to us samples of all advertising and promotional materials that have not been prepared or previously approved by us. You must pay for the cost of any necessary modifications required to conform the materials to our standards and specifications.

We have exclusive designated suppliers for operation of the loyalty and gift card program, third party online ordering, online business profile location management, and digital menu screens for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, which you must utilize. You will pay us the Third Party Services Fees as described in Item 6 for these services.

You must use your best efforts to promote and advertise your Coffee Shop and you must participate in all national or special advertising and promotional programs we establish in the manner we direct. You must, at your expense, participate in our Gift Card System, as it may be modified from time to time. See Item 8 above.

Except as prohibited or limited by law or unless we exempt you from a particular promotion, you must, at your sole cost, fully participate in all promotional campaigns, prize contests, special offers, discount programs including deal-of-the-day and crowdsourcing programs, and other programs, whether national, regional, or local in nature, which we prescribe. In addition, at your sole cost, you must honor any coupons, gift certificates, gift cards, discounts, or other authorized promotional offers that we prescribe for the franchise system. In our discretion, we may create and make available to the public a mobile device application for the ZIGGI'S system, which may incorporate these type of promotional programs and offers, which you must participate in and honor at your sole cost. We may impose additional conditions and requirements related to the application when operational.

We require that you purchase all advertising, promotional, and point-of purchase materials from either us or our designated vendor. These purchases are in addition to your Marketing and Technology Fee. We retain the right to develop and control all advertising using our Marks on the Internet. We reserve the right, upon 30 days prior written notice to you, to require that you participate in electronic advertising by creating, customizing or providing access to a linked web page or otherwise. All advertising, promotional, and point-of-purchase materials purchased from us must be paid by automatic transfer as described in Footnote 1 of Item 6, unless we agree to another form of payment.

Purchasing Arrangements

We have no purchasing or distribution cooperatives at the current time, although we may establish pricing programs with certain suppliers based on volumes purchased. Periodically, we may negotiate purchase arrangements with suppliers for the benefit of our franchisees. However, you should not rely on the continued availability of any particular pricing or distribution arrangement, or the availability of any particular product or brand in deciding whether to purchase the franchise.

We have an agreement with the approved suppliers for coffee products and certain coffee equipment for our franchisees, which ranges from 8 to 21 percent of the amount paid to the suppliers by our franchisees for purchases of certain products. We reserve the right to receive other payments from

this and other designated suppliers in the future. We and our affiliates may retain the credit of any rebate, incentive or volume discounts received as a result of your purchases and are not required to share it with our you or our other franchisees.

ITEM 9

FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Item in Disclosure Document
(a) Site selection and acquisition/lease	Sections 3.1, 3.2 and Sections 6.1 through 6.4 of Franchise Agreement ("**FA**"); Section III of Mobile Unit Rider ("**MUR**"); Section 3.3 of Development Agreement ("**DA**")	Items 5, 7, 8 and 11
(b) Pre-opening purchases/leases	Sections 6.5 through 6.8 and Section 11.1 of FA; Section III of MUR	Items 7 and 8
(c) Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Article 6 and Section 11.1 of FA; Section III of MUR	Items 7, 8 and 11
(d) Initial and ongoing training	Article 7 of FA; Section V of MUR; Section 3.4 of DA	Item 11
(e) Opening	Section 6.8 of FA; Section IV of MUR; Section 3.1 of DA	Item 11
(f) Fees	Articles 4, 5 and 7; Sections 6.8, 10.1.e, 13.3, 13.5, 14.3, 14.5, 16.4, 16.5, 17.2, 18.4, 19.5, 19.9, and 19.12; and the Addendum of FA; Section III of MUR; Article 2 and Sections 3.1, 3.4, 5.3, and 8.10 of DA	Items 5, 6, 7 and 10
(g) Compliance with standards and policies/Operations Manual	Sections 2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 12.1, and 13.1 and Articles 6, 8, and 14 of FA	Items 8, 11 and 16
(h) Trademarks and proprietary information	Article 15 of FA	Items 13 and 14
(i) Restrictions on products/services offered	Sections 3.3, 3.4, 10.1, 11.1, 11.4, and 12.1, and Article 14 of FA	Item 16
(j) Warranty and customer service requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
(k) Territorial development and sales quotas	Section 5.1 and 13.3 of FA; Sections 1.1 and 3.1 of DA	Item 12
(l) On-going product/service purchases	Sections 6.5, 6.6, 10.2, 12.1, 14.3 through 14.5, Article 11 of FA	Item 8

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Item in Disclosure Document
(m) Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	Sections 6.2, 6.5, 6.6, 12.1 and 18.2 of FA; Section III of MUR	Items 7 and 11
(n) Insurance	Sections 12.1.k and 12.1.l of FA	Items 6 and 8
(o) Advertising	Article 13 of FA	Items 6, 7 and 11
(p) Indemnification	Section 20.3 of FA; Section 7.2 of DA	Item 6
(q) Owner's participation/management/ staffing	Sections 7.1, 7.2 and 12.1.c of FA	Items 11 and 15
(r) Records and reports	Sections 5.4, 12.1, 13.4, Article 16, and 19.5 of FA	Item 11
(s) Inspections and audits	Sections 14.2 and 16.4 of FA	Items 6 and 11
(t) Transfer	Section 12.2 and Article 17 of FA; Section XI of MUR; Article 5 of DA	Item 17
(u) Renewal	Article 18 of FA	Item 17
(v) Post-termination obligations	Sections 19.8, 19.9, 19.12, 21.2 and 21.3 of FA; Section XV of MUR; Section 4.5 of DA	Item 17
(w) Non-competition covenants	Sections 21.1 through 21.5 of FA; Section 6.1 of DA	Item 17
(x) Dispute Resolution	Article 22 of FA; Section 8.1 of DA	Item 17

ITEM 10

FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease, or obligation.

ITEM 11

FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Assistance

Before you open your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, we or our designee, if applicable, will:

1. If you acquire a Fixed-Location Shop:

a. Give you specifications for the Store's site if you do not have an approved location when you sign the Franchise Agreement. We base our approval of any proposed site on

information you submit in a form sufficient to assess the location (Section 9.1.a, Franchise Agreement).

b. Give you advice regarding our standards and specifications for the required build out, interior design, layout, floor plan, signs, design, color, and decoration of the Coffee Shop's premises (Section 9.1.b, Franchise Agreement; Section 3.3, Development Agreement). We will assist you in developing a recommended workflow design and provide you with specific equipment specifications for use in creating the layout for your Shop Location. We will consult with you regarding your final architectural plans or other construction documents. (Sections 6.2 and 6.4, Franchise Agreement).

c. Review and approve or disapprove the lease for your Shop Location (Section 6.2, Franchise Agreement; Section 3.3, Development Agreement).

2. If you acquire a Mobile Unit franchise:

a. Give standards and specifications for the Truck or Trailer to be used as your Mobile Unit, including the requirements for retrofitting and equipping the Truck or Trailer (Section VI, Mobile Unit Rider).

b. Give information and our standards and specifications for the operation of the Mobile Unit and selection of Events (Section VI, Mobile Unit Rider).

c. Review and approve or disapprove any agreement for use of a Commissary by your Mobile Unit, if applicable (Section III, Mobile Unit Rider).

3. Give you advice regarding our standards and specifications for the equipment, supplies, and materials used in, and the selection of suppliers and menu items offered for sale by, your Coffee Shop. We give you a list of approved and designated suppliers of equipment, supplies, and materials and, if available, a description of any national or central purchase and supply agreements that approved suppliers offer for the benefit of our franchisees (Section 9.1.c, Franchise Agreement).

4. Provide the initial training program (Sections 7.1 and 9.1.e, Franchise Agreement).

5. Make available for purchase by you certain opening supplies including shirts, aprons, caps, gift cards, loyalty cards, and related apparel and other items. We will advise you about approved suppliers of fixtures, supplies, equipment and other materials used in and products sold through your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. (Sections 10.2 and 11.1, Franchise Agreement).

6. We will make available to you, electronically online or by any other means we choose, a copy of our Operations Manual covering the operating and marketing techniques of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, and all updates and revisions (Article 8 and Section 9.1.g, Franchise Agreement).

7. Provide guidance in implementing opening advertising and marketing programs, operating and sales procedures (Section 9.1.d, Franchise Agreement).

9. Designate your Development Area, if you enter into a Development Agreement (Section 1.1, Development Agreement).

Site Selection Assistance

Fixed-Location Shops

You must obtain our prior written approval of the location for your Shop Location for a Fixed-Location Shop. You must select the premises for your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and sign a lease or otherwise acquire the right to use the location. You must follow our site selection procedures and submit a completed site submittal package that we require. We do not generally own the premises that franchisees lease for their ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, and instead the property is typically leased from a third party. If we approve the location, we must also review and approve your lease, or, if applicable, purchase agreement, to ensure that it meets our minimum requirements. If we do not approve your site, you must propose a new site. You must not, without our prior written approval, enter into any contract or letter of intent to contract to purchase or lease the premises you intend to use as a Shop Location. We consider the following factors when we approve or disapprove your proposed Shop Location: the nature and location of other competitive coffee stores, coffee kiosks and potential customers, population density, traffic patterns, accessibility, visibility, and other factors we deem relevant on a case by case basis. Approval of a Shop Location and negotiation of a lease do not imply or guarantee the success or profitability of a Shop Location. Other franchisees of ours may have rights of first refusal as described in Item 12 related to your proposed Shop Location, and our approval of your Shop Location will be subject to any obligation of ours to provide other franchisees the right of first refusal related to that Shop Location. There is no contractual limit on the time it takes us to approve or disapprove your proposed site and lease. Once we have all of the necessary documentation for review, we typically take 30 days to approve or disapprove your proposed Shop Location and lease.

We usually submit our initial lease review comments to you or your landlord within one to two weeks after receiving your lease but the entire lease negotiation process typically takes anywhere from two weeks to two months depending on the landlord's responsiveness. Our review and approval of your lease, or, if applicable, purchase agreement, is conducted solely for the purpose of determining that it meets our minimum criteria for the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and that our interests and those of our affiliates are protected. The legal counsel and any other professional advisors we engage to assist with the review will be acting only on our behalf and will not be representing you or your interests in relation to the review and approval. Our approval of the lease does not guarantee that the Coffee Shop will be successful. We recommend that you have your own attorney review the lease on your behalf.

We will provide you a general workflow design or layout for the Shop Location. We will provide you with additional consultation in relation to your final architectural drawings and other construction documents as we deem appropriate, and we must approve those documents before you submit them for permitting. Our assistance with the construction documents for the Shop Location does not constitute a recommendation, endorsement or guarantee by us of the suitability or profitability of the location, and you will need to take any additional steps necessary to ascertain whether such location is acceptable to you.

You must select your Shop Location and sign a lease or otherwise acquire the right to use the location within six months of signing the Franchise Agreement. We will extend this deadline for up to four successive 90-day periods if (i) factors beyond your reasonable control prevent you from meeting the applicable deadline, (ii) you have made reasonable and continuing efforts to obtain and submit for approval an acceptable site and lease, (iii) you deliver a written request to extend the time to sign a lease at least five days prior to the applicable deadline, and (iv) for each extension, at the time you deliver the written request to us, you pay us the Site Acquisition Extension Fee for each additional 90-day extension period. However, during any extension period, we may locate a Shop Location in your Target Area (defined in Item 12) to put our own Coffee Shop or for another franchisee to put a Coffee Shop, provided

that we will give you a 15 day right of first refusal to accept that Shop Location for your Coffee Shop. You do not have any right to extend these deadlines if you are otherwise in default of the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement with us. If you have failed to obtain our approval for your site and sign a lease or otherwise acquire the rights to a location within the time frame indicated in this paragraph, then we may terminate your Franchise Agreement.

Mobile Units

If you acquire rights to operate a Mobile Unit, you must acquire, retrofit, and equip a Truck or Trailer meeting our specifications to serve as the Mobile Unit. You must acquire the Truck or Trailer meeting our specifications from a third party supplier that we designate (if applicable), and engage the third party suppliers we designate (including our affiliate High Grounds) to provide and install the equipment, and retrofit and deliver the Truck or Trailer in accordance with our standards and specifications. You must engage High Grounds to manage the development process for the Mobile Unit and pay High Grounds the Mobile Unit Development Management Fee. We must approve your Mobile Unit before you begin operating it. We do not generally own the Mobile Unit vehicles that franchisees use for their Mobile Unit Coffee Shops, and instead the franchisees purchase them from a third party.

We must also review and approve your contract with any Commissary, if you use one for your Mobile Unit.

You must notify us in advance of each Event at which you propose to operate your Mobile Unit and provide us an event registration package ("**Event Registration Package**") meeting our requirements as set forth in the Operations Manual. You must obtain our approval of an Event in order to operate at the Event. We consider the following factors when we approve or disapprove your proposed Event: the nature and location of the Event, the proximity of any other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops (including Fixed-Location Shops and Mobile Units), any information available about past or expected Event attendance, the presence of any competitors (if known), past experience with similar events, and other factors we deem relevant on a case-by-case basis. You must provide us with a fully-executed copy of each Event Contract, within five days of execution. You must fully comply with your Event Contracts. The registration of an Event is effective for the single Event or season, as registered. Separate registrations will be required for future occurrences or seasons of the same Event. Further, we may withdraw our approval of any previously-approved Event registered by you at any time upon notice to you, for any reason in our discretion. We have no obligation to locate Events for you or to offer Events to you. You will be responsible for negotiating the terms of an Event Contract with the organizer or operator of each Event and paying any fees applicable for conducting business at such Event.

You must not, without our prior written approval, enter into any contract or letter of intent for the Commissary or any Event Contract. There is no contractual limit on the time it takes us to approve or disapprove your proposed Commissary or an Event. Once we have all of the necessary documentation for review, we typically take up to 30 days to approve or disapprove your proposed Commissary and contract and up to 30 days to approve or disapprove your proposed Event.

Our review and approval of your Mobile Unit, Commissary contract, and Events is conducted solely for the purpose of determining that it meets our minimum criteria for the operation of a Mobile Unit and that our interests and those of our affiliates and other franchisees are protected. The legal counsel and any other professional advisors we engage to assist with the review will be acting only on our behalf and will not be representing you or your interests in relation to the review and approval. Our approval of the Mobile Unit, Commissary, Event or any agreements related to them does not guarantee that the Mobile Unit or Event will be profitable or successful. We recommend that you have your own advisors review these items contract on your behalf.

If you acquire a Mobile Unit, you must also designate an Office Location for holding your Mobile Unit's books and records, which currently may be an office located in your home if it complies with Internal Revenue Services ("**IRS**") guidelines for a home office. You are responsible for selecting and acquiring the premises for your Office Location, and we do not locate or negotiate the lease or purchase of a site for you. We may establish additional standards and specifications for selection of an Office Location in the future. You must notify us of your Office Location, but you do not need to obtain our approval of the Office Location. We reserve the right to establish additional standards for your Office Location, and once those standards are established, you must comply with our standards no later than 30 days after written notice to you. We do not generally own the premises used as an Office Location by our franchisees. You may not open your Mobile Unit until such time as you have obtained an Office Location.

If you seek approval to operate your Mobile Unit from a single permanent location rather than at different Events, we may condition our approval of the location on the same terms set forth above for the selection of a Shop Location for a Fixed-Location Shop, including those terms related to our review and approval of a lease and any construction documents, and honoring any rights that other franchisees may have to acquire such location.

You must acquire, retrofit, and fully equip the Mobile Unit, enter into a Commissary agreement (if required by local law), and designate your Office Location within six months of signing the Franchise Agreement. We will extend this deadline for up to four successive 90-day periods if (i) factors beyond your reasonable control prevent you from meeting the applicable deadline, (ii) you have made reasonable and continuing efforts to obtain and equip the Mobile Unit, submit for approval an acceptable Commissary contract (if applicable), and obtain an Office Location, (iii) you deliver a written request to extend the time to accomplish these tasks at least five days prior to the applicable deadline, and (iv) for each extension, at the time you deliver the written request to us, you pay us the Site Acquisition Extension Fee for each additional 90-day extension period. You do not have any right to extend these deadlines if you are otherwise in default of the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement with us. If you have failed to acquire and fully equip the Mobile Unit, enter into a contract for a Commissary, if necessary, and obtain an Office Location within the time frame indicated in this paragraph, then we may terminate your Franchise Agreement.

Coffee Shops under Development Agreement

Subsequent Shops that are Fixed-Location Shops opened under a Development Agreement must be opened within a Development Area designated in the Development Agreement.

Schedule For Opening

We estimate that, for a Fixed-Location Shop, the typical length of time between the date you sign the Franchise Agreement and the date your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop opens will be nine to eighteen months. For a Mobile Unit, we estimate that you will open your ZIGGI'S Shop between six and nine months from signing the Franchise Agreement. The factors which may affect these time periods are your ability to locate a site, secure financing, obtain a lease and upgrade or remodel an existing location (if applicable) for a Fixed-Location Shop; your ability to acquire, retrofit, and equip the Truck or Trailer for a Mobile Unit; the time that it takes you to apply for and receive all required permits, certificates and licenses from local authorities; the delivery schedule for equipment, inventory and supplies; and the time that it takes you to complete training. You must open your Fixed-Location Shop within two years after you sign the Franchise Agreement (Section 6.8, Franchise Agreement) or open your Mobile Unit (by operating at the first Event) within nine months after you sign the Franchise Agreement (Section IV, Mobile Unit Rider),

unless we agree otherwise. We will extend the Coffee Shop opening deadline for up to four successive 90-day periods, on those terms discussed above. If you acquire rights to open multiple Coffee Shops under a Development Agreement, you and we will agree on the timing for you to open your second and subsequent ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

Continuing Assistance

During the operation of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, we or our designee, if applicable, will:

1. If this is your first ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and it is a Fixed-Location Shop, provide you on-site training following your opening (Section 10.1.a, Franchise Agreement).

2. If you operate a Mobile Unit, review and approve or disapprove your proposed Events (Section VII, Mobile Unit Rider). We assume no liability related to your selection, negotiation and securing of Events and you are responsible for selecting your Events.

3. If you request, consult with you by telephone or e-mail regarding the operation and management of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and give you advice regarding Coffee Shop services, product quality control, menu items, customer relations, and similar matters (Section 10.1.b, Franchise Agreement).

4. Give you access to advertising and promotional materials developed by us, the cost of which we may pass on to you. (Section 10.1.c, Franchise Agreement).

5. Provide you, as we deem necessary, on-going updates of information and programs regarding menu items and their preparation, the competition, the industry, the Coffee Shop business and related Licensed Methods, including information about special or new services or products which we may develop and make available to franchisees (Section 10.1.d, Franchise Agreement).

6. At our discretion, train replacement or additional managers for your Coffee Shop during the term of the Franchise Agreement. We reserve the right to charge a tuition or fee for training, payable in advance, according to our then current published prices. You must pay all travel and living expenses for your personnel during the training program. The availability of the training programs depends on the availability of training staff, space considerations and prior commitments to new Ziggi's franchisees (Section 10.1.e, Franchise Agreement).

7. Make available for purchase, through us or through our designated suppliers, ZIGGI'S coffee, equipment, branded coffee related products and branded merchandise for sale at or through your Coffee Shop (Section 10.2, Franchise Agreement).

8. At our discretion, establish suggested prices for the products and services offered by your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, or if permitted by law, establish a maximum or minimum price that you may advertise and charge for the products and services offered by your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. (Section 12.1.o, Franchise Agreement.)

9. Permit you to use our Marks in accordance with our specifications. (Sections 2.1 and 15.1, Franchise Agreement.)

10. Permit you to use our Licensed Methods, as they may be modified. (Sections 2.1 and 15.2, Franchise Agreement.)

Advertising and Promotion

Opening Marketing Expense. You will work with us to review and create a store/grand opening marketing budget tracker, which outlines the plan and costs associated with promoting your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop that lasts approximately four months, estimated to commence around six weeks before your opening. We estimate that you will spend $25,000 (for a Fixed-Location Shop) or $5,000 to $10,000 (for a Mobile Unit), but you may spend more if you desire, during this period on in-house promotions and local marketing campaigns. You will pay us all or a portion of these amounts as described in Item 5 for marketing services and materials that we provide (or that we arrange with third party suppliers), and the remainder you will pay to third party suppliers directly.

Local Advertising. Other than the opening marketing requirements and the Third Party Services Fees, you are not required to spend any minimum amounts for local advertising, although we strongly recommend you conduct ongoing local advertising. We reserve the right to require you to begin spending a specific percentage of your gross revenues on local advertising and other local marketing efforts at any time on 90 days prior written notice. This local advertising expenditure requirement, if established, will not exceed 1 percent of your Gross Sales. When requested, you must submit to us a local advertising and marketing expense report of your local advertising expenses, in a form and by methods as we require in the Operations Manual or otherwise.

If you propose to use any advertising not previously developed or approved by our designated vendor, including without limitation, "Yellow Pages" advertising, newspaper ads, flyers, brochures, coupons, direct mail pieces, specialty and novelty items, radio and television advertising, Internet "web" pages, and any social media accounts or materials (whether public or private), you must submit the proposed advertising to us for review and approval or, if necessary, modification, at your cost. You are responsible for the costs of printing all materials and any proposed supplier of printing services must be first approved by us. All advertising and promotion of your Coffee Shop must also be in such media and of such type and format as we first approve in writing, and it must be conducted in a dignified manner and must conform to the standards and requirements as we may specify. Any proposed written advertising or a description of a marketing or promotional program not previously approved by us must be submitted to us at least 10 days prior to publication, broadcast or use.

Marketing and Technology Fee. You must pay us a Marketing and Technology Fee, which is currently 1 percent of your Gross Sales. We may increase the Marketing and Technology Fee, up to a maximum of 2 percent of your Gross Sales, upon 30 days' notice to you. The Marketing and Technology Fee is due to us along with your Royalty payment, payable weekly on Monday of each week based on the amount of Gross Sales during the most recent Sunday through Saturday period. We require that payment be made via automatic transfer unless we agree to a different payment method. We will deposit the Marketing and Technology Fees in a separate bank account, commercial account or savings account ("**Marketing and Technology Fund**"). All company-owned and affiliate-owned Coffee Shops pay into the Marketing and Technology Fund on an equal percentage basis with all franchised Coffee Shops. We may, in our sole discretion, designate some or all of the Marketing and Technology Fees of a particular ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop be paid to a Regional Advertising program instead of the Marketing and Technology Fund.

We will administer the Marketing and Technology Fund in our sole discretion. The Marketing and Technology Fund may be used for researching, preparing, maintaining, administering and directing advertising and promotional materials and public relations programs, including production of commercial print, radio, television, magazine, newspaper, Internet advertising, direct response literature, direct mailings, brochures, collateral materials advertising, surveys of advertising effectiveness, the establishment and operation of gift card and loyalty card programs, and other advertising or public

relations expenditures, for any international, national, or regional media (collectively, the "**Marketing**"). We may also use the Marketing and Technology Fund to pay for the expenses related to researching, developing, implementing, servicing, and operating any technology used in any manner related to the ZIGGI'S franchise system or the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop businesses, including our website, search engine optimization, reporting of information for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, the equipment used in ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, or ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop POS and computer systems (collectively, the "**Technology**"). We may further use the Marketing and Technology Fund for product development and menu changes. We will not spend the Marketing and Technology Fund's money on advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of franchises.

We may reimburse ourselves from the Marketing and Technology Fund for administrative costs, salaries and overhead expenses related to the administration of the Marketing and Technology Fund and its Marketing programs and Technology, including conducting Marketing and Technology research, preparing material, collecting and accounting for Marketing and Technology Fees, bookkeeping, independent audits, legal expenses, taxes, and all other reasonable direct or indirect expenses that we or our authorized representatives incur with the programs or work funded by the Marketing and Technology Fund. In any fiscal year we may spend an amount greater or less than the aggregate contribution of all ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops to the Marketing and Technology Fund in that year. The Marketing and Technology Fund may borrow from us or other lenders to cover deficits or cause the Marketing and Technology Fund to invest any surplus for future use. Any loan from us to the Marketing and Technology Fund will be on terms at least as favorable as the Marketing and Technology Fund can obtain from independent third party lenders. Any amounts remaining in the Marketing and Technology Fund at the end of each year accrue and we apply them toward the next year's expenses. We do not guaranty that advertising expenditures from the Marketing and Technology Fund will benefit you or any other franchisee directly or on a pro rata basis. We are not obligated to spend any amount on Marketing in or Technology related to your geographic area. We have no fiduciary obligation to you or other franchisees in regard to our administration of the Marketing and Technology Fund. We assume no other direct or indirect liability or obligation to you for collecting amounts due to any advertising account or for maintaining, directing or administering any advertising account.

We may use outside advertising agencies, consultants, and vendors or in-house personnel, or both, to provide services for Technology or create local, regional or national Marketing, including ad slicks, radio spots, direct mail and other marketing pieces and programs.

While the Marketing and Technology Fund is used to develop certain marketing materials, we may charge you the costs of those marketing materials we produce or print for you, which shall be paid in addition to the Marketing and Technology Fee. In that event, you must pay us upon receipt for all marketing materials purchased from us unless we agree to different terms.

We have the right, but not the obligation, to cause the Marketing and Technology Fund to be incorporated or operated through an entity separate from us as we deem appropriate, and any successor entity will have all rights and duties of ours relating to the Marketing and Technology Fund.

During the 2025 fiscal year, 100 percent of the Marketing and Technology Fund was spent on production of marketing and technology. We did not charge the Marketing and Technology Fund for any administrative expenses. None of the Marketing and Technology Fund was carried over to fiscal year 2026. No portion of the Marketing and Technology Fund was spent to principally solicit new franchisees.

We do not audit the Marketing and Technology Fund. If you request it in writing, we will send you no later than 120 days after the end of each calendar year, an annual unaudited financial statement for the Marketing and Technology Fund that indicates how the Marketing and Technology Fees have been

spent during the previous year. Because we will not have the Marketing and Technology Fund audited, audited financial statements will not be available to franchisees.

There is not currently any advertising council composed of franchisees that advises us on Marketing, Technology, or advertising policies, although we may establish one or more councils in the future on terms we elect in our discretion.

We may remit a portion of Marketing and Technology Fund contributions back to one or more franchisees on any terms and conditions we determine in our sole discretion, including reimbursement of local Marketing expenditures made by a franchisee. We may waive and/or compromise claims for contributions to, and/or claims against or with respect to, the Marketing and Technology Fund in our sole discretion, using the Marketing and Technology Fund to pay any of these claims. We will have sole discretion as to whether or not we take legal or other action against any franchisee who is in default of his, her or its obligations concerning the Marketing and Technology Fund (including obligations to make contributions) and whether a franchisee may be allowed to make direct advertising expenditures in place of contributions to the Marketing and Technology Fund.

Although we intend the Marketing and Technology Fund to be of perpetual duration, we reserve the right to terminate the Marketing and Technology Fund. We will not terminate the Marketing and Technology Fund, however, until all monies in the Marketing and Technology Fund have been expended for Technology, Marketing, advertising, or promotional purposes.

Regional Advertising Programs

We may, on written notice to you, create a regional advertising program ("**Regional Advertising**") in the market area where you are located, at which time you must become a member of the Regional Advertising program. We may require you to submit a portion or all of your required Marketing and Technology Fee to the Regional Advertising program or your required local advertising expenditure, if any, for marketing and advertising programs. We may make these funds available on a regular basis or intermittently for specific programs selected by the majority of the Regional Advertising program members and approved in advance by us. If and when a Regional Advertising program is established for a region, all franchised, company-owned, and affiliate-owned Coffee Shops in the defined region will be required to pay on an equal percentage basis the dues and assessments into the Regional Advertising program. If we form a Regional Advertising program, you will be bound by the decisions of the majority of the members of the Regional Advertising program regarding expenditures, assessments and dues, to the extent we approve them. Fees paid to a Regional Advertising program may not exceed 1 percent of Gross Sales without our consent. Each franchised, company-owned, and affiliate-owned Coffee Shop in the defined region will be entitled to one vote on all matters that are subject to a vote by the members of the Regional Advertising program. If you fail to participate in the Regional Advertising program or pay any Regional Advertising program dues or other payments, you will be in breach of the Franchise Agreement.

We may require Mobile Unit operators to become a member and participate in a Regional Advertising program based on their Office Location, or we may exempt Mobile Units from Regional Advertising programs, on a case-by-case basis in our discretion.

Each Regional Advertising program must prepare unaudited annual financial statements and send them to you if you request them. We can form, change and dissolve the Regional Advertising program. Each Regional Advertising program would operate under a written document (e.g., bylaws) that we must approve and which franchisees can view. Either we, our designated vendor or the Regional Advertising program may create the Regional Advertising program's advertising, but advertising created by the Regional Advertising program would be required to have our or our designated advertising vendor's

written approval before use. There may be a charge to the Regional Advertising program for review of proposed advertising, or any modifications necessary for approval. All advertising materials must be approved before they are used by a Regional Advertising program or furnished to its members. We can require Regional Advertising programs to be changed, dissolved, or merged.

We currently have not created any Regional Advertising programs and except as is stated above, have not established any guidelines for the administration of those programs. Depending on the particular program, we may administrate it for the members of the program, or the members of the applicable program may handle their own administration.

Point of Sale and Computer Systems

As described in Item 8 above, you must purchase computer equipment and software for your one or more electronic point-of-sale systems meeting our specifications (together with the software, referred to as "**POS System**") and your back office computer system.

The required POS System may vary depending on what type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop you open and operate. The POS System hardware currently approved for use in the Coffee Shops is a touchscreen tablet POS System. It will access cloud-based software, some of which has been customized for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops.

Franchisees operating Fixed-Location Shops will acquire the POS System through our designated supplier. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, the cost of purchasing each POS System is $6,500 to $9,500, depending on your specific needs and the type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop you acquire.

Franchisees operating Mobile Units will acquire the POS System as part of the initial equipment acquired from High Grounds, with a total cost for that equipment ranging from $62,000 to $72,000, with a Mobile Unit Development Management Fee estimated to range from $9,000 to $14,000.

Costs for support and maintenance, which you are required to purchase from our designated supplier of the POS System, range from $900 to $3,000 per month, not including merchant service fees or credit card processing fees. We reserve the right to require you to pay us or our affiliated entities for support and maintenance. You may not install software on the POS System that has not been approved in advanced by us.

You also must use a computer separate from your POS System for your back office management. We do not require any specific type or brand of computer and you may use a computer system that you currently own if it meets our requirements. If you must purchase your back office computer, you should be able to obtain one for less than $1,000. The only current requirements for this computer system are that it must be capable of connecting to the Internet for the purpose of sending and receiving e-mail and utilizing online software programs that we require, and be compatible with any software or programs we require you to use, including QuickBooks Online. You may also desire to use this computer for your management systems, inventory control systems, and bookkeeping systems. We may, however, revise our policy in our discretion so that you must obtain specific hardware, software or other systems for this computer in the future. In this case, you must purchase or lease all software and hardware designated by us. Currently, you are not required to obtain any support or maintenance agreements for your back office computer although we recommend you do so. The cost of any support or maintenance agreement for your back office computer should not exceed $50 per year. We may require you to obtain support and maintenance from our approved suppliers in the future.

We require all franchisees to utilize our Learning Management System (LMS) and communications platform that we designate, which is provided by a supplier that we designate. The LMS provides on-demand access to business information, training materials, and operational content tailored to the ZIGGI'S Coffee system. You will pay the license, maintenance, and support fees for this system to us, which are currently $110.00 per month for the first year of operations and $100.00 per month thereafter. We reserve the right to modify these fees if our designated supplier increases its rates, with a minimum of 30 days' notice to you. We may also require you to pay this fee directly to the supplier in the future.

We require that you acquire from the suppliers of the POS System, back office computer system, or learning management and communications system, or other designated suppliers all modifications, updates, and upgrades to the POS System software, back office computer system, or learning management and communications system, including upgrades to anti-virus software. There is no contractual limitation on our ability to require such modifications, updates, and upgrades. Currently, we anticipate that the costs for all required modifications, updates, and upgrades will be included in the maintenance and license fees already disclosed above, but the suppliers may impose additional fees. Except for the support, maintenance, repairs, upgrades, and updates provided in exchange for these payments to us or the approved suppliers, neither we nor any approved supplier is obligated to provide ongoing support, maintenance, repairs, upgrades, or updates for any of your systems.

We have the right to independently access all POS System and back office computer system information and will do so in order to determine your daily Gross Sales. We may also independently access all information on your LMS and communications platform. We have no contractual limitation on our right to receive information through the POS System and other computer systems. The POS System installation, configuration, integration and operation must be performed in accordance with our standards and specifications, which are subject to change at our discretion without any contractual limitation.

We review and consider for approval any compatible equivalent hardware, but we require you to purchase the software specified above from our designated supplier. We reserve the right to charge you for this review. We may revise our specifications occasionally. We may change the required POS System, back office computer hardware and software, and the LMS and communications platform, in which case you will be required to convert your POS System, hardware, software, or platform at your cost. The costs associated with any new POS System, hardware, software, or platform may differ from those described above. We may require you to upgrade and update your POS System, your back office computer hardware and software, and your LMS and communications platform, at your cost. No contractual limitation exists on the frequency or cost of this obligation.

You must accept credit and debit cards from customers of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. You may not charge your customers any additional fees or service charges if they elect to pay by credit or debit card. The Payment Card Industry ("**PCI**") requires all companies that process, store, or transmit credit or debit card information to protect the cardholders' information by complying with the PCI Data Security Standard ("**PCI DSS**"). Therefore, you must be PCI compliant by following and adhering to the then-current PCI DSS, currently found at www.pcisecuritystandards.org, or any similar or subsequent standard for the protection of cardholder data throughout the term of your Franchise Agreement. PCI mandates the PCI DSS compliance.

Operations Manual

Attached to this Disclosure Document as Attachment H is the table of contents of our Operations Manual. There are 129 total pages in our Operations Manual.

Training Program

Initial Training

We will offer a comprehensive initial training program, including both on-the-job and classroom training for owners and for managers. All portions of the initial training program must be completed to our satisfaction before the opening of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

You (or, if the franchisee is an entity, its managing owner ("**Managing Owner**")) and your manager designated to assume primary responsibility for the management of the Coffee Shop ("**General Manager**") are required to attend and satisfactorily complete the initial training program as a condition of opening and operating the franchised business. Failure of either you (or your Managing Owner) or the General Manager to attend and complete the training to our satisfaction may result in a delay in opening or constitute a default under the Franchise Agreement. We do not charge a tuition fee or any additional fee for you or your Managing Owner and your General Manager to attend the initial training program, except as described below in a transfer situation. Up to one additional individual may attend the initial training program with you (or your Managing Owner) and General Manager at no additional charge or tuition fee, subject to our prior written approval.

The initial training program consists of a seven-day (Monday through Sunday) training experience totaling approximately 52 hours, including approximately 21 hours of classroom training and 31.5 hours of in-store (on-floor) training. Classroom training is conducted at our designated training facility in Mead, Colorado, with on-floor training conducted at an affiliated location we designate in Colorado. All of this training typically occurs during the construction phase of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and prior to the opening of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. We reserve the right to modify the content, duration, scheduling, location, and format of the training program, including the allocation between classroom and in-store training, at our sole discretion.

If you are acquiring your first Mobile Unit, we may also require you, your Managing Owner, or your General Manager to participate in up to two Events at an operating Mobile Unit in Mead, Colorado or another location we designate, as part of the initial training program.

After opening, you (or your Managing Owner) and your General Manager must participate in and complete our post-opening online training program, which is approximately 18.5 hours.

For each portion of the initial training program, you must pay the travel, living expenses and wages (including any per-diem) for you and all employees who attend the training session. We may charge a fee for any additional representatives of yours who attend either portion of the initial training program. Further, for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops acquired as the result of a transfer, the transferor or transferee will be required to pay a transferee's training fee of $10,000, unless we waive the training requirement in our discretion (such as in cases where the transferee is an existing franchisee of ours).

Our training programs are supervised by our Director of Franchise Training, Danny LeBeck. Mr. LeBeck has over 10 years' experience in the field and three years' experience with us. All of our instructors have demonstrated to us satisfactory knowledge of the basics they teach, have at least one year experience in the field, and will be supervised by Mr. LeBeck. We utilize the following materials in our training classes: the Operations Manual, hands-on training, online sources, and other written materials.

As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we provide the following initial training to franchisees for your first location only. If you are opening a second or subsequent ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, the training program may be abbreviated.

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training*	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Owner and Manager Training – Classroom and Floor Training			
Before Opening			
Ziggi's History and Heritage	1.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Impactful Ownership	1.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Leadership Session	1.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Ziggi's Offerings and Vendors	0.5		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Scheduling and Labor	3.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Equipment Overview	.5		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Drink Overview	2.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Marketing and Drink drops	3.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Ordering and Inventory	2.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Accounting	2.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Resources	2.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Store Opening Training Support	2.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
Human Resources	1.0		Our training facility in Mead, CO
On Floor Training		31.5	Affiliated ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops in Colorado
Total Training Prior to opening	21	31.5	
After Opening			
Sales Per Man Hour & Scheduling	2.0		Online
Product Ordering	2.0		Online
Monthly Inventory	1.0		Online

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training*	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Internal & External Feedback	1.0		Online
Metrics	2.0		Online
Creating a Game Plan	1.0		Online
Daily Pars & Waste	1.0		Online
Advanced Metrics	1.5		Online
Hiring, Onboarding & Training	2.0		Online
Business Review(s)	3.0		Online
Leadership & Culture	2.0		Online
Total Training After Opening	18.5	0	
TOTALS	39.5	31.5	

* At our option, we may elect to provide all or part of the classroom training virtually or online instead of at our training facility.

We hold training classes as often as needed. We reserve the right to waive all or any portion of the training or alter the training schedule based on your experience and ability or if you have previously operated a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

Additional Training

In addition to the training shown above, if this is your first Coffee Shop and it is a Fixed-Location Shop, we provide a comprehensive training program to be administered by your management team in the two days prior to opening of your Coffee Shop, which includes instruction in the fundamentals of order-taking, headsets, window operation, customer service, and drink-making orientation, followed by approximately 225 man-hours of continued on-site training during the first 12 days following the opening of your Coffee Shop. We may (but are not required to) provide on-site training for a Mobile Unit after opening, as we deem appropriate in our discretion.

During the term of your Franchise Agreement, we may require you (or your Managing Owner) or your General Manager to attend, at your expense, meetings, national or regional conventions, seminars, or conferences which we present to discuss topics such as advertising programs, new operations methods, new or additional products, equipment, training, management, sales, or sales promotion ("**Additional Meetings**"). Attendance is optional unless we give you 30 days' prior written notice that it is mandatory. We will not require you to attend Additional Meetings more than twice a year.

We may allocate some or all of the costs incurred in holding the Additional Meetings, including expenses for the facility, travel and lodging expenses for the presenters, materials, food, activities and all other direct and indirect costs which are associated with holding these Additional Meetings, equally among the attendees, not to exceed $750 per Additional Meeting. Unless we agree otherwise, you must pay your pro-rata share of all of these costs if you or your General Manager, or other person on your behalf, attend a mandatory Additional Meeting. If you do not attend a mandatory Additional Meeting, unless we agree otherwise, you will be required to pay an amount equal to 125 percent of the pro rata

amount attributable to each of the attendees of the mandatory Additional Meeting. At our sole option, we may choose to waive all or a portion of the costs of attendance for any attendees or non-attendees of any mandatory Additional Meeting without being obligated to waive any costs for other attendees or non-attendees of the same Additional Meeting. Our waiver of this requirement for any other franchisee does not in any way affect your payment obligation.

You are responsible for the cost of all transportation and living expenses or related activities incurred while attending these Additional Meetings. During our annual national convention and regional meetings, you are required to stay at the hotel where the primary functions are held, unless we agree otherwise, in which case, we may assess additional fees to you.

ITEM 12

TERRITORY

Fixed-Location Shops

For a Fixed-Location Shop, you may operate your Coffee Shop and use the Marks and the Licensed Methods only at the Shop Location that has been approved by us. You may not operate another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at any site other than the Shop Location without first obtaining our written consent. We base our approval of your proposed Shop Location on a variety of factors including the viability of the location and demographics of the proposed Shop Location. If, as of the date you sign your Franchise Agreement, you do not have the Shop Location chosen and approved by us, we will designate, by Addendum to the Franchise Agreement, a "**Target Area**" within which to find a Shop Location. A Target Area is an area agreed to by you and us in which you will seek a Shop Location. It may be designated by zip codes, street boundaries, or by city, county, state or other boundaries you and we agree. The designation of the Target Area does not in any manner grant you any continuing territorial rights in or to the Target Area. If the Addendum lists only a Target Area and not the Shop Location, then we and you will sign the Shop Location Supplement to Franchise Agreement attached as Exhibit II to the Franchise Agreement upon our later approval of the Shop Location.

You will not be granted a geographic area around your Shop Location. You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. You do not have the right to make sales through alternative channels of distribution, including Internet sales or catalog sales.

The placement of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop by us depends on various market conditions around a proposed Shop Location, including density of population, character of the neighborhood, pedestrian counts, number of competitors in the vicinity, the proximity of other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, site availability, parking and ingress and egress and growth potential. You may not change the location of your Shop Location without our written consent and payment of a Relocation Fee as described in Item 6. If you want to relocate your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, we use the same criteria to approve your new location as is used for the initial placement of a Coffee Shop, as noted above.

The designation of your Shop Location or Target Area, if applicable, does not grant you the exclusive right to any particular market or customers. You may advertise your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop in any geographic area and you may serve all customers who enter your Coffee Shop, subject to reasonable restrictions and policies as we may place on your activities which may include restrictions and policies regarding: (1) electronic advertising (including Internet advertising), and (2) the content, methods, media and means used to advertise, market and promote your Coffee Shop. Other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop

franchisees have the same rights to conduct advertising anywhere and provide products and services to all persons who enter their Coffee Shop.

In the event we or a prospective franchisee desires to open a Fixed-Location Shop (not a Mobile Unit) at a location, other than any Captive Audience Facilities or Special Venues and Channels as defined below, within one mile of your Shop Location (a "**Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area**"), we will first offer you the right to acquire the franchise for that location under the terms and conditions of our then current Franchise Agreement. You will have 30 days after notice is given to you in which to accept the offer by signing our then current Franchise Agreement and paying the then current Initial Franchise Fee in full. If you fail to exercise your right of first refusal, we will be entitled to operate or grant a franchise for the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at the location selected, and you will have no right to prevent or prohibit us from doing so. Our obligation to make the offer described above is subject to the condition that you are in substantial compliance with all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement. This right of first refusal is not triggered by the operation of a Mobile Unit at any location (even within the Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area), and we may authorize the operation of a Mobile Unit at any location.

In the event that you and another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee have overlapping Franchisee Right of First Refusal Areas, then you and the other franchisee will each be given consecutive 30 day periods in which to exercise your respective rights of first refusal. The franchisee whose ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop began operating first shall have the first 30 day period. If that franchisee does not exercise its rights by signing a Franchise Agreement by the end of that 30 day period, then the second franchisee shall have the next 30 day period in which to exercise its right of first refusal. If neither you nor the other franchisee signs a Franchise Agreement during the applicable time period, we will be entitled to proceed to operate or grant a franchise for that location as described above.

Mobile Units

If you acquire rights to operate a Mobile Unit, you will be granted the right to operate that Mobile Unit only at those Events that we have approved. You are required to provide us with an Event Registration Package meeting our requirements for each Event at which you desire to operate. You are solely responsible for finding and selecting the Events for your Mobile Unit. We may withdraw our approval of any previously-approved Event registered by you at any time upon notice to you, for any reason in our discretion.

You are not granted any exclusivity or protected rights to any geographical area for your Mobile Unit. You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

If we approve an Event that you register and you have provided us with your fully-executed Event Contract, then (notwithstanding our reserved rights related to Captive Audience Facilities as described below) we will not ourselves operate or authorize any other franchisees to operate a Mobile Unit at the same Event, unless (i) you are in default of the Franchise Agreement or the Event Contract, (ii) you have failed to satisfy any operational standards that we may establish for the Event, in our sole discretion (which may include but are not limited to hours of operation, staffing levels, inventory levels, sales performance results, and other criteria), or (iii) we determine in our sole discretion that the Event is sufficiently large or well-attended to be serviced by one or more additional Mobile Units (these three exceptions are referred to herein as the "**Event Rights Exceptions**"). If we make a determination as set forth in clause (iii) of the foregoing sentence, we will first offer you the right to operate additional Mobile Units at the Event, so long as you have the right to operate additional Mobile Units and are able to operate the additional Mobile Units at the Event. This offer will expire 15 days after notice of the offer is given

to you. If you fail to exercise this right, we will be entitled to operate, or to allow another franchisee to operate, one or more additional Mobile Units at the Event, and you will have no right to prevent or prohibit us or the other franchisee from doing so. In the event that multiple ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Mobile Units owned by you and another party are already operating at the Event (and you each have another Mobile Unit that can be operated at the Event), then you and the other franchisee will each be given consecutive 15 day periods in which to exercise your respective rights of first refusal. The franchisee whose Mobile Unit first operated at the Event shall have the first 15 day period. If that franchisee does not notify us that it is exercising its rights by the end of that 15 day period, then the second franchisee shall have the next 15 day period in which to exercise its right of first refusal. If neither you nor the other franchisee exercises its right during the applicable time period, we will be entitled to proceed to operate or authorize another franchisee to operate additional Mobile Units at the Event. As described in Item 11, the registration of an Event is effective for the single Event or season, as registered, and separate registrations will be required for future occurrences or seasons of the same Event in order for the protections in this paragraph to apply.

If you or the organizer or operator of an Event terminates your Event Contract, then we reserve the right to introduce the organizer or operator to another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Mobile Unit franchisee to service that Event, at our discretion.

You may not transfer your rights to an Event to another franchisee, without our prior written consent, except in conjunction with the transfer of your Coffee Shop as a whole.

If you fail to operate your Mobile Unit at any Event for a period of 12 months (unless due to fire, flood, earthquake or other similar causes beyond your control), such failure will be deemed an abandonment of your Mobile Unit and we may terminate your Franchise Agreement.

You must have an office location designated as your Office Location meeting our requirements, which may be located in your home if it complies with IRS guidelines for a home office. You may change the Office Location upon notice to us, provided your new Office Location complies with our requirements. The designation of an Office Location does not establish or restrict any territory that you may operate your Mobile Unit within, and you receive no exclusivity or protected rights in the area in which your Office Location is based.

If you advise us in advance that you are operating your Mobile Unit from a permanent location for the purpose of evaluating the location and its immediately surrounding area for possible future development of a Fixed-Location Shop, then you may request our approval of such evaluation plan and our agreement for the right of first refusal described above for Fixed-Location Shops to apply to your Mobile Unit. If we consent to the same in writing, then the right of first refusal described above for Fixed-Location Shops shall apply for a Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area of one mile around the Mobile Unit permanent location; provided this right of first refusal shall expire one year from the date that the Mobile Unit is first placed at the permanent location. If you subsequently elect to open a Fixed-Location Shop pursuant to this evaluation, you will be required to enter into a new Franchise Agreement for that Fixed-Location Shop.

You do not have the right to make sales through alternative channels of distribution, including Internet sales or catalog sales.

General

Except as described above, you have no other option, right of first refusal or similar contractual right to acquire additional ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchises.

We reserve the right, regardless of type of franchise operated or location, including a location near your Shop Location or Events, within your Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area, or within your Development Area (to the extent those terms are applicable to you), for us and our affiliates to market, offer, and sell, and to authorize third parties to market, offer, and sell, any and all products and services (i) through venues and channels of distribution other than franchised and company-owned ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, including but not limited to grocery stores, wholesale distributors, coffee shops that are not ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, restaurants, offices, hospitality and food service venues, or through retail store display, catalog sales, Internet and other electronic methods, and catering (collectively, "**Special Venues and Channels**"), and (ii) in ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops located in facilities with a concentration of foot traffic gathered in a "captive" facility for a primary purpose other than consuming food and beverages ("**Captive Audience Facilities**"), such as airports and other transportation hubs, hospitals, college campuses and other educational facilities, convention centers, grocery stores, department stores, "big box" retail centers, resorts, sports arenas and stadiums, hotels and office buildings, military installations (Army and Air Force Exchange Services), and food courts. The products and services available through Special Venues and Channels and in a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop located in a Captive Audience Facility may include those that are the same as or similar to those which you will offer and sell, such as ZIGGI'S coffee, tea, and other beverages in any form, or entirely different services and products. The Special Venues and Channels and Captive Audience Facilities may be in any location, including in close proximity to your Shop Location or Events, in your Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area, if applicable, or in your Development Area, if applicable, and will be without any compensation to you. The marketing, offer, and sale of products and services through the Special Venues and Channels or the Captive Audience Facilities may be under the Marks and Licensed Methods or different trademarks, service marks, and methods. The prices advertised and charged by us and our affiliates for the sale of the products and services to operators of Special Venues and Channels or Captive Audience Facilities, and the prices advertised and charged by the operators of the Special Venues and Channels or Captive Audience Facilities to third parties and the public for the products and services, may be higher or lower than the prices at which the same or similar products and services are made available by us and our affiliates to you and the prices charged by you to customers of your Coffee Shop.

We and our affiliates further retain the rights, in addition to the rights set forth above, without compensation to you, to:

1. use and license others to use, the Marks and Licensed Methods for the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at any location, other than at your Shop Location, within your Development Area during the term of the Development Agreement, or at your approved Events (subject to the Event Rights Exceptions), to the extent those terms are applicable to your Coffee Shop; and

2. use the Marks and Licensed Methods or different trademarks and business methods to identify services and products, promotional and marketing efforts or related items similar to or the same as, similar to, or different from those which you will sell, through Special Venues and Channels or through ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops located in Captive Audience Facilities, without regard to location; and

3. use and license the use of alternative proprietary marks or methods in connection with the operation of coffee shops, other retail locations or other businesses under names which are not the same as or confusingly similar to the Marks, which businesses may be the same as, or similar to, or different from ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, without regard to location, although we currently do not have any plans to do so; and

4. engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited in the Franchise Agreement or Development Agreement.

Development Agreement

If you acquire rights to open multiple ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops under a Development Agreement, you will sign the Initial Franchise Agreement for the Initial Shop to be opened thereunder, and at the same time will sign a Development Agreement to develop the Subsequent Shops you agree to develop. Under the terms of the Development Agreement for the Subsequent Shops, we grant to you the right to establish, according to a schedule, a set number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops that you and we agree upon. Fixed-Location Shops developed pursuant to a Development Agreement must be opened within a larger geographical territory designated in the Development Agreement ("**Development Area**"), but this requirement does not apply to Mobile Units. A Development Area is usually defined by street boundaries, city, county or state limits or by other reasonable boundaries. The size of the Development Area will vary depending on demographics and other characteristics of a Development Area, including population density, income and other characteristics of the surrounding area, natural boundaries, extent of competition and whether the proposed Development Area is urban, suburban or rural in nature. You do not have a right of first refusal or similar contractual right to acquire additional ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchises in contiguous areas. Except as described above related to Special Venues and Channels, Captive Audience Facilities, and other rights retained by us, and except as otherwise described below, we may not establish or franchise any other person or entity to establish Fixed-Location Shops using the Marks and ZIGGI'S Coffee system within the Development Area for so long as the Development Agreement is in effect. However, nothing in the Development Agreement prevents, prohibits, or otherwise restricts at any time the operation of any Fixed-Location Shops in the Development Area which are operated under any existing franchise agreements, or the grant of successor franchise rights related to those existing franchise agreements. Further, the designation of a Development Area does not prevent us from operating or authorizing a franchisee to operate a Mobile Unit at any Events located in the Development Area.

The continuation of your rights to your Development Area during the term of the Development Agreement is dependent on you meeting the Development Schedule in the agreement. The Development Schedule requires you to open and continuously operate at least a certain number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops in the Development Area by certain deadlines. Failure to meet the Development Schedule may result in the termination of your development rights. The termination of your Development Agreement solely for a failure to meet the Development Schedule will not terminate or affect your rights or obligations under any franchise agreements entered into between you and us prior to the date of termination of the Development Agreement. Each Coffee Shop opened under a Development Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the franchise agreement entered into for that Coffee Shop as discussed above. You do not receive an exclusive territory under the Development Agreement. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

Except as stated in this Item 12, the continuation of your rights described in this Item 12 does not depend on achieving a certain sales volume, market penetration, or other contingency.

ITEM 13

TRADEMARKS

We license to you the right to use the Mark "ZIGGI'S COFFEE" and other trademarks, service marks and commercial symbols that we may authorize, which we collectively refer to as the Marks. Through a license from BEC, we have full right and authority to use and license franchisees to use the Marks.

Our affiliate BEC has registered the following Mark with the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("**USPTO**") on the Principal Register:

Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date
ZIGGI'S COFFEE	5,031,319	August 30, 2016
	6,617,893	January 18, 2022

On May 16, 2016, BEC, through a series of transfer steps, assigned all of its rights in and to those Marks to us. We intend to file all required affidavits related to this Mark and to renew the registration at the appropriate time.

In addition to those Marks listed above, we claim common law service or trademark rights to a number of other words, phrases, or designs that you may use in your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. We do not have a federal registration for some of our Marks. The following statements apply solely to any unregistered trademarks and service marks: We do not have a federal registration for these trademarks. As such, these trademarks do not have as many legal benefits and rights as federally registered trademarks. If our right to use these trademarks is challenged, you may have to change to an alternative trademark, which may increase your expenses.

Under the Franchise Agreement, we grant you the right and license to use the Marks solely in connection with your Coffee Shop. You may use the Marks only in the manner authorized and permitted by us and you may not directly or indirectly contest the ownership or rights of BEC or us in the Marks. You cannot use any of the Marks or any portions or variations of them as part of your business name. You cannot use the Marks as part of an electronic address, domain name or on any websites on the Internet, or with modifying words, designs or symbols, except as we may license to you, without our prior written consent, which may be withheld for any reason. You may not use the Marks with an unauthorized product or service, or in a manner not authorized in writing by us. You must modify or discontinue your use of the Marks if we require the modification or discontinuance of them, at your expense.

To our knowledge, there are no agreements in effect that significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of the Marks in any manner. To our knowledge, there are no presently effective determinations of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, any pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings or any pending material litigation involving any of the Marks which are relevant to their use.

You must notify us immediately if you become aware of any apparent infringement of or challenge to your use of any Mark.

The Franchise Agreement does not contain any provisions under which we are required to defend or indemnify you against any claims of infringement or unfair competition arising out of your use of the Marks. However, we may take action to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition involving the Marks, when you are using the Marks in compliance with your Franchise Agreement, if, in the opinion of our counsel, the circumstances justify our intervention. If we decide to protect you, we will reimburse you for your costs, including attorney's fees and court costs, associated with any litigation we commence or defend on your behalf to protect the licensed Marks and your rights to use them, from

amounts we recover in the litigation (if any), which are in excess of our costs. You are obligated to fully cooperate with us in any litigation we commence or defend related to the Marks. If we do not elect to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition, you may take steps to protect yourself at your own expense. We will control all proceedings and litigation involving the Marks, except that you will control your defense if we have elected not to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition.

We have no actual knowledge of either superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Marks.

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

No patents or pending patent applications are material to the franchise.

We claim copyright rights in our Operations Manual. We also claim copyright rights in our other written materials, but you are permitted to use the materials as part of your Coffee Shop. The Franchise Agreement does not require that we protect our copyrights or defend you against any claims arising from your use of our copyrighted materials, although we may elect to do so in sole discretion.

The Operations Manual and related materials are proprietary and confidential. They are our property to be used by you only as described in and during the term of the Franchise Agreement. The Operations Manual and other materials that contain the Marks or are otherwise proprietary to us must be returned to us if the Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated for any reason.

We treat the information in the Operations Manual and other written materials of ours as our confidential trade secrets. This includes our site selection criteria; methods; formats; specifications; standards; systems; recipes; coffee and food preparation procedures; sales and marketing techniques; knowledge and experience in developing and operating ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops; marketing and advertising programs for Coffee Shops; franchise sales methods; knowledge of specifications for and suppliers of certain equipment, products, materials, and supplies; specifications for the development and equipment for a Mobile Unit; and knowledge of the operating results and financial performance of Coffee Shops other than your Coffee Shop. The Franchise Agreement requires you to maintain all of our Licensed Methods, which includes our trade secrets, as confidential both during and after the term of the Franchise Agreement. You may not at any time disclose or use any of our proprietary information except as specifically authorized by us. Under the Franchise Agreement, you agree that all ideas, concepts, techniques, or materials developed or assembled by you or your employees or agents during the term of the Agreement and concerning a Coffee Shop will be deemed our property and part of the proprietary information protected under the Franchise Agreement. You may not use our proprietary information in any unauthorized manner and you must take reasonable steps to prevent their disclosure to others. We may, in our discretion, require you and each of your General Managers, officers, partners, directors, beneficial owners and employees who become aware of or have access to our proprietary information, and their immediate family members, to execute our Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement in the form attached to this Disclosure Document as Attachment C. You must provide us with a copy of each Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement at the time it is signed and thereafter upon our request.

Our right to use or license the copyrighted and other proprietary and confidential materials is not materially limited by any agreement or known infringing use. There is no determination of any administrative office or any court regarding these materials.

ITEM 15

OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

Under the Franchise Agreement, your General Manager, which may be you (or your Managing Owner), must devote full time and best efforts to managing and operating your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop on a day-to-day basis. You or your Managing Owner and your General Manager must successfully complete our initial training program. You (or your Managing Owner) need not participate personally in the day-to-day operations of your Coffee Shop. In that case, however, you must designate another person as the General Manager to manage the Coffee Shop's daily operations.

You are responsible for recruiting, hiring, firing, and supervising your employees, independent agents, managers, and other representatives. You are solely responsible for implementing training and other programs for your employees and agents related to the legal, safe, and proper performance of their work, regardless of the fact that we may provide advice, suggestions, and certain training programs. The advice, suggestions, and training we provide are to protect our brand and the Marks and not to control the day-to-day operation of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. You will have sole authority and control over the day-to-day operations of your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and its employees and other representatives.

If you are a corporation, limited liability company or partnership, or other entity, we do not require your General Manager to own an equity interest in you. However, your General Manager, other employees and all of your officers, directors, partners, shareholders, and members (and, if you are an individual, your spouse) must agree to be bound by the nondisclosure and noncompetition provisions of the Franchise Agreement, by signing our form of agreement attached to this Disclosure Document as Attachment C. You must provide us a copy of each Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement at the time it is signed and thereafter upon our request. We make no other recommendations and have no other requirements regarding employment or other written agreements between you and your employees.

We may require each of your officers, directors, shareholders, partners, or members and each of their respective spouses to sign a guaranty (Exhibit VI to the Franchise Agreement) personally assuming and agreeing to perform all obligations of the franchisee and to be bound by the terms of the Franchise Agreement, whichever is applicable.

ITEM 16

RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You will sell only those products and services approved by us and will not use the Coffee Shop, the Shop Location, or the Mobile Unit for any purposes other than the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. You will not fill "wholesale orders," sell products or services off-premises, on the Internet or by other electronic communications methods, by mail order or through catalogs, or transship, repackage or reship products without our prior written consent. You must sell all of the products and services designated by us, which may vary depending on the model of Coffee Shop you operate. You must comply with our standards and specifications for product mix and inventory levels, which also may vary depending on the model of Coffee Shop you operate. We have the right to change or supplement the types of authorized products and services, and there are no limits on our right to do so.

Unless prohibited by applicable law, we may periodically set a maximum or minimum price that you may advertise and charge for products and services offered by your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. If we

establish a maximum price for any products or services, you shall not offer or sell those products or services at any greater price. If we establish a minimum price for any products or services, you shall not offer or sell those products or services at any lesser price. If we do not establish pricing limits, we may establish suggested prices. You must abide by our advertising policies related to advertising prices.

Other than the above, there are no restrictions on goods or services offered by you or on the customers to whom you may sell.

ITEM 17

RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

This table lists certain important provisions of the Franchise Agreement and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the exhibits attached to this Disclosure Document.

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

Provision	Section in Franchise or Other Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the franchise term	Section 18.1 of Franchise Agreement ("**FA**"); Section 4.1 of Development Agreement ("**DA**")	For the Franchise Agreement: 10 years. For the Development Agreement: The term extends until the earlier of the date that you sign the Franchise Agreement for the final Coffee Shop to be developed under the Development Agreement or the deadline in the development schedule for signing that Franchise Agreement.
b. Renewal or extension of the term	Section 18.3 of FA	Option to acquire up to three successor franchise terms of 10 years after the initial term.
c. Requirements for you to renew or extend	Sections 18.3 and 18.4 of FA	Written notice at least 180 days before expiration, sign then-current form of Franchise Agreement (which may contain materially different terms from your original contract) and a successor franchise rider in the form attached as Attachment F which will include a release (subject to state law), be in compliance with Franchise Agreement, pay fee, and renovate (if applicable).
d. Termination by you	Section 19.1 of FA; Section 4.2 of DA	For the Franchise Agreement: You can terminate only if we materially breach the Franchise Agreement, if you provide us with written notice within 30 days of the breach and a reasonable opportunity to cure of not less than 90 days. For the Development Agreement: You may terminate for any reason upon 60 days' notice. (Subject to state law).
e. Termination by us without cause	Section 19.4	We can terminate at our option if there is a force majeure event that prevents us from performing our obligations under the Franchise Agreement and continues for longer than six months.

Provision	Section in Franchise or Other Agreement	Summary
f. Termination by us with cause	Sections 19.2, 19.3 and 19.5 of FA; Section XII of Mobile Unit Rider ("**MUR**"); Section 4.3 of DA	We can terminate only if you commit any one of several listed violations.
g. "Cause" defined - curable defaults	Sections 19.2 and 19.3 of FA; Section 4.3 of DA	For the Franchise Agreement: 72 hours for violations of health, safety, or sanitation laws; 5 days to discharge executions against property, or for failure to authorize transfer of funds; 7 days for filing of a legal action in violation of the dispute resolution terms in the Franchise Agreement; 10 days for failure to pay amounts owed, for misuse of Marks, or for failure to comply with audits and inspections; and 30 days for all other defaults. If we provide you with a notice of default, we and our affiliates may suspend services, including the sale of products and supplies, to you until each default is cured. For the Development Agreement: 30 days' notice for breach.
h. "Cause" defined - non-curable defaults	Section 19.2 of FA; Section XII of MUR	Material misrepresentations in application; unauthorized opening; abandonment; criminal conviction; sexual harassment or discrimination; dishonest or unethical conduct; Acts of Deception; unauthorized transfer; loss of possession of Coffee Shop; unauthorized use of confidential information; assignment for benefit of creditors; bankruptcy; repeated violations; underreporting Gross Sales; failure to complete training or to open; condemnation of or casualty damage to Shop Location or Mobile Unit if you fail to obtain a new location, Mobile Unit, or Commissary (if required by local law) or recommence operations within 90 days; sale of unapproved products; defaults under any lease or other agreement with third parties or us material to the franchise; guaranty becomes unenforceable or inadequate; violation of non-compete or other in-term restrictive covenants; operation at unapproved Event. If you have multiple ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchises and default under one of your Franchise Agreements, we may terminate that Franchise Agreement or all of your Franchise Agreements.
i. Your obligations on termination/ nonrenewal	Sections 19.9 and 19.12 of FA; Section XV of MUR; Section 4.5 of DA; Conditional Assignment of Lease, Attachment E	Pay all amounts due, including payment of an amount equal to Franchisee's average Royalty Fee over the remaining term under the Franchise Agreement, if terminated due to your default; cease operating franchised business; cease using confidential information and Marks; deliver Operations Manual, other proprietary materials, and property containing the Marks; cancel assumed or similar name registrations; assign lease or de-identify; assign phone numbers; and comply with covenants; we may assume your Coffee Shop's management.

Provision	Section in Franchise or Other Agreement	Summary
j. Assignment of contract by us	Section 17.7 of FA; Section 5.1 of DA	No restriction on our right to assign.
k. "Transfer" by you – defined	Section 17.1 of FA; Section 5.2 of DA	Includes transfer of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, Coffee Shop assets, or your entity.
l. Our approval of transfer by you	Section 17.3 of FA	No transfer without our approval.
m. Conditions for our approval of transfer	Section 17.2 of FA; Section XI of MUR; Sections 5.2 and 5.3 of DA	For the Franchise Agreement: Full compliance, transferee qualifies, all amounts due are paid in full, all reports submitted, you have not breached any obligation during 60 day period before you requested our consent to transfer or during period between your request and the effective date of the transfer, transferee signs our then current form of franchise agreement (which may differ materially), transferee and its owners and affiliates do not operate or have ownership interest in competitive business, lease or Commissary agreement transferred, subordination of amounts due to you and your owners from transferee, training fee paid and training completed, transfer fee paid, and sign and deliver other required documents (including release (subject to state law)). For the Development Agreement: The following conditions will apply in addition to those listed above: Transfer fee for each undeveloped Coffee Shop paid.
n. Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	Section 17.4 of FA; Section 5.4 of DA	For 30 day period, we have right to match offer.
o. Our option to purchase your business	Section 19.8 of FA; Section XIV of MUR	Upon expiration or termination of franchise agreement, we may purchase your Coffee Shop for fair market value, less the amount of the goodwill associated with our Marks. Our option extends to all of your interest of any kind in the real estate and all buildings and improvements related to your Shop Location or in your Mobile Unit, as applicable
p. Your death or disability	Section 17.6 of FA	Franchise must be assigned to approved buyer within 120 days (or longer if required by probate proceedings); there must at all times be a General Manager at the Coffee Shop.
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 21.1 of FA; Section 6.1 of DA	No involvement in Competitive Business wherever located or operating (subject to state law).
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 21.2 of FA; Section 6.1 of DA	No interest in Competitive Business for 2 years (i) within 10 miles of the former Shop Location or any other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop or (ii) at the same Events that you served through your former Mobile Unit (if applicable) or at any other Events served by any franchised or company-owned Mobile Units.

Provision	Section in Franchise or Other Agreement	Summary
s. Modification of the agreement	Section 24.1 of FA; Section 8.5 of DA	Operations Manual is subject to change. The Franchise Agreement may be modified by a writing signed by both parties or, at our option, upon approval of 75% of our franchisees and licensees affected by the modification. Unless prohibited by law or waived by us, you must provide a general release of any and all claims against us if you request and we consent to modify any provisions of the Franchise Agreement after it has been signed. The Development Agreement may be modified only by a writing signed by both parties. (Subject to state law.)
t. Integration/merger clause	Section 24.2 of FA; Section 8.6 of DA	Only terms of the Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises outside of the Franchise Agreement or Development Agreement may not be enforceable. Nothing in the Franchise Agreement or Development Agreement is intended to disclaim any representations made by us in this Disclosure Document.
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Article 22 of FA; Section 8.1 of DA	Arbitration or litigation in Denver, Colorado (subject to state law).
v. Choice of forum	Section 22.5 of FA; Section 8.1 of DA	Arbitration or litigation in Denver, Colorado (subject to state law).
w. Choice of law	Section 22.5 of FA; Section 8.1 of DA	Except for federal law, Colorado law applies (unless prohibited by laws of the state where the Coffee Shop is located).

ITEM 18

PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not presently use any public figures to promote our franchise. You may use the name of a public figure or celebrity in your promotional efforts or advertising only with our approval.

ITEM 19

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the Franchise Disclosure Document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

TABLES OF AFFILIATED COMPANY COFFEE SHOP
2025 ACTUAL ANNUAL GROSS PROFITS

The tables below show the actual annual gross profits for the Drive Thru and Café with Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops operated by our affiliated companies for calendar year 2025. Our affiliates operated four Drive Thru Coffee Shops and two Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shop models for the entire calendar year 2025. Of the two Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shops operated by our affiliate, one is located in a freestanding facility, and one is located in an endcap facility. Each of these units are operated similar to a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop like the kind you will operate, depending on the model you choose. One of our affiliates also operates a café without a drive-through. We are not showing the results of that café since we are not promoting that model under this Disclosure Document.

TABLE A
2025
ACTUAL ANNUAL GROSS PROFITS
AFFILIATES WITH DRIVE THRU MODEL

	Coffee Shop A	Coffee Shop B	Coffee Shop C	Coffee Shop D
Total Sales	$ 1,218,453	$ 1,210,279	$ 1,256,332	$ 920,176
Discounts	$ 106,941	$ 103,544	$ 119,608	$ 80,037
Actual Gross Sales	$ 1,111,512	$ 1,106,735	$ 1,136,724	$ 840,139
Cost of Goods Sold	$ 391,670	$ 393,006	$ 420,687	$ 303,975
Labor Costs	$ 317,646	$ 275,199	$ 329,587	$ 245,726
Gross Profits	$ 402,196	$ 438,530	$ 386,450	$ 290,438
Franchise Costs Not Incurred by Our Affiliates				
Royalty (6% of Actual Gross Sales)	$ 66,691	$ 66,404	$ 68,203	$ 50,408
Adjusted Gross Profits	$ 335,505	$ 372,126	$ 318,247	$ 240,030

TABLE B
2025
ACTUAL ANNUAL GROSS PROFITS
AFFILIATE WITH CAFÉ WITH DRIVE THRU MODEL

	Coffee Shop A	Coffee Shop B
Total Sales	$ 689,873	$ 1,026,463
Discounts	$ 60,756	$ 121,606
Actual Gross Sales	$ 629,117	$ 904,857
Cost of Goods Sold	$ 252,272	$ 360,715
Labor Costs	$ 204,474	$ 292,112
Gross Profits	$ 172,371	$ 252,030
Franchise Costs Not Incurred by Our Affiliates		
Royalty (6% of Actual Gross Sales)	$ 37,747	$ 54,291
Adjusted Gross Profits	$ 134,624	$ 197,739

TABLES OF FRANCHISED COFFEE SHOP
2025 ANNUAL TOTAL SALES

The tables below show the 2025 average annual total sales for the Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops and Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shops operated by those franchisees of ours who operated those models of Coffee Shops for the entire or substantially the entire calendar year 2025. There are 55 franchised Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops whose results were included in Table C. There were 35 franchised Café with Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops whose results were included in Table D. We had one franchisee who operated a café model Coffee Shop for the entire calendar year 2025. We are not showing the results of this Coffee Shop as we do not promote that model to franchisees.

TABLE C
2025
AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL SALES
FRANCHISEES WITH DRIVE THRU MODEL

No. of Outlets	Average	No. & % Met or Exceeded the Average	Median	High	Low
55	$ 836,537	24/44%	$ 793,853	$ 1,490,573	$ 463,799

TABLE D
2025
AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL SALES
FRANCHISEES WITH CAFÉ WITH DRIVE THRU MODEL

No. of Outlets	Average	No. & % Met or Exceeded the Average	Median	High	Low
35	$ 836,010	22/63%	$ 904,212	$ 1,207,249	$ 262,985

TABLE OF
AVERAGE DAILY TOTAL SALES OF
AFFILIATED AND FRANCHISED COFFEE SHOPS
FOR CALENDAR YEARS 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024 AND 2025

The table below shows the average daily total sales for affiliate-owned and franchisee-owned Coffee Shops for each calendar year of 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, and 2025. The table breaks the total sales by affiliate-owned Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, franchisee-owned Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, affiliate-owned Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shops, and franchisee-owned Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shops. Since the information is based on daily total sales, Coffee Shops that operated at any time during the calendar year, even for less than a full calendar year, are included in this table. The number of Coffee Shops shown in each group is stated in the table. Only the Drive Thru model ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops and Café with Drive Thru model ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops are shown in the table. We are not showing the daily results of our affiliate café model ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops or of our one franchisee who also operates a café model ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, as we do not promote that model to franchisees.

TABLE E 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023 , 2024 AND 2025 AVERAGE DAILY TOTAL SALES							
Model	**Year**	**No. of Outlets**	**Average**	**No. & % Met or Exceeded the Average**	**Median**	**High**	**Low**
Affiliate-owned Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops	2019	4	$ 1,899	2/50%	$ 1,932	$ 2,224	$ 1,509
	2020	4	$ 2,641	2/50%	$ 2,604	$ 3,356	$ 2,002
	2021	4	$ 3,164	2/50%	$ 3,119	$ 3,937	$ 2,481
	2022	4	$ 3,036	2/50%	$ 3,027	$ 3,390	$ 2,700
	2023	4	$ 2,925	2/50%	$ 2,969	$ 3,336	$ 2,426
	2024	4	$ 3,077	3/75%	$ 3,193	$ 3,518	$ 2,404
	2025	4	$ 3,163	3/75%	$ 3,336	$ 3,451	$ 2,528
Franchisee-owned Drive Thru ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops	2019	11	$ 1,358	3/27%	$ 1,337	$ 2,064	$ 903
	2020	12	$ 1,866	6/50%	$ 1,862	$ 2,360	$ 1,232
	2021	20	$ 2,214	12/60%	$ 2,296	$ 2,976	$ 1,314
	2022	30	$ 2,242	13/43%	$ 2,191	$ 4,078	$ 1,037
	2023	40	$ 2,214	15/38%	$ 2,103	$ 5,295	$ 668
	2024	58	$ 2,332	22/38%	$ 2,064	$ 5,283	$ 599
	2025	65	$ 2,332	28/43%	$ 2,197	$ 4,095	$ 1,285
Affiliate-owned Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shops	2019	1	$ 2,426	1/100%	$ 2,426	$ 2,426	$ 2,426
	2020	1	$ 2,250	1/100%	$ 2,250	$ 2,250	$ 2,250
	2021	2	$ 3,172	1/50%	$ 3,172	$ 3,254	$ 3,090
	2022	2	$ 2,896	1/50%	$ 2,896	$ 2,947	$ 2,845
	2023	2	$ 2,765	1/50%	$ 2,765	$ 3,006	$ 2,523
	2024	2	$ 2,685	1/50%	$ 2,685	$ 2,950	$ 2,420
	2025	3	$ 2,713	2/67%	$ 2,820	$ 3,425	$ 1,895
Franchisee-owned Café with Drive Thru Coffee Shops	2019	2	$ 1,525	1/50%	$ 1,525	$ 1,874	$ 1,175
	2020	6	$ 2,219	3/50%	$ 2,325	$ 2,813	$ 1,469
	2021	14	$ 2,445	5/36%	$ 2,356	$ 3,229	$ 2,024
	2022	23	$ 2,520	9/39%	$ 2,417	$ 6,101	$ 1,312
	2023	29	$ 2,209	17/59%	$ 2,307	$ 3,703	$ 1,208
	2024	34	$ 2,217	20/59%	$ 2,299	$ 3,173	$ 873
	2025	41	$ 2,494	22/54%	$ 2,564	$ 4,045	$ 724

The following Notes explain the data included in the tables and you should review them carefully.

NOTES TO TABLES:

1. Tables A and B show the actual annual Gross Profits generated by our affiliated companies by the type of models we offer under this Disclosure Document for the calendar year 2025. In 2025, we offered two different Coffee Shop models, Drive Thru and Café with Drive Thru, with the Café with Drive Thru model being offered as either a freestanding location or as an end-cap location. See Item 1 for a more detailed description of each model.

2. Tables C and D show the average annual Total Sales generated by our franchisees who operated for all or substantially all of calendar year 2025 using the Drive Thru model Coffee Shop (Table C) and the Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shops (Table D). Further, Tables C and D show the number and percentage of those Coffee Shops who met or exceeded the average shown, together with the median annual Total Sales, and the Total Sales of the highest and lowest performing Coffee Shops in each group.

3. Table E shows the average daily Total Sales generated by our affiliates and franchisees who operated during the applicable calendar year of 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024 and 2025, respectively, using the Drive Thru model Coffee Shop and the Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shop. Further, Table E shows the number and percentage of those Coffee Shops in each group who met or exceeded the average shown, together with the median annual Total Sales, and the Total Sales of the highest and lowest performing Coffee Shops in each group.

4. The "**median**" for purposes of Tables C, D and E means the results of the Coffee Shop falling in the middle of the group or groups of Coffee Shops shown in the applicable table, or, where there is an even number of Coffee Shops, the average of the results of the two Coffee Shops falling in the middle of the group.

5. "**Total Sales**" as used in this Item 19 means the total receipts of each of the Coffee Shops shown in the tables, but does not include sales tax or equivalent taxes. It includes revenue from the redemption of ZIGGI'S gift certificates, customer loyalty cards, gift cards and other prepaid cards.

6. "**Actual Gross Sales**" as used in this Item 19 means Total Sales minus the value of discounts and complementary products given to employees. This is the amount on which franchisees pay Royalty Fees and other fees.

7. "**Gross Profits**" as used in this Item 19 means Actual Gross Sales minus cost of goods sold and labor costs.

8. Tables A, B, C and D show a historic financial performance representation about our existing affiliate-owned Coffee Shops and of our franchisee-owned Coffee Shops that operated for the entire calendar year 2025.

9. Table E shows a historic financial performance representation about our existing affiliate-owned Coffee Shops and of our franchisee-owned Coffee Shops that operated at any time during the applicable calendar year of 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, and 2025. This table includes Coffee Shops that may have operated for less than a full calendar year.

10. At the end of calendar year 2025, we had eight ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops operated by our affiliates, one of which is a café without a drive-thru, which is a model we do not offer under this Disclosure Document and therefore is not shown in the tables. Another Coffee Shop opened during the year 2025 and is not shown. Tables A and B show four Drive Thru model Coffee Shops and two Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shops, respectively, that our affiliates operated for the entire calendar year 2025. The numbers in these tables do not include the results of any Mobile Units.

11. At the end of calendar year 2025, we had 107 ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops operated by franchisees of ours. Of these, 91 operated for the entire calendar year 2025, 55 of which operated our Drive Thru model Coffee Shop and are shown in Table C, and 35 of which operated our Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shop and are shown in Table D. One franchisee operates a café model Coffee Shop,

which we are not showing in the tables since we do not promote that model to franchisees. We had 16 franchisee-owned ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops that commenced operations during calendar year 2025 and therefore are not shown in Tables C and D. We also had two franchisee-owned Coffee Shops close during calendar year 2025, none of which opened and closed in calendar year 2025 and therefore were opened for less than 12 months.

12. The number of Coffee Shops shown in Table E for each group are shown in that table. The total numbers of franchised outlets as of the end of each of the years covered by Table E are as follows: 2019 (14 outlets), 2020 (20 outlets), 2021 (37 outlets), 2022 (57 outlets), 2023 (71 outlets), 2024 (93 outlets) and 2025 (107 outlets).

13. The Coffee Shops included in these tables sell substantially the same products and services as will be offered by the franchised Coffee Shops offered pursuant to this Disclosure Document.

14. The information for the Coffee Shops included in Tables A and B is information as reported by our affiliates. The information for the Coffee Shops included in Tables C and D is information as reported by our franchisees. The information for the Coffee Shops included in Table E is information as reported by our affiliates and franchisees. None of the information has been audited or otherwise verified by us.

15. We do not show any operating expense nor non-operating income or expenses, or resulting net profit for any of the Coffee Shops shown in any of the tables.

16. Our affiliates operate their Coffee Shops in the same manner as you will operate your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. However, our affiliates do not and will not going forward operate their Coffee Shops as franchised outlets. While many of the operating and non-operating expenses incurred by our affiliates are similar to what you will incur in your ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, our affiliates do not and will not pay Royalty Fees to us in the same manner as you will pay to us. However, Tables A and B contain supplemental disclosures to show the Royalty Fee that would be paid if our affiliates operated as franchisees and were required to pay those fees and the resultant Adjusted Gross Profits. Other than the fact our affiliates' Coffee Shops have operated for a longer period of time, there are no other material financial or operational differences between our affiliate Coffee Shops and an operational franchise Coffee Shop.

17. You should review the other Items of this Disclosure Document, including Items 5, 6, and 7, regarding the fees you will be required to pay and the expenses you might incur in operating a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

Some ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops have sold this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance you will sell as much.

Written substantiation for this financial performance representation will be made available to you at our company headquarters in Mead, Colorado upon your reasonable request.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, we do not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to our management by contacting Brandon Knudsen, President, 241 Welker Avenue, Mead, Colorado 80542, telephone: (303) 682-5120, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

ITEM 20 TABLE NO. 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary
For Years 2023 to 2025[1]

Column 1 Outlet type	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at the Start of the year	Column 4 Outlets at the End of the year	Column 5 Net Change
Franchised	2023	57	71	+14
	2024	71	93	+22
	2025	93	107	+14
Company- Owned[2]	2023	8	7	-1
	2024	7	7	0
	2025	7	8	+1
Total Outlets	**2023**	**65**	**78**	**+13**
	2024	**78**	**100**	**+22**
	2025	**100**	**115**	**+15**

[1] We began offering Mobile Unit franchises in 2026, and therefore the outlets listed in this Item 20 do not include any Mobile Units.

[2] These ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops are owned and operated by our affiliates as disclosed in Item 1. These include the Drive Thru model and Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shops of the type being offered in this Disclosure Document, as well as the café model that is similar to a Café with Drive Thru model but without the drive through window. As described in Item 1, our affiliates also operate other retail coffee shop businesses under the "ZIGGI'S COFFEE" name, which are not included in this table.

CONTINUED ON FOLLOWING PAGE

ITEM 20 TABLE NO. 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)
For Years 2023 to 2025

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Number of Transfers
Arizona	2023	0
	2024	1
	2025	0
Colorado	2023	0
	2024	7
	2025	4
Iowa	2023	0
	2024	0
	2025	1
Nebraska	2023	0
	2024	0
	2025	1
New Mexico	2023	0
	2024	0
	2025	2
Totals	**2023**	**0**
	2024	**8**
	2025	**8**

ITEM 20 TABLE NO. 3
Status of Franchised Outlets
For Years 2023 to 2025[(1)]

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Column 4 Outlets Opened	Column 5 Terminations	Column 6 Non-Renewals	Column 7 Reacquired by Franchisor	Column 8 Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Column 9 Outlets at the End of the Year
Arizona	2023	4	2	0	0	0	0	6
	2024	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2025	6	0	1	0	0	0	5
Arkansas	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2025	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
California	2023	2	0	2	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2025	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
Colorado	2023	39	6	1	0	0	0	44
	2024	44	7	0	0	0	0	51
	2025	51	3	0	0	0	0	54
Georgia	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
Illinois	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Column 4 Outlets Opened	Column 5 Terminations	Column 6 Non-Renewals	Column 7 Reacquired by Franchisor	Column 8 Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Column 9 Outlets at the End of the Year
Indiana	2023	0	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2024	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2025	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
Iowa	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Kansas	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
Maine	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Michigan	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
Minnesota	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
Missouri	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
	2025	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
Nebraska	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
	2025	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
New Hampshire	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
New Mexico	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2025	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
North Carolina	2023	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
North Dakota	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Oklahoma	2023	1	3	0	0	0	0	4
	2024	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2025	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
Oregon	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
South Carolina	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
South Dakota	2023	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
	2025	3	1	0	0	0	0	4

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Column 4 Outlets Opened	Column 5 Terminations	Column 6 Non-Renewals	Column 7 Reacquired by Franchisor	Column 8 Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Column 9 Outlets at the End of the Year
Texas	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	3	0	0	0	0	4
	2025	4	1	0	0	0	0	5
Utah	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Wisconsin	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2025	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Wyoming	2023	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	1	1	0	0	0	2
	2025	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
TOTALS	**2023**	**57**	**17**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**71**
	2024	**71**	**25**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**93**
	2025	**93**	**16**	**2**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**107**

(1) We began offering Mobile Unit franchises in 2026, and therefore the outlets listed in this Item 20 do not include any Mobile Units.

ITEM 20 TABLE NO. 4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets[1]
For Years 2023 to 2025

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at Start of the Year	Column 4 Outlets Opened	Column 5 Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Column 6 Outlets Closed	Column 7 Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Column 8 Outlets at End of the Year
Colorado	2023	8	0	0	1	0	7
	2024	7	0	0	0	0	7
	2025	7	1	0	0	0	8
Totals	**2023**	**8**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**7**
	2024	**7**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**7**
	2025	**7**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**8**

(1) These ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops are owned and operated by our affiliates as disclosed in Item 1. These include the Drive Thru and Café with Drive Thru model Coffee Shops of the type being offered in this Disclosure Document as well as the café model that is similar to a Café with Drive Thru model but without the drive through window.

CONTINUED ON FOLLOWING PAGE

ITEM 20 TABLE NO. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2025

Column 1 State	Column 2 Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Column 3 Projected New Franchised Outlet in the Next Fiscal Year	Column 4 Projected New Company-Owned Outlet in the Next Fiscal Year
Alabama	1	0	0
Arizona	8	0	0
Arkansas	1	0	0
California	12	2	0
Colorado	31	2	0
Connecticut	1	0	0
Florida	11	1	0
Georgia	5	2	0
Idaho	2	1	0
Illinois	10	2	0
Indiana	4	2	0
Iowa	3	1	0
Kansas	3	1	0
Kentucky	5	0	0
Louisiana	2	0	0
Maryland	6	1	0
Michigan	12	4	0
Minnesota	1	1	0
Missouri	5	2	0
Nebraska	10	1	0
Nevada	3	0	0
New Jersey	2	0	0
New Mexico	1	0	0
New York	2	0	0
North Carolina	3	0	0
North Dakota	0	0	0
Ohio	1	0	0
Oklahoma	4	0	0
Oregon	4	0	0
Pennsylvania	1	0	0
South Carolina	2	0	0
South Dakota	1	0	0
Texas	19	3	0
Vermont	1	1	0
Washington	6	0	0
Wisconsin	2	1	0
Wyoming	1	0	0
Total	**186**	**28**	**0**

A list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of all Ziggi's franchisees are listed in Attachment I to this document. The name and last known city, state, and telephone number of every franchisee who has had a franchise terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this document are listed in Attachment J. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

In some instances, current and former franchisees may sign provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experience with the Ziggi's franchise. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you. During the last three fiscal years no franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses that would restrict their ability to speak openly about their experiences with Ziggi's.

We have no trademark-specific franchisee organizations.

ITEM 21

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached to this Disclosure Document as Attachment K are our audited financial statements as of December 31, 2025, December 31, 2024, and December 31, 2023. Our fiscal year-end is December 31st.

ITEM 22

CONTRACTS

Attached to this Disclosure Document are the following franchise-related contracts:

Attachment A	Franchise Agreement
Attachment B	Multi-Unit Development Agreement
Attachment C	Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement
Attachment D	Statement of Prospective Franchisee
Attachment E	Conditional Assignment of Lease
Attachment F	Successor Franchise Rider

ITEM 23

RECEIPT

The last two pages of this Disclosure Document are receipt pages. Please sign and date each of them as of the date you received this Disclosure Document, detach the second receipt page, and promptly return it to us as specified on that page.

ATTACHMENT A
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Franchisee: _____

Date: _____

☐ **Shop Location:** _____

_____

☐ **Mobile Unit**

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1. PURPOSE 1

2. GRANT OF FRANCHISE 2
2.1. Grant of Franchise 2
2.2. Scope of Franchise Operations 2

3. SHOP LOCATION AND TARGET AREA 2
3.1. Shop Location 2
3.2. Limitation on Franchise Rights 2
3.3. Franchisee's Right of First Refusal 3
3.4. ZCF's Sales Through Special Venues and Channels 3
3.5. ZCF's Reservation of Other Rights 4

4. INITIAL FEES 4
4.1. Initial Franchise Fee 4
4.2. Launch Fee 4

5. ROYALTIES AND OTHER FEES 4
5.1. Royalty 4
5.2. Gross Sales 5
5.3. Service Fees 5
5.4. Method of Payments 5
5.5. Application of Payments 6

6. DEVELOPMENT OF SHOP LOCATION 6
6.1. Approval of Shop Location 6
6.2. Lease Approval and Architectural Drawings 7
6.3. Site Acquisition Schedule 8
6.4. Construction, Conversion and Design 8
6.5. Signs 8
6.6. Equipment 9
6.7. Permits and Licenses 9
6.8. Commencement of Operations 10

7. TRAINING 10
7.1. Initial Training Program 10
7.2. Additional Training Programs 11

8. OPERATIONS MANUAL 11
8.1. Operations Manual 11
8.2. Changes to Operations Manual 12

9. DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE 12
9.1. ZCF's Development Assistance 12

10. OPERATING ASSISTANCE 13
10.1. ZCF's Services 13
10.2. Inventory Supply 13
10.3. Additional ZCF Services 13

11. PURCHASES OF PRODUCTS 14

11.1. Inventory 14
11.2. Limitations on Supply Obligations 14
11.3. No Warranties 14
11.4. Changes in Inventory 14

12. FRANCHISEE'S OPERATIONAL COVENANTS 15
12.1. Business Operations 15
12.2. Requirements for Entity Franchisees 19
12.3. Employees 19
12.4. Noncompliance Service Charge 20

13. ADVERTISING 20
13.1. Approval and Use of Advertising 20
13.2. Opening Marketing Program 20
13.3. Marketing and Technology Fee 21
13.4. Local Advertising 22
13.5. Regional Advertising Programs 23
13.6. Electronic Advertising 23

14. QUALITY CONTROL 24
14.1. Standards and Specifications 24
14.2. Inspections 24
14.3. Restrictions on Services and Products 24
14.4. Approved Suppliers 24
14.5. Request for Change of Supplier 25

15. MARKS, TRADE NAMES AND PROPRIETARY INTERESTS 25
15.1. Marks 25
15.2. Licensed Methods 25
15.3. Trademark Infringement 26
15.4. Franchisee's Business Name 26
15.5. Change of Marks 26
15.6. Creative Ownership 26

16. REPORTS, RECORDS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 27
16.1. Franchisee Reports 27
16.2. Financial Records Use and Access 27
16.3. Books and Records 28
16.4. Audit of Books and Records 28
16.5. Act of Deception 28

17. TRANSFER 29
17.1. Transfer by Franchisee 29
17.2. Pre-Conditions to Franchisee's Transfer 29
17.3. ZCF's Approval of Transfer 30
17.4. Right of First Refusal 31
17.5. Waiver of Transfer Fee and Right of First Refusal 31
17.6. Franchisee's Death or Disability 31
17.7. Transfer by ZCF 32

18. TERM AND SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE RIGHTS 32
18.1. Term 32
18.2. Continuation 32
18.3. Exercise of Option for Successor Franchise 32

18.4. Prerequisites for Successor Franchise Rights 33
18.5. Conditions of Refusal 33

19. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION 33
19.1. Termination by Franchisee 33
19.2. Termination by ZCF - Effective Upon Notice 34
19.3. Termination by ZCF - Thirty Days' Notice 36
19.4. Termination by ZCF - Continuing Force Majeure Events 37
19.5. Failure to Comply with Reporting Requirements 37
19.6. ZCF's Right to Suspend Services on Franchisee's Default 37
19.7. Condemnation and Casualty 37
19.8. Right to Purchase 38
19.9. Obligations of Franchisee Upon Termination or Expiration 39
19.10. Terminology 40
19.11. State and Federal Law 40
19.12. Assumption of Management 40
19.13. Remedies Cumulative 41

20. BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP 41
20.1. Independent Businesspersons 41
20.2. Payment of Third Party Obligations 41
20.3. Indemnification 42

21. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS 42
21.1. Non-Competition During Term 42
21.2. Post-Termination Covenant Not to Compete 43
21.3. Confidentiality of Proprietary Information 43
21.4. Confidentiality Agreement 43
21.5. Claims Are Not Defenses To Covenants 44

22. ARBITRATION 44
22.1. Arbitration 44
22.2. Arbitration Award 45
22.3. Limitations on Proceedings 45
22.4. Exceptions to Arbitration 45
22.5. Governing Law/Consent to Jurisdiction/Waiver of Jury Trial 46
22.6. No Punitive or Consequential Damages 46
22.7. No Recourse Against Others 47
22.8. Limitation on Actions 47

23. SECURITY INTEREST 47
23.1. Collateral 47
23.2. Indebtedness Secured 47
23.3. Additional Documents 48
23.4. Possession of Collateral 48
23.5. Remedies of ZCF in Event of Default 48
23.6. Special Filing as Financing Statement 48

24. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 48
24.1. Modification 48
24.2. Entire Agreement 49
24.3. Delegation by ZCF 49
24.4. Agreement Effective 49
24.5. Consent; Business Judgment 50

24.6. General Economic Conditions 50
24.7. Review of Agreement 50
24.8. Attorneys' Fees 50
24.9. No Waiver 50
24.10. No Right to Set Off 50
24.11. Invalidity 51
24.12. Payment of Taxes 51
24.13. Notices 51
24.14. Cross-Default and Cross Termination 51
24.15. Force Majeure 52
24.16. Incorporation of Riders 52
24.17. Counterparts; Electronic Signatures 52
24.18. Effective Date 52
24.19. Acknowledgment 52
24.20. Anti-Terrorism Representation 53

EXHIBITS

I. Addendum to Franchise Agreement
II. Shop Location Supplement to Franchise Agreement
III. Mobile Unit Coffee Shop Rider
IV. Authorization Agreement for Prearranged Payments
V. Statement of Ownership
VI. Guaranty and Assumption of Franchisee's Obligations
VII. State Riders

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

THIS AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**") is made as of the Effective Date, as defined in **Section 24.18** below, between **ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC**, a Colorado limited liability company, located at 241 Welker Avenue, Mead, Colorado 80542 ("**ZCF**") and the undersigned franchisee ("**Franchisee**"), who, on the basis of the following understanding, and in consideration of the following promises, agree as follows:

1. PURPOSE

1.1. ZCF has developed methods for establishing, operating and promoting retail coffeehouses (collectively, "**ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops**" or "**Coffee Shops**"). ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops sell gourmet specialty coffee, espresso, tea, fruit smoothies, dirty soda drinks, energy drinks, fresh sandwiches and wraps, and other food and drink items, plus packaged coffee and coffee-related merchandise, and related products and services designated by ZCF. ZCF licenses its franchisees to use certain valuable trade names, service marks and trademarks, including the service mark "ZIGGI'S COFFEE®" (collectively, the "**Marks**"), and ZCF's distinctive techniques, expertise and knowledge in the establishment, operation and promotion of Coffee Shops and related licensed methods of doing business (collectively the "**Licensed Methods**").

1.2. ZCF grants the right to others to establish and operate Coffee Shops, under the Marks and pursuant to the Licensed Methods.

1.3. There are two types of fixed-location ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop models offered by ZCF pursuant to this Agreement (the "**Fixed-Location Shops**") that will operate at an approved fixed location (the "**Shop Location**"). The first Fixed-Location Shop model is a drive through model serving only drive-through customers from a freestanding building of approximately 500 to 865 square feet with no customer seating (a "**Drive Thru**"). There is also a Fixed-Location Shop model that is a café with drive thru (a "**Café with Drive Thru**"). A Café with Drive Thru may be in a freestanding building or located at an end cap space in a strip mall or other suitable facility. It serves walk-in customers in a larger premises of approximately 1,500 to 2,000 square feet with an interior service counter and customer seating, typically designed to seat approximately 30 to 40 customers, as well as being able to serve customers through a drive through window. The interior décor of a Café with Drive Thru is intended to create a relaxing, diverse atmosphere, with an emphasis on local art. Pursuant to this Agreement as modified by the Mobile Unit Coffee Shop Rider attached as Exhibit III (the "**Mobile Unit Rider**"), ZCF also offers franchises for mobile unit ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops ("**Mobile Units**"), which Mobile Units will operate from events or other locations that are registered with and approved by ZCF ("**Events**"). Any references in this Agreement to a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop or Coffee Shop refer to any type of Fixed-Location outlet or Mobile Unit and the terms of this Agreement apply equally to each type, unless otherwise specifically noted. The franchisees desiring to operate each of these types of franchises sign a franchise agreement in the form of this Agreement along with the Addendum to Franchise Agreement attached as Exhibit I (the "**Addendum**") indicating the type of franchise acquired.

1.4. Franchisee recognizes and acknowledges the benefits to be derived from being identified and associated with ZCF and being able to utilize the Licensed Methods, and therefore desires to establish a Coffee Shop. ZCF is willing to grant Franchisee the right to operate a Coffee Shop under the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

2. GRANT OF FRANCHISE

2.1. Grant of Franchise

ZCF grants to Franchisee, and Franchisee accepts from ZCF, the right to use the Marks and Licensed Methods in connection with the establishment and operation of a Coffee Shop of the type set forth in the Addendum. Franchisee agrees to use the Marks and Licensed Methods, as they may be changed, improved, and further developed by ZCF from time to time, only in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

2.2. Scope of Franchise Operations

Franchisee agrees at all times to faithfully, honestly and diligently perform Franchisee's obligations hereunder, to use best efforts to promote its Coffee Shop and the ZIGGI'S brand and to not engage in any other business or activity that conflicts with the operation of the Coffee Shop or the ZIGGI'S brand in compliance with this Agreement. Franchisee agrees to utilize the Marks and Licensed Methods to operate all aspects of Franchisee's Coffee Shop in accordance with the methods and systems developed and prescribed from time to time by ZCF, all of which are a part of the Licensed Methods. Franchisee's Coffee Shop shall offer all products and services designated by ZCF, which may vary depending upon the model of Coffee Shop that Franchisee operates. Franchisee shall implement any additions and changes to the products and services offered by its Coffee Shop that ZCF requires.

3. SHOP LOCATION AND TARGET AREA

3.1. Shop Location

Franchisee is granted the right to own and operate one ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at the address and location ("**Shop Location**") set forth in the Addendum. If a specific address has not been chosen as of the date this Agreement is signed, then Franchisee shall choose and acquire a location for its Coffee Shop within the nonexclusive **Target Area** set forth in the Addendum. Franchisee shall select and propose to ZCF for approval a specific site for the Shop Location within the Target Area, which ZCF shall have the right to approve or disapprove in accordance with the terms set forth in this Agreement. If the Addendum lists only a Target Area and not the Shop Location, then the Shop Location Supplement to Franchise Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit II will be executed by ZCF and Franchisee upon ZCF's later approval of the Shop Location. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the Shop Location will be a specific numbered street address at which Franchisee's Coffee Shop will be physically located. The Shop Location cannot and will not under any circumstances be defined as a geographic area or be described in terms other than a specific numbered street address. During the term of this Agreement, neither Franchisee nor Franchisee's successors and assigns shall use the Shop Location for any purpose other than operating a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

3.2. Limitation on Franchise Rights

The rights granted to Franchisee are for the specific Shop Location and cannot be transferred to any other location, except with ZCF's prior written approval. The Marks and Licensed Methods are licensed only for the Shop Location. If Franchisee elects to move or relocate the Shop Location at any time during the initial term or any successor franchise term, Franchisee shall submit information about the proposed Shop Location to ZCF for approval in accordance with the terms of **Section 6.1** and other provisions of this Agreement and shall simultaneously pay ZCF a "**Relocation Fee**" that is equal to 25 percent of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee for a first Coffee Shop franchise.

3.3. Franchisee's Right of First Refusal

In the event ZCF or a prospective ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee desires to open a Fixed-Location Shop (not a Mobile Unit) at a location, other than any Captive Audience Facilities or Special Venues and Channels as defined in **Sections 3.4** and **3.5** below, within one mile of Franchisee's Shop Location (the "**Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area**"), ZCF will first offer Franchisee the right to acquire the franchise for that location under the terms of and conditions of ZCF's then-current franchise agreement for a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Such offer shall expire 30 days after notice of such offer is given to Franchisee. In order to exercise its right, Franchisee must sign ZCF's then-current franchise agreement and pay the then current initial franchise fee in full (which fee is non-refundable) for that location on or before the expiration of the 30-day period. If Franchisee fails to exercise its right of first refusal, ZCF will be entitled to operate or grant a franchise for the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at such location, and Franchisee will have no right to prevent or prohibit ZCF or its other franchisee from operating or granting a franchise for a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at such location or Event. ZCF's obligation to make the offer described in this **Section 3.3** is subject to the condition that Franchisee is in substantial compliance with all of the provisions of this Agreement. This right of first refusal is not triggered by the operation of a Mobile Unit at any location (even within the Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area), and ZCF may authorize the operation of a Mobile Unit at any location. In the event that Franchisee and another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee have overlapping Franchisee Right of First Refusal Areas, then Franchisee and the other franchisee will each be given consecutive 30 day periods in which to exercise their respective rights of first refusal. The franchisee whose ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop began operating first shall have the first 30 day period. If such franchisee does not exercise its rights by signing a franchise agreement by the end of such 30 day period, then the second franchisee shall have the next 30 day period in which to exercise its right of first refusal. If neither Franchisee nor the other franchisee signs a franchise agreement for that location during the applicable time period, ZCF will be entitled to proceed to operate or grant a franchise for that location.

3.4. ZCF's Sales Through Special Venues and Channels

ZCF reserves the right for itself and its affiliates to market, offer, and sell, and to authorize third parties to market, offer, and sell, any and all products and services through venues and channels of distribution other than franchised and company-owned ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, including but not limited to grocery stores, wholesale distributors, coffee shops that are not ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, restaurants, offices, hospitality and food service venues, or through retail store display, catalog sales, Internet and other electronic methods, and catering (collectively, "**Special Venues and Channels**"). The products and services available through Special Venues and Channels may include those that are the same as or similar to those which Franchisee will offer and sell, such as ZIGGI'S coffee, tea, and other beverages in any form, or entirely different services and products. The Special Venues and Channels may be in any location, including in close proximity to Franchisee's Shop Location or Events (as applicable). The marketing, offer, and sale of products and services through the Special Venues and Channels may be under the Marks and Licensed Methods or different trademarks, service marks, and methods. The prices advertised and charged by ZCF and its affiliates for the sale of the products and services to operators of Special Venues and Channels, and the prices advertised and charged by the operators of the Special Venues and Channels to third parties and the public for the products and services, may be higher or lower than the prices at which the same or similar products and services are made available by ZCF and its affiliates to Franchisee and the prices charged by Franchisee to customers of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Franchisee specifically acknowledges the foregoing rights of ZCF and its affiliates and understands that it may face competition from these Special Venues and Channels.

3.5. ZCF's Reservation of Other Rights

Franchisee acknowledges that the franchise granted hereunder is nonexclusive, that Franchisee has no territorial protection, and that ZCF and its affiliates retain the rights, in addition to the rights set forth in **Section 3.4** above, to: (1) use, and license others to use, the Marks and Licensed Methods for the operation of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops at any location other than at the Shop Location (if applicable); (2) use the Marks and Licensed Methods or different trademarks and business methods to identify services and products, promotional and marketing efforts or related items similar to, the same as, or different from those which Franchisee will sell, through Special Venues and Channels or through ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops located in facilities with a concentration of foot traffic gathered in a "captive" facility for a primary purpose other than consuming food and beverages ("**Captive Audience Facilities**"), such as airports and other transportation hubs, hospitals, college campuses and other educational facilities, convention centers, grocery stores, department stores, "big box" retail centers, resorts, sports arenas and stadiums, hotels and office buildings, military installations (Army and Air Force Exchange Services), and food courts, without regard to location, and to market such services and products through such ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops at different prices than the prices charged to Franchisee or by Franchisee in Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop; (3) use and license the use of alternative proprietary marks or methods in connection with the operation of coffeehouses, other retail locations or other businesses under names which are not the same as or confusingly similar to the Marks, which businesses may be the same as, or similar to, or different from ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, without regard to location; and (4) engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited in this Agreement.

4. INITIAL FEES

4.1. Initial Franchise Fee

Franchisee agrees to pay to ZCF an initial franchise fee ("**Initial Franchise Fee**") in the amount and at the time set forth in the Addendum. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the Initial Franchise Fee represents payment for the initial grant of the rights to use the Marks and Licensed Methods, that ZCF has earned the Initial Franchise Fee upon receipt, and that the Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable to Franchisee after it is paid.

4.2. Launch Fee

Franchisee agrees to pay to ZCF, in addition to the Initial Franchise Fee, an initial launch fee in the amount of $10,000 ("**Launch Fee**") upon execution of this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the Launch Fee represents payment for ZCF's oversight assistance in Franchisee's pre-opening obligations, as described in **Sections 6.1** through **6.4** below, and that the Launch Fee is not refundable to Franchisee after it is paid.

5. ROYALTIES AND OTHER FEES

5.1. Royalty

Franchisee agrees to pay to ZCF a royalty ("**Royalty**") in an amount equal to 6 percent of the total amount of its Gross Sales, defined in **Section 5.2**, generated from or through its Coffee Shop. The Royalty shall be payable weekly.

5.2. Gross Sales

"**Gross Sales**" shall be defined as sales of any kind for all services or products from or through Franchisee's Coffee Shop, including sales made for cash or upon credit, or partly for cash and partly for credit, regardless of collection of charges for which credit is given, regardless of whether sales are conducted in compliance with or in violation of the terms of this Agreement and regardless of whether sales occur at the Coffee Shop or off-site, but exclusive of discounts, sales taxes or other similar taxes and credits. "Gross Sales" shall include sales recorded upon the redemption of gift certificates, gift cards, and other prepaid cards, but shall not include revenues from the sales of ZIGGI'S gift certificates and customer loyalty cards, gift cards and other prepaid cards, although ZCF reserves the right to modify how Gross Sales are recorded as they relate to gift certificates, gift cards, and other prepaid cards upon 30 days' notice to Franchisee. "Gross Sales" shall also include the fair market value of any services or products received by Franchisee in barter or exchange for its services and products.

5.3. Service Fees

Franchisee also agrees to pay ZCF the following fees for various services that ZCF arranges for third party suppliers (selected by ZCF from time to time) to provide to Franchisee and the Ziggi's system generally (collectively, the "**Third Party Service Fees**"):

a. A fee for the operation of the loyalty program and gift card program (the "**Loyalty & Gift Card Program Fee**"), commencing four weeks prior to opening of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

b. A fee for the third party online ordering services and third party platform integration (the "**Third Party & Online Ordering Fee**"), commencing four weeks prior to opening of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

c. A fee for online business listing management, customer review monitoring, and certain related services (the "**Location & Review Management Fee**"), commencing eight weeks prior to opening of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

d. A fee for the software and content management for the digital menu displays for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops (the "**Digital Menu Screen Fee**"), commencing two weeks prior to opening of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

The Third Party Service Fees charged to Franchisee shall be in the amount charged to ZCF by the applicable third party suppliers for such services from time to time, allocated among the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisees equally or as ZCF reasonably deems appropriate. ZCF reserves the right to include in the Third Party Service Fees an additional charge equal to 15 percent of the amounts charged by the third party service providers to compensate ZCF itself for the administration and oversight of these services for the Ziggi's system. The amounts of these Third Party Service Fees are subject to change upon 30 days' notice from ZCF to Franchisee.

5.4. Method of Payments

a. Franchisee agrees that the Royalty, Marketing and Technology Fee (defined in **Section 13.3**), Third Party Service Fees, payments for product purchases, advertising, promotional and point-of-purchase materials, and other payments due to ZCF or an affiliate of ZCF shall be sent to ZCF via any method that may be specified by ZCF from time to time. Franchisee agrees to comply with ZCF's payment instructions related to any required payment method. Upon the

request of ZCF, Franchisee shall execute an Authorization Agreement for preauthorized payment ("**ACH Payment**") of any amounts due under this Agreement, or otherwise, by electronic transfer of funds from Franchisee's bank account to ZCF's bank account, in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit IV. In the event that ZCF requires payment via ACH Payment, Franchisee agrees to advise ZCF, within one business day thereafter, if Franchisee changes its bank account or transfers its bank account to another bank, and further agrees, within three business days of such change or transfer, to execute and return to ZCF a replacement Authorization Agreement listing the new bank account information and all other information required.

b. On a weekly basis, on Monday of each week, Franchisee shall pay ZCF the Royalty and Marketing and Technology Fee due based on the most recent Sunday through Saturday period. Payments shall be based on the reports related to the relevant period received from Franchisee's POS System(s), as defined in **Section 6.6**. In the alternative, in ZCF's discretion, Franchisee shall report to ZCF by telephone, electronic means or in written form, as may be directed by ZCF, in a manner more fully described in **Section 16**, such information and pursuant to such standard transmittal procedures regarding Franchisee's Gross Sales and such additional information as may be requested by ZCF, which may be used as the basis for calculating the fees due. ZCF shall have the right to verify such Royalty and Marketing and Technology Fee payments from time to time as it deems necessary, in any manner. ZCF may change these payment terms at its discretion, and in particular may require payments to be made on a daily or other periodic basis.

c. ZCF will provide Franchisee with invoices on a monthly basis for the Third Party Service Fees, with payments due within seven days of the invoice date. The Third Party Service Fees will be charged by ZCF to Franchisee via ACH Payment on the due date. ZCF may change these payment terms at its discretion.

d. In the event that Franchisee fails to pay any Royalties, Marketing and Technology Fees, Third Party Service Fees, or other amounts due under this Agreement as of the date due (including by failing to have sufficient funds in its account if ZCF requires ACH Payment), Franchisee shall owe, in addition to such fees, an insufficient funds fee of $50.00 for each violation. If any amounts are not paid when due, Franchisee shall also owe a late fee of $50.00 for each failure to pay on time, as well as interest equivalent to 1.5 percent per month, of any late payment; provided, however, in no event shall Franchisee be required to pay interest at a rate greater than the maximum interest rate permitted by applicable law. This same interest rate shall apply as the post-judgment interest rate, regardless of the applicable statutory rate, in the event of any legal actions related to this Agreement.

5.5. Application of Payments

Notwithstanding any designation Franchisee might make, ZCF has the discretion to apply any payments made by Franchisee to any of Franchisee's past due indebtedness to ZCF. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF has the right to set-off any amounts Franchisee may owe to ZCF against any amounts ZCF might owe to Franchisee.

6. DEVELOPMENT OF SHOP LOCATION

6.1. Approval of Shop Location

Franchisee may only operate a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at a site approved by ZCF, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld so long as the site meets ZCF's site selection criteria. Franchisee shall

follow ZCF's site selection procedures in locating a Shop Location for the Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall submit a completed site submittal package, including demographics and other materials requested by ZCF, containing all information required by ZCF to assess a proposed Shop Location. Franchisee acknowledges and warrants that (1) ZCF's approval does not constitute a guarantee, recommendation or endorsement of the Shop Location or Target Area and that the success of the Coffee Shop to be operated at a Shop Location is dependent upon Franchisee's abilities as an independent businessperson; and, (2) when a Shop Location is approved by ZCF, then ZCF has complied with its obligations under the Agreement to assist Franchisee by provision of criteria for the Shop Location and determining fulfillment of the requisite criteria for the Shop Location, such determination based on information provided by Franchisee. Franchisee acknowledges that other franchisees of ZCF operating Fixed-Location Shops have rights of first refusal like those set forth in **Section 3.3**, and ZCF's approval of Franchisee's Shop Location will be subject to any obligation of ZCF to provide other franchisees the right of first refusal related to that Shop Location.

6.2. Lease Approval and Architectural Drawings

Once the Shop Location has been approved by ZCF, Franchisee's proposed Shop Location lease or purchase agreement must be reviewed and certified acceptable by ZCF. After ZCF has approved the proposed lease or purchase agreement, ZCF will assist Franchisee in the development of a recommended workflow design and equipment specifications for Franchisee to use in designing the layout for the Shop Location. Franchisee must then engage an architect approved by ZCF in writing to develop architectural drawings or similar construction documents for the Shop Location. Those drawings or other documents must be reviewed and approved by ZCF prior to Franchisee's submittal of such materials for permitting. ZCF will consult with Franchisee regarding these documents as it deems appropriate in its discretion. Franchisee may not sign a lease or use architectural drawings or other construction documents that have not been approved by ZCF. ZCF's approval of a lease and architectural drawings or other construction documents indicates only that the lease and documents meet ZCF's minimum criteria for the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and that the interests of ZCF and its affiliates are protected. ZCF and any legal counsel, architectural advisors, or other professional advisors reviewing the lease or purchase agreement and providing or reviewing the architectural drawings or other construction documents will be acting only on behalf of ZCF. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF's review and approval of the lease or purchase agreement and architectural drawings or other construction documents does not constitute: (i) a guaranty of the Shop Location's suitability for a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop; (ii) a guaranty that the ZIGGI'S business established at the Shop Location will be successful; (iii) any assurance that the business terms of the lease or purchase agreement, including the rent or purchase price, are the most favorable terms available in the market surrounding the Shop Location; (iv) any representation that the lease or purchase agreement is entirely consistent with the terms of any signed letter of intent; (v) a representation that ZCF would sign the lease or purchase agreement for its own account; or (vi) any other guaranty or assurance of any kind. It is Franchisee's sole responsibility to ensure that the Shop Location complies with all applicable local ordinances, building codes and zoning regulations. Franchisee acknowledges that neither ZCF nor its legal counsel, architectural advisors, or other professional advisors are representing Franchisee or Franchisee's interests in relation to their review and certification of the lease or purchase agreement or the architectural drawings. Franchisee is not a third party beneficiary of such review and certification. Franchisee agrees to take all steps necessary to ascertain for itself whether such Shop Location and lease or purchase agreement are acceptable to Franchisee, including, if Franchisee deems necessary, hiring its own attorney, accountant, architect or other advisor to evaluate the Shop Location and to review the lease or purchase agreement and architectural drawings. ZCF reserves the right to require Franchisee to use standard architectural specifications and approved suppliers it may designate. ZCF recommends that Franchisee engage its own attorney or other professional advisor for these purposes. If applicable, Franchisee shall also execute a conditional assignment of lease in favor of ZCF, in a form prescribed by ZCF.

6.3. Site Acquisition Schedule

Franchisee shall execute a lease or otherwise acquire an approved location no later than six months from the date this Agreement is signed. ZCF will extend the deadline required for Franchisee to acquire its site for up to four successive 90-day periods if (i) factors beyond Franchisee's reasonable control prevent Franchisee from meeting the applicable deadline, (ii) Franchisee has made reasonable and continuing efforts to obtain and submit for approval an acceptable site and lease, (iii) Franchisee delivers a written request to extend the time to sign a lease ("**Extension Notice**") at least five days prior to the applicable deadline, and (iv) for each extension, at the time Franchisee delivers the Extension Notice to ZCF, Franchisee pays ZCF a $500.00 "**Site Acquisition Extension Fee**" for each additional 90-day extension period. Franchisee shall not have any right to extend the time that Franchisee has to sign a lease under this Agreement if Franchisee is otherwise in default of this Agreement or any other agreement with ZCF or if Franchisee has not timely exercised its previous rights to extend the lease execution deadlines set out herein. Under no circumstance shall ZCF allow Franchisee more than a total of two years, including all site acquisition extensions, to locate and acquire the Shop Location, either through lease execution or otherwise. During any extension period, in the event ZCF or a prospective ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee desires to open a Fixed-Location Shop at a location, other than any Captive Audience Facilities or Special Venues and Channels, within Franchisee's Target Area, ZCF will provide Franchisee with a 15-day right of first refusal to accept such location as its Shop Location. In the event that Franchisee does not exercise this right, then ZCF or the other franchisee may open and operate a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop from that location. Any lease for the Shop Location shall, at ZCF's option, be collaterally assigned to ZCF as security for performance of Franchisee's obligations hereunder. Franchisee shall deliver a copy of the signed lease or other acquisition document for the Shop Location to ZCF within five days of execution thereof.

6.4. Construction, Conversion and Design

Franchisee acknowledges that the layout, design, decoration and color scheme of the Coffee Shops are integral parts of ZCF's proprietary Licensed Methods and accordingly, Franchisee shall construct, convert and decorate the Shop Location in accordance with ZCF's plans, designs and specifications. During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall obtain ZCF's written consent to any conversion, design or decoration of the Shop Location before remodeling or decorating begins, recognizing that such remodeling, decoration and any related costs are Franchisee's sole responsibility.

6.5. Signs

Franchisee shall purchase or otherwise obtain signs for use at the Shop Location and in connection with the Coffee Shop in the maximum number and size allowed by applicable building codes, which signs shall comply with the standards and specifications of ZCF. It is Franchisee's sole responsibility to ensure that all signs comply with applicable local ordinances, building codes and zoning regulations. Any modifications to ZCF's standards and specifications for signs, which must be made due to local ordinances, codes or regulations, shall be submitted to ZCF for prior written approval. Franchisee acknowledges the Marks, or any other name, symbol or identifying marks on any signs shall only be used in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications and only with the prior written approval of ZCF. Franchisee shall also purchase, from ZCF's designated or approved suppliers, menu boards for use at the Shop Location that meet ZCF's standards and specifications.

6.6. Equipment

Franchisee shall purchase or otherwise obtain for use in connection with the Coffee Shop such equipment, including coffee and espresso equipment, and supplies, fixtures, furniture, art work, counters, delivery vehicles (if utilized) and computer hardware and software, of a type and in an amount which complies with the standards and specifications of ZCF, and only from suppliers or other sources approved by ZCF, which may be ZCF itself or its affiliates. Franchisee acknowledges that the type, quality, configuration, capability and performance of the Coffee Shop equipment are all standards and specifications which are a part of the Licensed Methods. Franchisee shall purchase or lease for use in the operation of the Coffee Shop, as ZCF requires, one or more electronic cash register point of sale systems ("**POS Systems**") approved by ZCF that accurately records every sale or other transaction, along with any ancillary equipment designated by ZCF. Franchisee shall purchase the POS System(s) and related components from a designated or approved supplier, which may be ZCF or an affiliate of ZCF. The number and type of POS Systems required may vary depending on the type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop to be operated. Franchisee must purchase and maintain throughout the term of this Agreement a maintenance and support agreement for the POS System(s) and other required computer hardware and software with ZCF or ZCF's designated supplier. In this regard, ZCF currently requires that Franchisee utilize a Learning Management System ("**LMS**") and communications platform. This platform provides on-demand access to business information, training materials, and operational content tailored to the ZIGGI'S Coffee system. ZCF may require that Franchisee pay the fees for this platform to ZCF itself or the supplier of that platform. The applicable fees for the platform may be changed by ZCF upon 30 days' notice to Franchisee, including in cases where the designated supplier increases its fees. Franchisee shall submit any reports required under this Agreement in a format designated from time to time by ZCF. Franchisee hereby grants ZCF the right to access the POS System(s) and authorizes ZCF to obtain sales, sales mix, cost, labor, expenditure, and revenue information directly by modem or otherwise on a continuous basis and without interruption, except for power outages and other occurrences outside of Franchisee's control. Further, Franchisee also grants ZCF the right to publish all such information obtained by ZCF to other ZIGGI'S franchise owners for comparative analysis purposes. Throughout the term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall be obligated to upgrade or update the POS System(s) and Franchisee's computer hardware and software (including the LMS and communications platform), or change or convert to an entirely new POS System(s) and computer hardware and software, at Franchisee's sole cost, to meet ZCF's then-current standards and specifications.

6.7. Permits and Licenses

Franchisee agrees to obtain all permits and licenses required for the lawful construction or development and operation of its Coffee Shop together with all certifications from government authorities having jurisdiction over the Coffee Shop and the area in which it is operated, that all requirements for construction or development and operation have been met, including, as applicable, without limitation, zoning, access, sign, health, fire and safety requirements, building and other required construction permits, vehicle permits, licenses to do business and fictitious name registrations, sales tax permits, health and sanitation permits and ratings and fire clearances. Franchisee agrees to obtain all customary contractors' sworn statements and partial and final lien waivers for construction, remodeling, decorating and installation of equipment at the Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall assure the Coffee Shop complies with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all other applicable laws, rules, codes, regulations or ordinances of any kind. Franchisee shall keep copies of all applicable health department, fire department, building department and other similar reports of inspections on file and available for inspection by ZCF. Franchisee shall immediately forward to ZCF any such reports or inspections in which Franchisee has been found not in compliance with the underlying regulation.

6.8. Commencement of Operations

Unless otherwise agreed in writing by ZCF and Franchisee, Franchisee has two years from the date of this Agreement (which may be extended for up to a total of 360 days as provided in **Section 6.3**) within which to complete the initial training program (except for that portion of the training program to be completed following opening), described in **Section 7.1**, and commence operation of the Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall obtain the written consent of ZCF prior to commencing operation of the Coffee Shop, which cannot be granted until ZCF has approved the Shop Location and the lease, and Franchisee has: (1) successfully completed the initial training program; (2) paid all fees and other amounts due to ZCF; (3) furnished ZCF with copies of all insurance policies required by this Agreement; (4) built-out and equipped the Shop Location in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications, and delivered a certificate of occupancy to ZCF; (5) purchased an inventory of approved products and supplies; and (6) otherwise completed all other aspects of development of the Coffee Shop as ZCF shall have required. The date of commencement of operations shall be set forth in the Addendum (the "**Commencement Date**").

7. TRAINING

7.1. Initial Training Program

a. ZCF will provide Franchisee with an initial training program consisting of classroom, online, and on-the-job (on-floor) owner and manager training. Franchisee (or, if Franchisee is a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, its managing shareholder, partner or member ("**Managing Owner**")), the person designated by Franchisee to assume primary responsibility for the management of the Coffee Shop ("**General Manager**"), and up to one other individual selected by Franchisee and approved by ZCF, are eligible to participate in ZCF's initial owner and manager training program without charge of a tuition or fee. The classroom and on-the-job training is conducted by ZCF prior to the opening of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop while the online portion is offered after the ZIGGI's Coffee Shop is opened and operating. Franchisee or the Managing Owner, and the General Manager, must attend and successfully complete the classroom and on-the-job training prior to Franchisee's commencement of operation of Franchisee's Coffee Shop. The initial classroom and on-the-job owner training are provided by ZCF at ZCF's training facilities in Mead, Colorado or another location designated by ZCF. ZCF may also elect to conduct the classroom training online at ZCF's discretion.

b. Franchisee shall be responsible for any and all traveling and living expenses incurred in connection with attendance at each portion of the training program, as well as wages or salaries (including any per diem), if any, of the person(s) receiving training. ZCF may charge a fee for any additional representatives of Franchisee who attend either portion of the initial training program. Franchisee must purchase worker's compensation insurance for each employee of Franchisee who attends training and Franchisee must deliver proof of such insurance coverage to ZCF before ZCF will train such employee. ZCF reserves the right to waive all or a portion of the training program or alter the training schedule, including but not limited to in the circumstances where Franchisee or an affiliate of Franchisee already operates a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

c. In addition to the training set forth above, if this Agreement relates to Franchisee's first Coffee Shop and it is a Fixed-Location Shop, ZCF will provide additional training at the Shop Location in the two days before Franchisee opens its Coffee Shop and approximately 225 man-hours of continued on-site training during the first 12 days following the opening of the Coffee

Shop. ZCF is not obligated to provide any on-site training for a second or subsequent Coffee Shop acquired by Franchisee.

7.2. Additional Training Programs

Throughout the term of this Agreement, ZCF reserves the right to conduct training programs, national or regional conventions, or seminars at locations to be determined by ZCF to discuss relevant business trends and share new information relating to the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop business. Attendance at the seminar is optional unless ZCF gives Franchisee at least 30 days prior written notice that the seminar is mandatory, in which case Franchisee (or its Managing Owner) and/or its General Manager, as ZCF designates, is required to attend. ZCF shall not require that Franchisee attend any on-going training programs or seminars more than twice a year. Mandatory training programs and seminars shall not last more than five days each. All mandatory additional training programs will be offered without tuition if conducted by ZCF; provided, however, ZCF may allocate the costs incurred in holding such training programs, including materials expenses, food and banquet expenses, and all expenses for activities which are associated with attendance at the program, pro rata among all franchisees and other persons required by ZCF to have one or more representatives attend that particular mandatory training program ("**Required Attendees**") up to a maximum of $750.00 per attendee per meeting. If Franchisee's Required Attendees do not attend a mandatory Additional Meeting, unless ZCF agrees otherwise, Franchisee will be required to pay ZCF an amount equal to 125 percent of the pro-rata amount attributable to each of the attendees of the mandatory additional meeting. ZCF may, in its sole discretion, waive this payment obligation in whole or in part for certain Required Attendees or nonattendees without being obligated to waive it for others. Franchisee will also be responsible for all travel and living expenses associated with attendance at such training programs. Franchisee will be required to stay at the hotel where the primary functions of any annual national convention or regional meetings are held, unless ZCF, in its sole discretion, otherwise agrees, in which event, ZCF may charge Franchisee an additional fee.

8. OPERATIONS MANUAL

8.1. Operations Manual

ZCF agrees to loan to Franchisee one or more manuals, technical bulletins or other written, videotaped or electronically transmitted materials including any information posted and exchanged on ZCF's proprietary intranet system and the terms of use governing any such intranet system, whether it exists as of the date of this Franchise Agreement or is implemented at any time during the term of this Franchise Agreement (collectively referred to as "**Operations Manual**"), covering the proper operating, training and marketing techniques of the Coffee Shop and systems directly related to the Coffee Shop. The Operations Manual is designed to protect ZCF's reputation and the goodwill of the Marks, it is not designed to control the day-to-day operations of Franchisee's Coffee Shop. At ZCF's sole discretion, it may make the Operations Manual, and any updates or revisions thereto, available electronically online or by other means. Franchisee agrees that it shall comply with the Operations Manual as an essential part of its obligations under this Agreement. Franchisee shall at all times be responsible for assuring that its employees and all other persons under its control comply with the Operations Manual in all respects. Franchisee shall not duplicate the Operations Manual nor disclose its contents to persons other than its employees or officers who need the information to perform their jobs. The Operations Manual shall be deemed to be incorporated herein by this reference. A material violation of the terms of the Operations Manual shall be a default under the terms of this Agreement and shall be grounds for termination of this Agreement.

8.2. Changes to Operations Manual

ZCF reserves the right to revise the Operations Manual from time to time as it deems necessary to update operating and marketing techniques or standards and specifications in any manner, including updates contained in written or electronic newsletters. Franchisee, within 30 days of receiving any updated information, shall in turn update its copy of the Operations Manual as instructed by ZCF and shall conform its operations to the updated provisions. Franchisee acknowledges that a master copy of the Operations Manual maintained by ZCF at its principal office shall be controlling in the event of a dispute over its contents.

9. DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

9.1. ZCF's Development Assistance

To assist Franchisee in establishing the Coffee Shop, ZCF shall provide the following:

a. Assistance related to the acceptance of a site for the Coffee Shop, although Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF shall have no obligation to select or acquire a site on behalf of Franchisee. ZCF's assistance will consist of, at a minimum, the provision of general criteria for a satisfactory site and a determination of whether a proposed site fulfills the requisite criteria prior to formal acceptance of a site selected by Franchisee. ZCF bases its approval of any proposed site on information submitted by Franchisee in a form sufficient to allow ZCF to assess the proposed location. Site selection, acquisition and development shall be the sole obligation of Franchisee, except as may be set forth in this Agreement or any other written agreement executed by ZCF. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF is under no obligation to provide additional site selection services other than as may be set forth in a written, executed agreement and that ZCF's acceptance of the site does not imply or guarantee the success or profitability of the site in any manner whatsoever.

b. Standards and specifications for the build-out, interior design, layout, floor plan, signs, designs, color and decor of the Coffee Shop, assistance with the development of a recommended workflow design and equipment specifications for Franchisee to use in designing the layout for the Shop Location, and consultation regarding the final architectural plans for the Shop Location, as described in **Section 6.2**.

c. Advice regarding the standards and specifications for the equipment, supplies and materials used in, and the menu items offered for sale by, the Coffee Shop and advice regarding the selection of suppliers for and the purchasing of such items.

d. Guidance in implementing opening advertising and marketing programs, operating and sales procedures, and bookkeeping and accounting programs.

e. Initial training in accordance with **Section 7.1.a**.

f. Access to one copy of the Operations Manual, as defined and described in **Article 8**, which shall be loaned to Franchisee during the term of this Agreement, and which may be made available electronically online or by any other means.

10. OPERATING ASSISTANCE

10.1. ZCF's Services

ZCF agrees that, during Franchisee's operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, ZCF shall make available to Franchisee the following services:

a. If the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop to be opened under this Agreement is Franchisee's first Coffee Shop and it is a Fixed-Location Shop, approximately 225 man-hours of continued on-site training during the first 12 days following the opening of the Coffee Shop, as described in **Section 7.1.c**.

b. Upon the reasonable request of Franchisee, consultation by telephone or electronic mail, regarding the continued operation and management of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and advice regarding the retail services, product quality control, menu items, customer relations issues and similar advice.

c. Access to advertising and promotional materials as may be developed by ZCF, the cost of which may be passed on to Franchisee, at ZCF's option.

d. As ZCF deems necessary, on-going updates of information and programs regarding coffee and coffee preparation techniques, marketing and promotional programs, the competition, the industry, the ZIGGI'S concept and the Licensed Methods, including, without limitation, information about special or new products and merchandising concepts and methods which may be developed and made available to ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisees as a part of the Licensed Methods.

e. ZCF shall make the initial training program available to replacement or additional General Managers during the term of this Agreement. ZCF reserves the right to charge a tuition or fee in an amount payable in advance, commensurate with the then current published prices of ZCF for such training. Franchisee shall also be responsible for all travel and living expenses incurred by its personnel during the training program. The availability of the training programs shall be subject to space considerations and prior commitments to new ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisees.

10.2. Inventory Supply

During the term of this Agreement and subject to availability, ZCF shall make available for purchase by Franchisee, through ZCF itself, its affiliates, or third party suppliers, ZIGGI'S coffee, equipment, branded coffee-related products and branded merchandise for sale at or through the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

10.3. Additional ZCF Services

Although not obligated to do so, ZCF may make its employees or designated agents available to Franchisee for on-site advice and assistance in connection with the on-going operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop governed by this Agreement. In the event that Franchisee requests such additional assistance and ZCF agrees to provide the same, ZCF reserves the right to charge Franchisee for all travel, lodging, living expenses, telephone charges and other identifiable expenses associated with such assistance, plus a fee based on the time spent by each employee on behalf of Franchisee, which fee will be charged in accordance with the then current daily or hourly rates being charged by ZCF for assistance.

11. PURCHASES OF PRODUCTS

11.1. Inventory

Prior to commencement of operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and throughout the term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall purchase and stock the Coffee Shop with inventory in such mix and quantities as ZCF may determine and prescribe. ZCF reserves the right to offer itself or through its affiliates any or all of the supplies, equipment and products required for Franchisee's operation of the Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall, during the term of this Agreement, maintain product inventory levels and product inventory mix sufficient to meet customer demands and in compliance with ZCF's standards and specifications as may be described in the Operations Manual from time to time, which requirements may vary depending on what type of franchise model Franchisee operates.

11.2. Limitations on Supply Obligations

Products supplied by ZCF and its designated or approved suppliers are subject to and conditioned upon availability. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed by ZCF to be a promise or guarantee as to the continued existence of a particular product, nor shall any provision herein imply or establish an obligation on the part of ZCF, its affiliates or other designated or approved suppliers to sell products to Franchisee if Franchisee is in arrears on any payment to ZCF, its affiliates or other designated or approved suppliers or otherwise in default under this Agreement. If Franchisee fails to pay for the products purchased on a timely basis according to ZCF's then current published standards or if Franchisee fails to pay any other amounts due ZCF or any of its affiliates, ZCF may require payments to be made in cash on delivery ("**COD**"), and if payment is not made on that basis, ZCF or its affiliates may discontinue selling the products to Franchisee. In addition, penalties and interest for late payments will apply on the same terms as for Royalties, described in **Section 5.4** above.

11.3. No Warranties

ZCF AND ITS AFFILIATES MAKE NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF ANY OF THE PRODUCTS PURCHASED BY FRANCHISEE FROM ZCF OR ITS AFFILIATES.

11.4. Changes in Inventory

It is understood that ZCF and its affiliates shall have the right, at any time and without notice, to add items to, or withdraw items from, the list of products required to be offered for sale in a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop; to add to or delete from the list of approved suppliers of products; and to change the prices, discounts, or terms of sale of any products, provided, however, no such changes in prices, discounts or terms shall affect accepted orders pending with ZCF and its affiliates at the time of change. No such changes will give Franchisee the right to recover damages against, or be reimbursed, by ZCF or its affiliates for any losses suffered by Franchisee, nor will Franchisee be entitled to require ZCF and its affiliates to accept return of any of the products rendered obsolete by such changes. In the event of such changes, however, the sale by Franchisee of its existing stock of products which are no longer approved, or products in its existing stock from a supplier no longer approved, shall not be considered a violation hereof.

12. FRANCHISEE'S OPERATIONAL COVENANTS

12.1. Business Operations

Franchisee acknowledges that it is solely responsible for the successful operation of its Coffee Shop and that the continued successful operation thereof is partially dependent upon Franchisee's compliance with this Agreement and the Operations Manual. In addition to all other obligations contained herein and in the Operations Manual, Franchisee agrees that:

a. Franchisee shall maintain a clean, safe, and high quality Coffee Shop operation and shall promote and operate the business in accordance with the Operations Manual and in such a manner as not to detract from or adversely reflect upon the name and reputation of ZCF and the goodwill associated with the ZIGGI'S name and Marks.

b. Franchisee will conduct itself and operate its Coffee Shop in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and other ordinances and in such a manner so as to promote a good public image in the business community. In connection therewith, Franchisee will be solely and fully responsible for obtaining any and all licenses to operate the Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall keep copies of all applicable health department, fire department, building department and other similar reports of inspections by governmental authorities on file and available for inspection by ZCF. Franchisee shall immediately forward to ZCF any such reports or inspections in which Franchisee has been found not in compliance with the underlying regulation. Franchisee shall also promptly notify ZCF in writing of any notices of default or non-compliance under its lease or any other third-party contracts related to the operation of the Coffee Shop, by sending copies of all such notices to ZCF. ZCF has no obligation to advise Franchisee of any legislative or other legal developments that may affect its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Franchisee is solely responsible for inquiring about and becoming familiar with all applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations, and determining those actions required for compliance. Any information ZCF provides to Franchisee regarding applicable laws, ordinances, or regulations does not relieve Franchisee of its responsibility to consult with its own legal advisor and otherwise take appropriate action to inquire about and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations.

c. Franchisee acknowledges that proper management of the Coffee Shop is important and shall ensure that a General Manager (which may be Franchisee or its Managing Owner) who has completed the initial classroom and on-the-job training program will be responsible for management of the Coffee Shop after commencement of operations and be present at the Coffee Shop during operation of the Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall require each of its General Managers and other employees who have access to the Operations Manual to sign the Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement in a form approved by ZCF, and send a copy of such signed agreements to ZCF.

d. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF requires and authorizes Franchisee to offer only authorized products and services as are more fully described in the Operations Manual, which may include, without limitation, gourmet specialty coffee, espresso, tea, fruit smoothies, dirty soda drinks, fresh sandwiches and wraps, and other food and drink items, plus packaged coffee and coffee-related merchandise, and related products and services designated by ZCF. Franchisee shall maintain at all times a sufficient supply of all menu items and related food and paper products to ensure, insofar as possible, that such items are at all times available to its customers. Franchisee shall not offer, sell or ship any goods or services to other franchisees without ZCF's prior written consent. Franchisee shall offer all types of services and products as from time to time may be prescribed by ZCF and shall not offer any other types of services or products, from

or through the Coffee Shop, unless ZCF's written consent is first obtained. Franchisee shall engage in all types of advertising, marketing and promotional activities as from time to time may be prescribed by ZCF and shall not engage in any advertising, marketing or promotional activities unless ZCF's written consent is first obtained. The authorized and required products and services, and the required advertising, marketing, promotional activities, may vary depending on the type of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise acquired by Franchisee.

e. Franchisee shall promptly pay when due all taxes and other obligations owed to third parties, including without limitation, all federal, state, county and local taxes, and any and all accounts payable or other indebtedness incurred by Franchisee in operating the Coffee Shop.

f. Franchisee shall comply with all agreements with third parties related to the Coffee Shop including, in particular, all provisions of any lease for the Shop Location. If the term of the lease for the Shop Location ends before the term of this Agreement expires, Franchisee shall negotiate a renewal of the lease term in good faith. If Franchisee is unable to renew the lease at the Shop Location, Franchisee may find a different site reasonably proximate to the Shop Location, submit it to ZCF for approval with the Relocation Fee and, following ZCF's approval, move Franchisee's Coffee Shop to the new location, at Franchisee's sole cost.

g. Franchisee agrees to renovate, refurbish, remodel or replace, at its own expense, the real and personal property and equipment used in the operation of the Coffee Shop, when required by ZCF in order to comply with the image, standards of operation and performance capability established by ZCF from time to time. If ZCF changes its image or standards of operation, it shall give Franchisee a reasonable period of time within which to comply with such changes.

h. Franchisee shall not operate any other business or profession from or through the Coffee Shop. If Franchisee is an entity, the entity shall only operate the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop governed by this Agreement and no other business, unless Franchisee receives ZCF's prior written approval. Franchisee shall at all times during the term of this Agreement own and control the Coffee Shop authorized hereunder. Upon request of ZCF, Franchisee shall promptly provide satisfactory proof of such ownership to ZCF. Franchisee represents that the Statement of Ownership, attached hereto as Exhibit V, is true, complete, accurate and not misleading. Franchisee shall promptly provide ZCF with a written notification if the information contained in the Statement of Ownership changes at any time during the term of this Agreement and shall comply with the applicable transfer provisions contained in **Article 17**.

i. Franchisee shall at all times during the term of this Agreement keep its Coffee Shop open during the business hours as may be designated by ZCF from time to time in the Operations Manual. Any deviations from the required hours must be approved in writing by ZCF.

j. Franchisee shall obtain and maintain computer hardware, software and a high speed Internet connection meeting ZCF's standards and specifications as they may exist from time to time. Franchisee shall allow ZCF continuous access to the data and information on Franchisee's computers and point of sale system without interruption, except for power outages and other events outside of Franchisee's control. Franchisee agrees that ZCF may assign an electronic mail address to Franchisee and Franchisee agrees to use such address to access messages and information posted by ZCF and other ZIGGI'S franchise owners. Franchisee shall check the e-mail address it designates for notice purposes (and, if applicable, any e-mail address that may be provided by ZCF) at least once per business day, and respond to all e-mail messages appropriately within one business day. ZCF may post information about Franchisee's Coffee Shop on ZCF's intranet system and/or on ZCF's website(s). In the event ZCF sets up an

electronic intranet system, Franchisee agrees to participate in ZCF's electronic intranet system whereby ZCF and all ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop owners exchange information electronically.

k. Franchisee shall procure, maintain and provide evidence of insurance for the Coffee Shop and its operations, of the types, in the amounts, and with such terms and conditions as ZCF may from time to time prescribe, in the Operations Manual or otherwise. The insurance requirements will vary depending on the type of Coffee Shop operated by Franchisee. All of the required policies of insurance shall show ZCF as an additional insured and shall provide for 30-day advance written notice to ZCF of cancellation or modification.

l. Franchisee will provide proof of insurance to ZCF prior to commencement of operations at its Coffee Shop and proof of workers compensation insurance prior to sending any employee to the training program described in **Article 7**. This proof will show that the insurer has been authorized to inform ZCF in the event any policies lapse or are cancelled. ZCF has the right to change the minimum amount of insurance Franchisee is required to maintain by giving Franchisee prior notice. Noncompliance with the insurance provisions set forth herein shall be deemed a material breach of this Agreement; in the event of any lapse in insurance coverage, in addition to all other remedies, ZCF shall have the right to demand that Franchisee cease operations of the Coffee Shop until coverage is reinstated or, alternatively, pay any delinquencies in premium payments and charge the same to Franchisee.

m. Franchisee must use its best efforts to promote and advertise its Coffee Shop and participate in all national or special advertising and promotional programs established by ZCF. Except as prohibited or limited by law, Franchisee shall fully participate in all promotional campaigns, prize contests, special offers, gift card programs, discount programs including deal-of-the-day and crowdsourcing programs, and other programs, whether international, national, regional, or local in nature (including the introduction of new products or services or other marketing programs directed or approved by ZCF), which are prescribed from time to time by ZCF for the type of franchise acquired by Franchisee. Franchisee shall be responsible for the costs of such participation. In addition, Franchisee shall honor any coupons, gift certificates, gift cards, discounts, or other authorized promotional offers of ZCF at Franchisee's sole cost. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF frequently implements such promotions intended to increase customer awareness and build business on an international, national, regional, or local level, and Franchisee's participation in these promotions is essential to their success. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF has no obligation to reimburse Franchisee for the costs associated with participating in these promotions. In ZCF's discretion, it may create and make available to the public a mobile device application for the Ziggi's system, which may incorporate these type of promotional programs and offers, which Franchisee must participate in and honor at its sole cost. ZCF may impose additional conditions and requirements related to the application when operational. From time to time a promotion may not benefit all franchisees in the ZIGGI'S system; and if the promotion is not offered in the region, or another unknown hardship arises, ZCF may, at ZCF's option, exempt Franchisee and/or other franchisees on a case-by-case basis.

n. Franchisee must accept credit and debit cards from customers of its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Franchisee shall not charge its customers any additional fees or service charges if they elect to pay by credit or debit card. The Payment Card Industry ("**PCI**") requires all companies that process, store, or transmit credit or debit card information to protect the cardholders' information by complying with the PCI Data Security Standard ("**PCI DSS**"). Therefore, Franchisee shall be PCI compliant by following and adhering to the then-current PCI DSS, currently found at www.pcisecuritystandards.org, or any similar or subsequent standard for the

protection of cardholder data throughout the term of this Agreement. Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop shall be in compliance with PCI DSS at all times.

o. Unless prohibited by applicable law, ZCF may periodically set a maximum or minimum price that Franchisee may advertise and charge for products and services offered by its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. If ZCF establishes a maximum price for any products or services, Franchisee shall not offer or sell those products or services at any greater price. If ZCF establishes a minimum price for any products or services, Franchisee shall not offer or sell those products or services at any lesser price. If ZCF does not establish pricing limits, it may establish suggested prices. Franchisee must abide by ZCF's advertising policies related to advertising prices.

p. Franchisee expressly authorizes ZCF and its approved suppliers to contact Franchisee by e-mail, telephone, mail, or any other means related to any aspect of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, authorized products and services, this Agreement, or the ZCF franchise system, for so long as this Agreement remains in effect. Franchisee expressly authorizes ZCF to disclose Franchisee's contact information to ZCF's approved and designated suppliers to enable such suppliers to contact Franchisee. Franchisee acknowledges that these communications are necessary to facilitate and keep Franchisee updated regarding the ongoing franchise relationship.

q. ZCF has established a mystery shopper program to evaluate operations of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops. Franchisee is required to participate in and cooperate with this program and pay the fees or charges associated with each visit that ZCF designates (currently in the amount of $39.00 to $44.00 per visit, but subject to change up to $50.00 per visit upon notice). These visits typically occur weekly during Franchisee's first 90 days of operation and monthly thereafter, but they may be conducted more regularly, or at other intervals determined by ZCF. Franchisee will be required to pay these fees to ZCF. ZCF has the right to review the results of the service evaluations. In the event that Franchisee fails to meet a minimum score designated by ZCF in a mystery shopper visit, then ZCF may conduct additional mystery shopper visits and charge this fee for those additional visits. ZCF may modify this program from time to time at its discretion. ZCF has the right to review the results of all service evaluations. ZCF may designate an approved supplier for this service, or ZCF may conduct these evaluations itself.

r. In all communications with ZCF's representatives, Franchisee and its Authorized Representatives (as defined in **Section 12.3**) must conduct themselves in a dignified, courteous, respectful, and professional manner. No hostile, threatening, or offensive statements or behavior toward any ZCF representative is permitted.

s. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that certain associations between its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, the Marks, and/or the Ziggi's franchise system, on the one side, and a political (including a political party or candidate), religious, social, cultural or similar group, member, cause, and/or activities (collectively, a "**Political or Social Cause**"), on the other side, may result in adverse publicity and other adverse impacts on the Marks and/or Ziggi's franchise system with certain segments of the public. As such, Franchisee agrees that it will not, without ZCF's prior written consent, make any statement or take any other action (including posting signs) that could be perceived as promoting, approving, disapproving, publicizing, or otherwise commenting on a Political or Social Cause in any manner that is connected to or associated with the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop (including surrounding areas), the Marks, and/or the Ziggi's franchise system.

12.2. Requirements for Entity Franchisees

If Franchisee is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, the following additional conditions must be met, along with any other conditions as may be established by ZCF for entity franchisees:

a. Contemporaneously with the business entity acquiring the franchise rights, thereafter upon the issuance or transfer of any ownership interests in the business entity or the appointment or election of any person as director, officer, member or manager of the business entity, and at any other time requested by ZCF, the shareholders, members, partners, other owners, directors, officers, managers (as applicable), and any other individuals as designated by ZCF will execute the Guaranty and Assumption of Franchisee's Obligations attached hereto as Exhibit VI and incorporated herein by reference, personally guaranteeing full payment and performance of Franchisee's obligations to ZCF and individually undertaking to be bound, jointly and severally, by all the terms of this Agreement.

b. No shares in the capital of such corporation or other interest in the business entity shall be issued nor shall Franchisee directly or indirectly, voluntarily or involuntarily, by operation of law or otherwise, sell, assign, transfer, convey, donate, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber any such shares or other interest or other interest or offer or attempt to do so or permit the same to be done without ZCF's prior written consent. Such actions shall be deemed a transfer, as defined in **Section 17.1**, and subject to the requirements of **Article 17** below.

c. The business entity shall maintain stop transfer instructions against the transfer of ownership on its records subject to the restrictions of this Agreement and shall have all outstanding certificates of ownership endorsed with the following legend printed conspicuously upon the face of each certificate:

The transfer of the shares represented by this certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of a certain Franchise Agreement with Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC.

d. The articles of incorporation or organization and by-laws, operating agreement or other governing documents of the business entity shall provide that its objectives or business is confined exclusively to the operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop as provided for in this Agreement, and recite that the issuance and transfer of any ownership interest in the business entity is restricted by the terms of this Agreement, and copies thereof shall be furnished to ZCF upon request.

12.3. Employees

Franchisee will be solely responsible for the recruitment, appointing, and hiring of any employees, independent agents, the General Manager, or other authorized representatives of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop (collectively referred to as "**Authorized Representatives**"). Those Authorized Representatives will be employees or agents of Franchisee. They are not employees or agents of ZCF and ZCF is not the joint employer of those persons. Franchisee will have sole authority and control over the day-to-day operations of the Coffee Shop and its Authorized Representatives. ZCF will have no right or obligation to direct Franchisee's Authorized Representatives or to operate the Coffee Shop. It is Franchisee's responsibility to determine compensation of Authorized Representatives, terms of employment, safety regulations, work assignments, work schedules, and working conditions. Any information regarding any of those issues provided to Franchisee by ZCF are mere suggestions and Franchisee shall have the sole discretion to utilize such information or not. Franchisee is solely

responsible for implementing training and other programs for the Authorized Representatives related to the legal, safe, and proper performance of their work, regardless of the fact that ZCF may provide advice, suggestions, and certain training programs as described in this Agreement. Such advice, suggestions, and training by ZCF are provided to protect ZCF's brand and the Marks and not to control the day-to-day operation of Franchisee's Coffee Shop. Franchisee will keep ZCF informed of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of all Authorized Representatives. Franchisee shall also cause each Authorized Representative who has access to the Operations Manual to execute ZCF's standard Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement.

12.4. Noncompliance Service Charge

In the event that Franchisee fails to comply with any obligation set forth in this Agreement or any mandatory standard or specification in the Operations Manual or otherwise established by ZCF, ZCF shall have the right upon written notice to Franchisee to impose a noncompliance service charge ("**Noncompliance Service Charge**"). The Noncompliance Service Charge may, at ZCF's option, immediately be charged by ZCF to Franchisee's bank account via ACH Payment pursuant to **Section 5.4.a** above or invoiced to Franchisee for payment within 10 days. The Noncompliance Service Charge shall be $500.00 for each event of noncompliance by Franchisee. The Noncompliance Service Charge is intended to compensate ZCF for the administrative costs that it incurs in monitoring, notifying, and following up with Franchisee in the event of noncompliance. The imposition of the Noncompliance Service Charge is in addition to any other rights or remedies that ZCF may have in the event of noncompliance by Franchisee including, without limitation, any right to declare a default or terminate this Agreement as described in **Article 19**.

13. ADVERTISING

13.1. Approval and Use of Advertising

Franchisee shall obtain ZCF's prior written approval of all written advertising or other marketing or promotional programs not previously approved by ZCF regarding the Coffee Shop, including, without limitation, "Yellow Pages" advertising, newspaper ads, flyers, brochures, coupons, direct mail pieces, specialty and novelty items, radio and television advertising, Internet "web" pages, other home pages or domain names on any common carrier electronic delivery system, and any social media accounts or materials (whether public or private). Any proposed written advertising or a description of a marketing or promotional program not previously approved by ZCF shall be submitted to ZCF at least 10 days prior to publication, broadcast or use. Franchisee must also notify ZCF of the intended channels in which such advertising materials are to be used, and obtain ZCF's approval of those channels in addition to the content of the advertising materials. Franchisee acknowledges that advertising and promoting the Coffee Shop in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications is an essential aspect of the Licensed Methods, and Franchisee agrees to comply with all advertising standards and specifications. Franchisee also agrees to participate in any promotional campaigns and advertising and other programs that ZCF periodically establishes.

13.2. Opening Marketing Program

Franchisee agrees to conduct an opening marketing program for the Coffee Shop at the time and in the manner specified by ZCF, which specifications may vary depending on the type of Coffee Shop that Franchisee is opening. Franchisee will work with ZCF to review and create a store/grand opening marketing budget tracker, which outlines the plan and costs associated with promoting its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop that lasts approximately four months, estimated to commence around six weeks before the opening. Franchisee will pay ZCF an amount designated by ZCF for services or materials provided or

arranged by ZCF under the marketing program. Franchisee shall pay these amounts to ZCF at least eight weeks before opening the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and these amounts are non-refundable once paid. Franchisee shall be responsible for paying third party suppliers any additional amounts due for opening advertising services and materials from those suppliers. Franchisee will provide ZCF with a summary of grand opening program expenditures within 120 days after the Coffee Shop opens.

13.3. Marketing and Technology Fee

Franchisee agrees to pay to ZCF, in addition to the Royalty, a marketing and technology fee ("**Marketing and Technology Fee**") equal to 1 percent of the amount of Franchisee's Gross Sales. ZCF may periodically increase the Marketing Technology Fee, up to a maximum of 2 percent of the amount of Franchisee's Gross Sales, upon 30 days' notice to Franchisee. The Marketing and Technology Fee shall be in addition to and not in lieu of Franchisee's local advertising expenditure. The following terms and conditions will apply to the Marketing and Technology Fee payment:

a. The Marketing and Technology Fee shall be payable weekly, concurrently with and by the same method specified for the payment of the Royalties as described in **Section 5.4**, as the method and payment terms may be changed from time to time. The Marketing and Technology Fee collected by ZCF will be deposited by ZCF in one or more bank accounts, and will be separately designated as "**ZIGGI'S Marketing and Technology Fund**" (referred to collectively as the "**Fund**"). The Marketing and Technology Fees will be subject to the same late charges, interest and administrative fees as the Royalties. Upon written request by Franchisee, ZCF will make available to Franchisee, no later than 120 days after the end of each calendar year, an annual unaudited financial statement for the Fund which indicates how deposits to the Fund have been spent. ZCF has the right to deposit into the Fund any advertising, marketing, or similar allowances paid by suppliers who deal with ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, in ZCF's sole discretion. ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops that ZCF or its affiliates own will contribute to the Fund on the same basis as franchisees, except that ZCF in its sole discretion may designate some or all of the Marketing and Technology Fees of a particular ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop be paid to a Regional Advertising program as defined in **Section 13.5** instead of the Marketing and Technology Fund.

b. The Fund will be administered by ZCF in its discretion. The Fund proceeds may be used for researching, preparing, maintaining, administering and directing advertising and promotional materials and public relations programs, including production of commercial print, radio, television, magazine, newspaper, Internet advertising, direct response literature, direct mailings, brochures, collateral materials advertising, surveys of advertising effectiveness, the establishment and operation of gift card and loyalty card programs, and other advertising or public relations expenditures, for any international, national, or regional media (collectively, the "**Marketing**"). The Fund proceeds may also be used to pay for the expenses related to researching, developing, implementing, servicing, and operating any technology used in any manner related to the ZCF franchise system or ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop businesses, including ZCF's website, search engine optimization, reporting of information for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, the equipment used in ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop businesses, or ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop POS and computer systems (collectively, the "**Technology**"). ZCF may also use the Marketing and Technology Fund for product development and menu changes. ZCF may reimburse itself for administrative costs, salaries and overhead expenses related to the administration of the Fund and its Marketing and Technology programs, including conducting Marketing and Technology research, preparing material, collecting and accounting for Marketing and Technology Fees, bookkeeping, independent audits, legal expenses, taxes, and all other reasonable direct or indirect expenses that ZCF or its authorized representatives incur with the programs or work funded by the Fund. ZCF may use outside advertising agencies, consultants, and vendors or in-house personnel, or both, to

provide services for Marketing or Technology or create local, regional or national advertising, including ad slicks, radio spots, direct mail and other marketing pieces and programs. None of the Marketing and Technology Fees will be used for advertising that is primarily for solicitation for the sale of franchises.

c. ZCF has no fiduciary obligation to Franchisee in connection with the operation of the Marketing and Technology Fund. ZCF will not be liable for any act or omission that is consistent with this Agreement and is done in good faith. ZCF undertakes no obligation to ensure that the Fund benefits each Coffee Shop in proportion to its respective contribution. ZCF is not obligated to spend any amount on Marketing or Technology related to Franchisee's geographic area. The Fund's primary purpose is to promote sales by and improve the Technology for the entire ZIGGI'S system, and to build brand identity. Franchisee agrees to participate in any promotional campaigns and advertising and other programs that the Fund periodically establishes.

d. ZCF may spend in any fiscal year an amount greater or less than the aggregate contribution of all Coffee Shops to the Fund in that year, and the Fund may borrow from ZCF or others to cover deficits or to invest in any surplus for future use. All interest earned on monies contributed to the Fund will be used to pay advertising costs before other assets of the Fund are expended. Any excess contributions to the Marketing and Technology Fund that are not spent in the year they are received will be applied towards future Technology and Marketing expenses.

e. ZCF may cause the Fund to be incorporated or operated through a separate entity, at such time as ZCF deems appropriate, and such successor entity, if established, will have all rights and duties of ZCF with respect to the Fund as specified in this Section.

f. ZCF reserves the right to establish one or more advertising councils composed of franchisees that advises ZCF on the Fund and/or other Marketing, Technology, or advertising matters, on such terms as ZCF shall establish. Once such an advertising council is created, ZCF may disband or terminate the council in its sole discretion.

g. Although ZCF intends the Fund to be of perpetual duration, ZCF reserves the right to terminate the Fund. ZCF will not terminate the Fund, however, until all monies in the Fund have been expended for Technology, Marketing, advertising, and promotional purposes.

h. Additional details of the Fund will be set forth in the Operations Manual and provided to Franchisee.

i. Once Franchisee makes contributions to the Fund, all such monies will be used as required by this Section and will not be returned to Franchisee.

j. ZCF may charge Franchisee for any marketing materials produced or printed for Franchisee, including those materials developed under the Fund. In that event, Franchisee shall pay ZCF upon receipt for any marketing materials purchased from ZCF unless ZCF agrees to different terms.

13.4. <u>Local Advertising</u>.

Except for the opening marketing in **Section 13.2** and those Third Party Service Fees described in **Section 5.3**, Franchisee is not currently required to spend any minimum amounts for local advertising, although ZCF strongly recommends that Franchisee conduct local advertising. ZCF reserves the right, however, to require Franchisee to begin spending a specific percentage of its gross revenues on local

advertising and other local marketing efforts at any time after 90 days prior written notice from ZCF to Franchisee. This local advertising expense is called the "**Minimum Local Advertising Expense**." The Minimum Local Advertising Expense, if established, will not exceed 1 percent of Franchisee's Gross Sales. Once a Minimum Local Advertising Expense is established, ZCF may direct that Franchisee pay all or a portion of its Minimum Local Advertising Expense to Regional Advertising, as defined below. All such advertising and marketing must be approved by ZCF in accordance with **Section 13.1** above. When requested, Franchisee must submit to ZCF a local advertising and marketing expense report of Franchisee's local advertising expenses, in a form and by methods as required by ZCF in the Operations Manual or otherwise.

13.5. Regional Advertising Programs

Although not obligated to do so, ZCF reserves the right to allocate all or a portion of the Marketing and Technology Fee or the required Minimum Local Advertising Expense, if any, to a regional advertising program ("**Regional Advertising**") for the benefit of the Coffee Shops located within a particular region. The fees designated to the Regional Advertising programs may be used to pay regional, multi-regional or national marketing expenses. ZCF has the right, in its sole discretion, to determine the composition of all geographic territories and market areas for the implementation of Regional Advertising and promotion campaigns and to require that Franchisee participate in such Regional Advertising programs as and when they may be established by ZCF. If a Regional Advertising program is implemented on behalf of a particular region, ZCF reserves the right to establish an advertising cooperative for a particular region to enable the cooperative to self-administer the Regional Advertising program, and Franchisee agrees to participate in such cooperative according to the cooperative's then current rules and procedures and to abide by the cooperative's then current decisions; provided that fees paid by Franchisees to the cooperative shall not exceed 1 percent of Gross Sales without ZCF's consent. ZCF may at any time, upon 30 days' prior written notice to Franchisee, suspend the operation of a Regional Advertising program or cooperative for one or more periods of any length and terminate (and, if terminated, reinstate) the Regional Advertising program or cooperative. ZCF may exempt Mobile Units from participating in a Regional Advertising program on a case-by-case basis, at ZCF's discretion.

13.6. Electronic Advertising

Franchisee shall not develop, create, distribute, disseminate or use any Internet advertising or website, or any multimedia, social media, telecommunication, mass electronic mail or audio/visual advertising, promotional or marketing materials ("**Electronic Advertising**"), without ZCF's prior written consent, which consent may be withheld in ZCF's sole discretion. ZCF shall retain the exclusive right to develop and control the content of all Electronic Advertising for the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF shall own all Electronic Advertising related to the Marks and Licensed Methods. ZCF reserves the right, upon 30 days' prior written notice, to require Franchisee, to create, customize or provide access to any websites, telecommunications, audio/visual advertising, promotional or marketing material as part of the Electronic Advertising. If ZCF permits or requires Franchisee to develop any Electronic Advertising, Franchisee shall do so in compliance with ZCF's policies and rules regarding the creation, maintenance, use and content of such Electronic Advertising as set forth in this Agreement, the Operations Manual or Electronic Advertising code of conduct that ZCF may develop, disseminate and modify from time to time.

14. QUALITY CONTROL

14.1. Standards and Specifications

ZCF will make available to Franchisee standards and specifications for services and products offered at or through the Coffee Shop and the uniforms, recipes, materials, forms, menus, items and supplies used in connection with the franchised business. ZCF reserves the right to change standards and specifications for services and products offered at or through the Coffee Shop or for the uniforms, recipes, materials, forms, items and supplies used in connection with the franchised business upon 30 days prior written notice to Franchisee. Franchisee's Coffee Shop must participate in all promotions ZCF institutes for all ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, or all Coffee Shops within a particular market area. ZCF may institute different standards, specifications, and promotions for different types of Coffee Shops, such as Drive Thrus, Cafés with Drive Thrus, and Mobile Units.

14.2. Inspections

ZCF shall have the right to enter the Coffee Shop at all times to inspect Franchisee's operations and to require any changes to the premises of the Coffee Shop that in ZCF's sole discretion are necessary to protect the Licensed Methods and Marks, including the removal of signs or other items that are not in accordance with the Licensed Methods. ZCF shall have the right to interview customers, examine the Coffee Shop and to examine and copy Franchisee's books, records, and documents, including without limitation, the inventory, products, equipment, materials and supplies, to ensure compliance with all standards and specifications set by ZCF. ZCF shall conduct such inspections during regular business hours without prior notice to Franchisee. In furtherance of the foregoing, ZCF has implemented a formal ongoing quality assurance inspection, reporting, and audit program for ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, the terms of which shall be subject to change from time to time in ZCF's discretion. ZCF may establish requirements and potential consequences associated with this program in the Operations Manual. ZCF also reserves the right to use third party shopping services from time to time to evaluate the operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, without prior notification to Franchisee.

14.3. Restrictions on Services and Products

Franchisee is prohibited from offering or selling any services or products from or through the Coffee Shop that have not been previously authorized by ZCF. However, if Franchisee proposes to offer, conduct or utilize any services, products, materials, forms, items or supplies for use in connection with or sale through the Coffee Shop that are not approved by ZCF, Franchisee shall first notify ZCF in writing requesting approval. ZCF may, in its sole discretion, elect to withhold such approval; however, in order to make such determination, ZCF may require submission of specifications, information, or samples of such services, products, materials, forms, items or supplies. ZCF will advise Franchisee within a reasonable time whether such products, supplies or services meet its specifications. A charge not to exceed the actual cost of the review may be made by ZCF and shall be paid by Franchisee. If Franchisee sells any unapproved products or services in or through its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, Franchisee shall be in default of this Agreement in accordance with **Section 19.2.u** and be liable to ZCF for 100 percent of the Gross Sales amount received for such unapproved products and services.

14.4. Approved Suppliers

Franchisee shall purchase all equipment, products, services, supplies and materials required for the operation of the Coffee Shop licensed herein, from manufacturers, suppliers or distributors designated by ZCF, which may be ZCF itself, or, if there is no designated supplier for a particular product, service, supply or material, from such other suppliers who meet all of ZCF's specifications and standards as to

quality, composition, finish, appearance and service, and who shall adequately demonstrate their capacity and facilities to supply Franchisee's needs in the quantities, at the times, and with the reliability requisite to an efficient operation. ZCF reserves the right to designate, from time to time, a single supplier for any services, products, equipment, supplies or materials and to require Franchisee to use such a designated supplier exclusively, which exclusive designated supplier may be ZCF or its affiliate. ZCF may require Franchisee to make payments to ZCF for the benefit of designated suppliers not affiliated with ZCF. ZCF and its affiliates may receive payments from suppliers on account of such suppliers' dealings with Franchisee and other franchisees and ZCF may use all amounts so received without restriction and for any purpose ZCF and its affiliates deem appropriate.

14.5. Request for Change of Supplier

In the event Franchisee desires to purchase products, services, supplies or materials from manufacturers, suppliers or distributors other than those previously approved by ZCF, Franchisee shall, prior to purchasing any such products, services, supplies or materials, give ZCF a written request to change supplier. ZCF shall notify Franchisee in writing of its approval or rejection of the proposed supplier within a reasonable time, but not to exceed 30 days after ZCF's completion of its investigation of the proposed supplier. ZCF may from time to time inspect any manufacturer's, supplier's, or distributor's facilities and products to assure proper production, processing, storing and transportation of products, services, supplies or materials to be purchased by Franchisee. Permission for such inspection shall be a condition of the continued approval of such manufacturer, supplier or distributor. ZCF may, in its sole discretion, for any reason whatsoever, elect to withhold approval of the manufacturer, supplier or distributor; however, in order to make such determination, ZCF may require that samples from a proposed new supplier be delivered to ZCF for testing prior to approval and use. A charge not to exceed the actual cost of the test may be made by ZCF and shall be paid by Franchisee.

15. MARKS, TRADE NAMES AND PROPRIETARY INTERESTS

15.1. Marks

Franchisee hereby acknowledges that ZCF has the sole right to license and control Franchisee's use of the ZIGGI'S COFFEE® service mark, design and other of the Marks, and that such Marks shall remain under the sole and exclusive ownership and control of ZCF. Franchisee acknowledges that it has not acquired any right, title or interest in the Marks except for the right to use the Marks in the operation of its Coffee Shop as it is governed by this Agreement. Franchisee agrees not to contest or oppose, nor to assist anyone else to contest or oppose, ZCF's application for, or registration of, any of the Marks, or the validity or ownership of the Marks. Franchisee shall display the Marks prominently at the Coffee Shop and on packaging and serving materials and in connection with forms, advertising and marketing, all in a manner as ZCF shall prescribe. Franchisee further agrees that no Marks other than "ZIGGI'S," "ZIGGI'S COFFEE" or such other trademarks as may be specified by ZCF shall be used in the marketing, promotion, identification or operation of the Coffee Shop, except with ZCF's prior written consent. Franchisee may not use any of the Marks, except as allowed by ZCF in writing, as part of any domain name or electronic address it maintains on the Internet, the World Wide Web, or any other similar proprietary or common carrier electronic delivery system.

15.2. Licensed Methods

Franchisee hereby acknowledges that ZCF owns and controls the distinctive plan for the establishment, operation and promotion of Coffee Shops and all related licensed methods of doing business, previously defined as the Licensed Methods, which include, but are not limited to, recipes, menu items and food and beverage preparation, technical Coffee Shop equipment standards, customer

relations, marketing techniques, written promotional materials and Operations Manual contents, advertising, and accounting systems, all of which constitute trade secrets of ZCF, and Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF has valuable rights in and to such trade secrets. Franchisee further acknowledges that it has not acquired any right, title or interest in the Licensed Methods, except for the right to use the Licensed Methods in the operation of the Coffee Shop, and that any and all innovations, additions or improvements made to the Licensed Methods, even if by Franchisee, shall belong to ZCF.

15.3. Trademark Infringement

Franchisee agrees to notify ZCF in writing of any possible infringement or illegal use by others of a trademark the same as or confusingly similar to the Marks which may come to its attention. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to determine whether any action will be taken in response to any possible infringement or illegal use and agrees to fully cooperate with ZCF in any such litigation or other action.

15.4. Franchisee's Business Name

Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF has a prior and superior claim to the ZIGGI'S and ZIGGI'S COFFEE trade names. Franchisee shall not use the word "ZIGGI'S" in the legal name of its corporation, partnership or any other business entity used in conducting the business provided for in this Agreement. Franchisee also agrees not to register or attempt to register a trade name using the words "ZIGGI'S" or any portions thereof in Franchisee's name or that of any other person or business entity. During the term of this Agreement, ZCF may require that Franchisee post a sign at its Coffee Shop, and include a reference on its letterhead, e-mails, contracts, business cards and/or other items, stating that it is an "authorized franchisee of ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC," or other language specified by ZCF.

15.5. Change of Marks

In the event ZCF, in its sole discretion, decides to modify or discontinue use of any proprietary Marks, or to develop additional or substitute marks, Franchisee shall, within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice thereof, take such action, at Franchisee's sole expense, as may be necessary to comply with such modification, discontinuation, addition or substitution. ZCF need not reimburse Franchisee for its direct expenses related to changing the Coffee Shop's signs, menus, or other décor, for any loss of revenue due to any modified or discontinued Mark, or for its expenses of promoting a modified or substitute trademark or service mark.

15.6. Creative Ownership

All copyrightable works created by Franchisee or any of its owners, officers or employees in connection with the Coffee Shop shall be the sole property of ZCF. Franchisee assigns all proprietary rights, including copyrights, in these works to ZCF without additional consideration. Franchisee hereby assigns and will execute such additional assignments or documentation to effectuate the assignment of all intellectual property, inventions, copyrights and trade secrets developed in part or in whole in relation to the Coffee Shop, during the term of this Agreement, as ZCF may deem necessary in order to enable it, at its expense, to apply for, prosecute and obtain copyrights, patents or other proprietary rights in the United States and in foreign countries or in order to transfer to ZCF all right, title, and interest in said property. Franchisee shall promptly disclose to ZCF all inventions, discoveries, improvements, creations, patents, copyrights, trademarks and confidential information relating to the Coffee Shop which it or any of its owners, officers or employees has made or may make solely, jointly or commonly with others and shall promptly create a written record of the same. In addition to the foregoing, Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that any improvements or modifications, whether or not copyrightable, directly or indirectly

related to the Coffee Shop, shall be deemed to be a part of the Licensed Methods and shall inure to the benefit of ZCF.

16. REPORTS, RECORDS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

16.1. Franchisee Reports

Franchisee shall, at Franchisee's expense, provide to ZCF financial and accounting reports in the manner and form ZCF requires, including:

a. Daily summary reports, including all Gross Sales information, submitted at the end of each day and containing information relative to the previous day's operations. These reports will be submitted to ZCF automatically through the required POS System(s), although ZCF may require that they be submitted in a different manner and at different intervals.

b. Any other data, information and supporting records requested by ZCF from time to time (including without limitation daily and weekly reports of product sales by category).

c. Within 15 days after the end of each month, an income statement of Franchisee's Coffee Shop for such month and for the fiscal year to date, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("**GAAP**") consistently applied, in ZCF's recommended format.

d. Within 90 days after the end of Franchisee's fiscal year, which shall be the calendar year, an income statement and balance sheet of Franchisee's Coffee Shop for such fiscal year (reflecting all year-end adjustments), and a statement of changes in cash flow of the Coffee Shop, prepared in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, and in ZCF's recommended format. ZCF reserves the right to require that Franchisee have reviewed financial statements prepared on an annual basis by an accountant.

16.2. Financial Records Use and Access

ZCF reserves the right to disclose data derived from all financial and accounting reports received from Franchisee. All financial information transmitted by Franchisee to ZCF pursuant to this Agreement shall be owned by ZCF, with no duty on the part of ZCF to account to Franchisee with respect to the use and exploitation of the same. Franchisee expressly authorizes ZCF to utilize this information to prepare a financial performance representation, to release this information as necessary to substantiate any financial performance representation made by ZCF, to share such information in summary form as ZCF deems necessary or desirable to share with other franchisees at any annual convention or other franchise business meetings, or in any other manner and with any other parties that ZCF deems appropriate without obtaining any further written consent of Franchisee. ZCF requires that Franchisee install and maintain, as a part of the POS System(s), a high speed Internet connection at the Coffee Shop which ZCF may access to obtain sales information and data from the POS System(s) and Franchisee agrees to cooperate with ZCF's procedures regarding such POS System(s). With respect to the operation and financial condition of the Coffee Shop, Franchisee agrees to furnish ZCF with the financial and accounting reports required hereunder in a form prescribed by ZCF which may include, without limitation, computer diskette, electronic mail and facsimile transmission.

16.3. Books and Records

Franchisee shall maintain all books and records for its Coffee Shop in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, and preserve such records, including cash register tapes, shift reports, weekly operating summaries and sales tax returns, for at least five years after the fiscal year to which they relate.

16.4. Audit of Books and Records

Franchisee shall maintain its books and records relating to its Coffee Shop for at least five years after the fiscal year to which they relate. ZCF or its designated representatives may inspect and/or audit such records, or any other records of Franchisee or any party affiliated with Franchisee, including but not limited to Franchisee's General Manager and Managing Owner, and all other owners of Franchisee, other guarantors, officers, or directors, any immediate family members of Franchisee or of such affiliated parties, or any companies or entities associated with Franchisee or such affiliated parties, that ZCF in its sole discretion determines may be relevant in determining the business results of Franchisee's Coffee Shop; such as verifying that Franchisee has paid all fees owed to ZCF. Any such inspection or audit shall be conducted at ZCF's expense, except that Franchisee will be responsible for any expenses associated with collecting and delivering any documents requested by ZCF for its inspection or audit. Inspections and audits conducted at the Coffee Shop may take place without prior notice, during normal business hours. ZCF may also require at any time the records from Franchisee or its affiliated parties be sent to ZCF's offices or another location to permit the inspection or audit of such records to be conducted at ZCF's place of business or the other location. If ZCF notifies Franchisee that documents are to be sent to a location other than the Coffee Shop for the purpose of conducting an inspection or audit at that location, Franchisee shall provide the requested documents to ZCF within the time period set forth in ZCF's notice. Franchisee agrees that ZCF will have the right to inspect and audit any records of Franchisee or any affiliated party that ZCF determines to be relevant in its sole discretion, which records may include but are not limited to (i) tax returns; (ii) quarterly and/or annual financial statements, including profit and loss statements and balance sheets; (iii) copies of check ledgers and bank statements for checking and savings accounts; (iv) copies of any checks or other evidence of payments; (v) all contracts or agreements entered into by Franchisee and any third parties related to the Coffee Shop; and (vi) any other documents requested by ZCF. ZCF may audit and inspect documents covering a period beginning with the date on which Franchisee first acquired its Coffee Shop and ending on the date such audit is concluded. All documents provided for ZCF's inspection or audit must be certified by Franchisee and the appropriate affiliated party, if applicable, as true, complete and correct. Inspections and audits may be conducted following the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason. If any inspection or audit discloses a deficiency in amounts of payments owed to ZCF pursuant to this Agreement then such amounts will become immediately payable to ZCF by Franchisee, with interest and late fees due in accordance with **Section 5.4** hereof. In addition, if it is found by any inspection or audit that the Gross Sales of its Coffee Shop have been understated by 2 percent or more during the period audited, or if Franchisee has failed to submit to ZCF any statements or reports or failed to cooperate with the audit, Franchisee must pay all reasonable costs and expenses ZCF incurred in connection with the inspection or audit, including the costs and fees of any independent accountant and the travel and living expenses and compensation of any of ZCF's employees or agents conducting such inspection or audit.

16.5. Act of Deception

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article, if a breach occurs under **Sections 5.1, 5.4, 13.3,** and **16.1**, due to Franchisee failing to pay or report to ZCF any sales pursuant to the terms established hereunder; or if Franchisee underpays any amounts owed to ZCF, including amounts discovered in an audit of Franchisee's books and records; or provides reports to ZCF that are incomplete, inaccurate or misleading in any respect, and said breach remains uncured for 15 days or more

after notice of default has been given, said act shall be deemed a deceptive act by Franchisee to prevent ZCF from receiving its fees based on the Gross Sales of Franchisee's Coffee Shop (an "**Act of Deception**"). Once an Act of Deception is discovered, ZCF or its designated representatives may conduct an inspection or audit of the records of Franchisee or any of its affiliated parties as stated in **Section 16.4** above, provided, however, that any inspection or audit conducted as a result of the discovery of an Act of Deception shall be performed at Franchisee's sole cost and expense and shall be conducted at any time of ZCF's choosing. ZCF shall provide written notice to Franchisee of its election to conduct an audit of Franchisee's books and records pursuant to this Section and upon receipt of such written notice, Franchisee shall immediately pay to ZCF $25,000.00 (the "**Audit Fee**"), which Audit Fee shall be utilized by ZCF to offset the cost and expenses incurred by ZCF or its designated representatives in conducting such audit. If the final costs and expenses of the audit are less than the Audit Fee, ZCF shall either, in its sole discretion, refund the excess portion of the Audit Fee to Franchisee or offset such excess portion of the Audit Fee against other amounts determined to be due to ZCF. If the actual cost of the audit exceeds the Audit Fee, Franchisee shall pay ZCF the excess amount within 10 days of written notice of the deficiency and demand for payment. Failure on the part of Franchisee to pay the excess amount shall be deemed a continuing default of Franchisee under this Agreement.

17. TRANSFER

17.1. Transfer by Franchisee

Franchisee agrees that the rights and duties created by this Agreement are personal to Franchisee (or its shareholders, partners, members, or owners, if Franchisee is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity) and that ZCF has entered into this Agreement in reliance upon ZCF's perceptions of the individual or collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Franchisee (or its shareholders, partners, members, or owners). Accordingly, without ZCF's prior written consent, which may be granted or withheld in ZCF's sole discretion, neither this Agreement (nor any interest in this Agreement) nor any interest in Franchisee, if Franchisee is a business entity, may be transferred. Any unauthorized transfer is a breach of this Agreement, void, and of no effect. As used in this Agreement, the term "**transfer**" includes Franchisee's (or owner's) voluntary, involuntary, direct or indirect assignment, sale, gift or other disposition of any interest in: (1) this Agreement; (2) Franchisee entity; (3) the Coffee Shop governed by this Agreement; or (4) all or a substantial portion of the assets of the Coffee Shop.

17.2. Pre-Conditions to Franchisee's Transfer

Franchisee agrees that there may be no transfers before the Coffee Shop has opened for business. ZCF will not approve a proposed transfer in any case where Franchisee (and its owners) is not in full compliance with this Agreement. The proposed transferee and its owners must be individuals of good moral character and otherwise meet ZCF's then applicable standards for franchisees. In the event of a transfer, all of the following conditions must be met before or concurrently with the effective date of the transfer:

a. all amounts due and owing pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise by Franchisee to ZCF, its affiliates or to third parties whose debts or obligations ZCF has guaranteed on behalf of Franchisee, if any, are paid in full;

b. Franchisee has submitted all required reports and statements;

c. Franchisee has not violated any provision of this Agreement, the Shop Location lease, or any other agreement with ZCF during the 60-day period before Franchisee requested ZCF's

consent to the transfer or during the period between Franchisee's request and the effective date of the transfer;

d. the proposed transferee agrees to operate the Coffee Shop as a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, the transferee signs the then-current form of franchise agreement, the provisions of which may differ materially from any and all of those contained in this Agreement, and, unless ZCF waives the requirement for the transferee to attend training at ZCF's discretion, either Franchisee or the transferee pays ZCF a nonrefundable transferee training fee of $10,000 and the transferee satisfactorily completes the initial training program;

e. Franchisee provides written notice to ZCF at least 30 days prior to the proposed effective date of the transfer, and includes information reasonably detailed to enable ZCF to evaluate the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer, and which at a minimum includes a written offer from the proposed transferee;

f. the proposed transferee provides information to ZCF sufficient for ZCF to assess the proposed transferee's business experience, aptitude and financial qualifications, and ZCF approves the proposed transferee as a franchisee;

g. neither the transferee nor its owners or affiliates operate or have an interest in a Competitive Business (defined in **Section 21.1**);

h. Franchisee's landlord allows Franchisee to transfer the Shop Location lease to the transferee;

i. if Franchisee or its owners finance any part of the purchase price, Franchisee and/or its owners agree that all of the transferee's obligations under promissory notes, agreements, or security interests reserved in the Coffee Shop are subordinate to the transferee's obligations to pay fees and other amounts due to ZCF and otherwise to comply with this Agreement;

j. Franchisee executes a general release, in a form satisfactory to ZCF, of any and all claims against ZCF, its affiliates and their respective shareholders, members, managers, officers, directors, employees and agents; and

k. Franchisee abides by all post-termination covenants, including, without limitation, the covenant not to compete set forth in **Section 21.2**.

If ZCF approves the proposed transfer, Franchisee or the proposed transferee shall pay a transfer fee of $10,000, to cover ZCF's expenses related to the transfer. The transfer fee shall be due to ZCF upon ZCF's approval of the proposed transfer.

17.3. ZCF's Approval of Transfer

ZCF has 30 days from the date of the written notice to approve or disapprove, in writing, Franchisee's proposed transfer. Franchisee acknowledges that the proposed transferee shall be evaluated for approval by ZCF based on the same criteria as is currently being used to assess new franchisees of ZCF and that the proposed transferee shall be provided with such disclosures as may be required by state or federal law.

17.4. Right of First Refusal

Franchisee grants to ZCF a 30-day right of first refusal to purchase such rights, interest or assets on the same terms and conditions as are contained in the written notice set forth in **Section 17.2.e**; provided, however, the following additional terms and conditions shall apply:

a. the right of first refusal will be effective for each proposed transfer and any material change in the terms or conditions of the proposed transfer shall be deemed a separate offer on which ZCF shall have a new 30-day right of first refusal;

b. the 30-day right of first refusal period will run concurrently with the period in which ZCF has to approve or disapprove the proposed transferee; and

c. if the consideration or manner of payment offered by a proposed transferee is such that ZCF may not reasonably be required to furnish the same, then ZCF may purchase the interest which is proposed to be sold for the reasonable cash equivalent. If the parties cannot agree within a reasonable time on the cash consideration, such fair market value will be determined by three independent appraisers who collectively will conduct one appraisal. ZCF will appoint one appraiser, Franchisee will appoint one appraiser and those appraisers will appoint the third appraiser. ZCF and Franchisee will select their respective appraisers within 15 days after ZCF notifies Franchisee that ZCF is exercising the Option. The two appraisers will appoint the third appraiser within 15 days after the date on which the last of the appointed appraisers is appointed. ZCF and Franchisee will each bear the cost of their own appraiser and share equally the fees and expenses of the third appraiser. ZCF and Franchisee will instruct the three appraisers to complete the appraisal within 30 days after the third appraiser's appointment. If ZCF chooses not to exercise its right of first refusal, Franchisee shall be free to complete the transfer subject to compliance with **Sections 17.2** and **17.3**.

17.5. Waiver of Transfer Fee and Right of First Refusal

ZCF will waive the transfer fee set forth in **Section 17.2**, the training fee set forth in **Section 17.2.d** (provided no additional training is required or requested), and the right of first refusal set forth in **Section 17.4**, in regard to the following transfers, although all other requirements set forth in this **Article 17** shall apply:

a. If Franchisee is a business entity, a transfer of less than 25 percent of the ownership interest in the Franchisee business entity. If there are multiple transfers that result in a total transfer of 25 percent or more of the ownership interest in the Franchisee business entity, then this **Section 17.5** will no longer apply and Franchisee shall immediately comply with all requirements of this **Article 17**.

b. If Franchisee is one or more individuals, a transfer from such individual or individuals to a business entity in which they own not less than 75 percent of the total stock, membership interests, partnership interests or other ownership interests, and which is actively managed by them. Any entity transferee shall comply with the terms of **Section 12.2**.

17.6. Franchisee's Death or Disability

Upon the death or permanent disability of Franchisee (or an individual controlling a Franchisee entity), the personal representative of such person shall transfer Franchisee's interest in this Agreement or such interest in Franchisee entity to an approved third party. Such disposition of this Agreement or such

interest (including, without limitation, transfer by bequest or inheritance) shall be completed within a reasonable time, not to exceed 120 days from the date of death or permanent disability (unless extended by probate proceedings), and shall be subject to all terms and conditions applicable to transfers contained in this **Article 17**. For purposes of a transfer made pursuant to this **Section 17.6**, there shall be no transfer fee charged by ZCF; provided that ZCF reserves the right to charge the training fee described in **Section 17.2** for any training necessitated by the transfer. Failure to transfer the interest within said period of time shall constitute a breach of this Agreement. The term "**permanent disability**" shall mean a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent Franchisee (or an owner controlling a Franchisee entity) from supervising the management and operation of the Coffee Shop for a period of 120 days from the onset of such disability, impairment or condition. In any event, the Coffee Shop shall at all times be managed by a General Manager who has complied with all of ZCF's training requirements, regardless of any death or permanent disability covered by this **Section 17.6**.

17.7. Transfer by ZCF

Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF maintains a staff to manage and operate the ZIGGI'S system and that staff members can change from time to time. Franchisee represents that it has not signed this Agreement in reliance on any shareholder, member, manager, director, officer, or employee remaining with ZCF in that capacity. ZCF may change its ownership or form and/or assign this Agreement and any other agreement without restriction. This Agreement is fully transferable by ZCF and shall inure to the benefit of ZCF's successors and assigns. After ZCF's transfer of this Agreement to a third party who expressly assumes ZCF's obligations under this Agreement, ZCF will no longer have any performance or other obligations under this Agreement.

18. TERM AND SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE RIGHTS

18.1. Term

The initial term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, as defined in Section 24.18 below, and run for a period of 10 years from the Effective Date, unless sooner terminated as provided herein. Franchisee agrees to operate the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop for the entire term of this Agreement.

18.2. Continuation

If Franchisee continues to operate the franchise and its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop with ZCF's express or implied consent, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, the continuation will be a month-to-month extension of this Agreement. This Agreement will then be terminable by either party upon 30 days written notice. Otherwise, all provisions of this Agreement will apply while the operations continue.

18.3. Exercise of Option for Successor Franchise

Provided Franchisee is not in default hereunder either at the time of its notice of exercise of successor franchise rights or at the time of the grant of the successor franchise rights, at the end of the initial term hereof Franchisee will have the option to obtain a successor franchise for three additional terms of 10 years each, by acquiring successor franchise rights in accordance with the terms of this **Section 18.3** and **Section 18.4** below, unless ZCF declines to offer a successor franchise in accordance with **Section 18.5** below. Franchisee may exercise its option for a successor franchise by giving written notice of such exercise to ZCF not more than one year nor less than 180 days prior to the scheduled

expiration of this Agreement. With the notice of exercise of its successor franchise rights, Franchisee shall submit to ZCF all information requested by ZCF regarding the operations of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and required by this Agreement. Franchisee's successor franchise rights will become effective upon compliance with those requirements set forth in **Section 18.4** below.

18.4. Prerequisites for Successor Franchise Rights

Franchisee shall only be entitled to exercise its successor franchise rights if Franchisee:

a. At ZCF's option, and at least 30 days prior to expiration of the term, executes the form of Franchise Agreement then in use by ZCF, which may have terms substantially different than those set forth in this Agreement, including terms changing the Royalty and other fee amounts, and changing the number of options remaining to be exercised.

b. Is not in default or under notification of breach of this Agreement at the time it gives notice under **Section 18.3**, and has maintained compliance with all provisions of this Agreement during the current term, including the payment on a timely basis of all Royalties and other payments due hereunder. "**Compliance**" means, at a minimum, that Franchisee has not received any written notification from ZCF of breach hereunder more than three times during the term hereof.

c. Agrees to upgrade and remodel the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop at Franchisee's sole expense (the necessity of which shall be at ZCF's option) to conform with the then-current Operations Manual requirements.

d. Executes a successor franchise rider in the form then in use by ZCF which (unless prohibited by law) includes a general release of any and all claims against ZCF, its affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents.

e. Pays a successor franchise fee ("**Successor Franchise Fee**") equal to 40 percent of the then-current standard Initial Franchise Fee charged by ZCF for a first ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise (without applying any incentives) upon each exercise of the successor franchise rights and any other fees set forth in the successor franchise rider to cover ZCF's expenses related to reviewing Franchisee's operations and approving the option. The Successor Franchise Fee will be due and payable upon execution of ZCF's then current Franchise Agreement and will be nonrefundable under all circumstances once paid. The Successor Franchise Fee is paid in lieu of an additional initial franchise fee.

18.5. Conditions of Refusal

ZCF will not be obligated to offer Franchisee a successor franchise upon the expiration of this Agreement if Franchisee fails to comply with any of the above conditions of exercising a successor franchise.

19. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

19.1. Termination by Franchisee

Franchisee shall have the right to terminate this Agreement as the result of a material breach of this Agreement by ZCF, provided Franchisee provides ZCF with written notice of the breach within 30 days of the breach and a reasonable opportunity to cure such breach, which shall in no event be less than

90 days. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the breach is curable, but is of a nature which cannot be reasonably cured within a 90-day or other given period and ZCF has commenced and is continuing to make good faith efforts to cure the breach during the given period, ZCF will be given an additional reasonable period of time to cure the breach. Any termination by Franchisee other than in accordance with this Section will be deemed a termination by Franchisee without cause and the Coffee Shop will be considered abandoned. If Franchisee terminates this Agreement pursuant to this **Section 19.1**, Franchisee shall remain responsible for complying with the post termination obligations set forth in this Agreement, including in **Section 19.9** below.

19.2. Termination by ZCF - Effective Upon Notice

ZCF shall have the right, at its option, to terminate this Agreement and all rights granted Franchisee hereunder, without affording Franchisee any opportunity to cure any default (subject to any state laws to the contrary, where state law shall prevail), effective upon receipt of notice by Franchisee, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

a. **Unauthorized Disclosure.** If Franchisee or any person under Franchisee's control intentionally or negligently discloses to any unauthorized person, or copies or reproduces, the contents of or any part of the Operations Manual or any other trade secrets or confidential information of ZCF;

b. **Unauthorized Opening**. If Franchisee begins operating the Coffee Shop without having obtained ZCF's prior written consent, as required in **Section 6.8**;

c. **Fraud or Conduct Affecting the Marks**. If Franchisee commits fraud in connection with the purchase of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise, including making any material misrepresentations in its application for a franchise, or if Franchisee commits fraud in the operation of the Coffee Shop or otherwise engages in conduct that, in the sole judgment of ZCF, materially impairs the goodwill associated with the Marks;

d. **Act of Deception.** If Franchisee commits an Act of Deception, as defined in **Section 16.5**;

e. **Abandonment.** If Franchisee ceases to operate the Coffee Shop or otherwise abandons the Coffee Shop for a period of five consecutive days, or any shorter period that indicates an intent by Franchisee to discontinue operation of the Coffee Shop, unless and only to the extent that full operation of the Coffee Shop is suspended or terminated due to fire, flood, earthquake or other similar causes beyond Franchisee's control and not related to the availability of funds to Franchisee;

f. **Insolvency; Assignments.** If Franchisee or any of its guarantors becomes insolvent or is adjudicated a bankrupt; or any action is taken by Franchisee or any of its guarantors, or by others against Franchisee or any of its guarantors under any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization act, or if Franchisee or any of its guarantors makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or a receiver is appointed by Franchisee or any of its guarantors;

g. **Unsatisfied Judgments; Levy; Foreclosure.** If any material judgment (or several judgments which in the aggregate are material) is obtained against Franchisee and remains unsatisfied or of record for 30 days or longer (unless a supersedeas or other appeal bond has been filed); or if execution is levied against Franchisee's Coffee Shop or any of the property used in the operation of the Coffee Shop and is not discharged within five days; or if the real or personal

property of Franchisee's Coffee Shop shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal or constable;

h. **Criminal Conviction.** If Franchisee (or any of its Bound Parties, as defined in **Section 21.1**) is convicted of a felony, a crime involving moral turpitude, or any crime or offense likely, in the sole opinion of ZCF, to materially and unfavorably affect the Licensed Methods, Marks, and the associated goodwill and reputation of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops;

i. **Sexual Harassment or Discrimination.** If ZCF receives credible evidence, which it verifies to its satisfaction, that Franchisee, its Managing Owner, its General Manager, or any other management level employee of Franchisee, has sexually harassed or intimidated any individual or intentionally engaged in any racial, ethnic, religious, sexual, or other offensive discrimination against any individual or group;

j. **Failure to Make Payments.** If Franchisee fails to pay any amounts due ZCF or ZCF's affiliates within 10 days after receiving notice that such fees or amounts are overdue;

k. **Failure to Authorize Transfer of Funds.** If, in the event ZCF requires payment by ACH Payment, Franchisee revokes or cancels the Authorization Agreement executed by Franchisee and provided to ZCF pursuant to **Section 5.4**, or takes other steps to prevent ZCF from obtaining payment of any amounts due under this Agreement, or otherwise, by electronic funds transfer of funds from Franchisee's bank account to ZCF's bank account, and fails to provide a valid replacement Authorization Agreement within five days after receiving notice of such matter;

l. **Financial Reporting.** If Franchisee fails to file reports of its Gross Sales within 10 days after receiving notice that such reports are overdue, or intentionally underreports Gross Sales in any amount;

m. **Failure to Complete Training or Open.** If Franchisee (or its Managing Owner), its General Manager, or any other management-level personnel of Franchisee attending the initial training program fail to complete any portion of the initial training program to ZCF's satisfaction or if Franchisee fails to commence operation of the Coffee Shop within the required time period;

n. **Misuse of Marks.** If Franchisee misuses or fails to follow ZCF's directions and guidelines concerning use of the Marks and fails to correct the misuse or failure within 10 days after notification from ZCF;

o. **Condemnation or Casualty.** If Franchisee fails to obtain a new approved Shop Location following a Condemnation or Casualty as defined in **Section 19.7**, or fails to recommence operations within the time required under **Section 19.7**;

p. **Repeated Noncompliance.** If Franchisee has received three notices of material default from ZCF within a 12-month period, regardless of whether the defaults were cured by Franchisee;

q. **Default of Other Material Agreements.** If Franchisee loses the right to occupy the Coffee Shop's premises because of a default under Franchisee's lease, or defaults under any other agreement related to use or operation of the Coffee Shop, or defaults under the terms of any other Franchise Agreement or other agreement between ZCF and Franchisee and fails to cure such default under any applicable cure period;

r. **Inadequate Guaranties.** If any guaranty of this Agreement fails to be a continuing obligation fully enforceable against the guarantor signing the guaranty, or there is any inadequacy of the guaranty or guarantor and the guarantor is unable to provide adequate assurances as required by ZCF;

s. **Unauthorized Transfer.** If Franchisee sells, transfers or otherwise assigns the franchise, an interest in the franchise or Franchisee entity, this Agreement, the Coffee Shop or a substantial portion of the assets of the Coffee Shop owned by Franchisee without complying with the provisions of **Article 17**;

t. **Health or Safety Violations.** If Franchisee is found to be in violation of any applicable health, safety, sanitation or handicapped access laws, regulations or codes, by any governmental official, and fails to cure any such violation within 72 hours after receiving notice thereof; or

u. **Unauthorized Sales.** If Franchisee sells or offers for sale any unauthorized products or services, and fails to cure such violation within 10 days after receiving notice thereof.

v. **Violation of Covenant Not to Compete or Other Restrictive Covenant.** If Franchisee or any of the Bound Parties (as defined in **Section 21.1**) violates the covenant not to compete or any other restrictive covenant contained in **Article 21** below.

w. **Filing Non-Compliant Legal Action.** If Franchisee or any of the Franchisee Affiliates, as defined in **Section 22.1**, files or otherwise commences litigation, arbitration, or any other legal action against ZCF or any of the ZCF Affiliates, as defined in **Section 22.1**, that is not in compliance with the dispute resolution terms agreed upon in **Article 22** as may be modified by any applicable rider in Exhibit VII, and fails to dismiss such action within seven days after notification from ZCF.

x. **Obstruction of or Failure to Comply with Inspections or Audits.** If Franchisee obstructs or fails to comply with any inspection or audit of Franchisee's Coffee Shop by ZCF as described in **Section 14.2** or **16.4**, and fails to cure such violation within 10 days after receiving notice thereof.

19.3. Termination by ZCF - Thirty Days' Notice

ZCF shall have the right to terminate this Agreement (subject to any state laws to the contrary, where state law shall prevail), effective upon 30 days written notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee breaches any other provision of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within the 30-day period. Neither **Section 19.2** nor this **Section 19.3** shall be deemed to extend the cure period provided in any material agreement for the Coffee Shop or any other agreement between ZCF and Franchisee. So long as financing from the United States Small Business Administration remains outstanding, Franchisee will be given the same opportunity to cure defaults under any agreement between ZCF or its affiliates and Franchisee, as Franchisee is given under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the breach is curable, but is of a nature which cannot be reasonably cured within the applicable cure period and Franchisee has commenced and is continuing to make good faith efforts to cure the breach during such period, Franchisee shall be given an additional reasonable period of time to cure the same, and this Agreement shall not terminate.

19.4. Termination by ZCF - Continuing Force Majeure Events

ZCF shall have the right to terminate this Agreement (subject to any state laws to the contrary, where state law shall prevail), effective upon receipt of notice by Franchisee, in the event of a force majeure event as described in **Section 24.15** below that occurs and continues for a period of six consecutive months or longer and which prevents ZCF from performing its obligations hereunder.

19.5. Failure to Comply with Reporting Requirements

If Franchisee fails to prepare and submit any statement or report as required under **Article 16**, then ZCF shall have the right to treat Franchisee's failure as good cause for termination of this Agreement. In addition to all other remedies available to ZCF, in the event that Franchisee fails to prepare and submit any statement or report required under **Article 16**, ZCF shall be entitled to make an audit as provided in **Article 16**, at the expense of Franchisee, of Franchisee's books, records and accounts, including Franchisee's bank accounts. The statements or reports not previously submitted shall be prepared by or under the direction and supervision of an independent certified public accountant selected by ZCF. In addition to its other rights and remedies, if Franchisee fails to comply with the reporting requirements under **Article 16**, ZCF shall have the right to collect $30.00 per day for Royalty payments and $10.00 per day for Marketing and Technology Fees (or a greater amount if ZCF estimates that the Coffee Shop is generating higher Gross Sales), provided that any amounts will be reconciled and adjusted as needed when ZCF receives actual Gross Sales amounts. If Franchisee intentionally underreports Gross Sales to ZCF, this event shall be deemed an Act of Deception in accordance with **Section 16.5**, and a default of this Agreement under **Section 19.2.d** of this Agreement.

19.6. ZCF's Right to Suspend Services on Franchisee's Default

If ZCF has provided Franchisee with a notice of any default pursuant to this **Article 19**, in addition to ZCF's other remedies, ZCF reserves the right, on behalf of itself and the ZCF Affiliates, to suspend any services to be provided by ZCF or any ZCF Affiliate or the sales of any products to Franchisee by ZCF or any ZCF Affiliate until such time as Franchisee cures the default. The services that may be suspended include but are not limited to any services related to advertising or promotion of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop such as the listing of Franchisee's Coffee Shop on any website, access to and use of the e-mail system and e-mail addresses provided by ZCF, and the sale of any products or services to Franchisee. The suspension may continue until Franchisee has cured each default identified in the default notice from ZCF and Franchisee is deemed to be in good standing. Franchisee is not relieved of any obligation to pay any fees during the term of any suspension. The rights afforded to ZCF in this **Section 19.6** are in addition to any other rights of ZCF upon a default by Franchisee.

19.7. Condemnation and Casualty

Franchisee must immediately notify ZCF of the occurrence of any (i) taking of any portion of the Shop Location by eminent domain, or (ii) any fire or other casualty damage to the Shop Location or Franchisee's Coffee Shop (either, a "**Condemnation or Casualty**"). If, in ZCF's business judgment, the Condemnation or Casualty is significant enough to render the continued operation of Franchisee's Coffee Shop from the Shop Location in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications impractical, then Franchisee shall have 90 days from the date of the Condemnation or Casualty to (i) select a new location to serve as the Shop Location, (ii) obtain ZCF's approval of the location and the lease or purchase agreement in accordance with **Article 6**, and (iii) recommence operations of Franchisee's Coffee Shop at the new Shop Location. If Franchisee fails to recommence operations at an approved Shop Location during this 90-day period, ZCF may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Franchisee. If the Condemnation or Casualty, in ZCF's business judgment, is not significant enough to render the continued

operation of Franchisee's Coffee Shop from the Shop Location in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications impractical, then Franchisee will use its best efforts to make all necessary repairs as soon as possible to make the Shop Location and Franchisee's Coffee Shop conform to their condition, character and appearance immediately before such Condemnation or Casualty, according to the standards and specifications of ZCF.

19.8. Right to Purchase

Except in the case of the grant of successor franchise rights under **Article 18**, upon termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason, ZCF shall have the option to purchase the Coffee Shop, or a portion of the assets of the Coffee Shop, which may include, at ZCF's option, all of Franchisee's interest, leasehold or otherwise, in and to the real estate upon which the Coffee Shop is located, and all buildings and other improvements related thereto. The purchase price for the assets to be transferred will be the fair market value of the assets, excluding any good will associated with the Marks, as mutually determined by ZCF and Franchisee, or if they are unable to mutually agree on the purchase price, by ZCF and Franchisee each choosing one independent appraiser who, in turn, choose a third independent appraiser, with the third appraiser's determination being binding upon the parties. The purchase price for the assets will be adjusted by setting off any amount then owing by Franchisee to ZCF, including any amounts paid by ZCF to cure Franchisee's defaults with third parties such as landlords (the decision to pay such cure amounts to be in the sole and absolute discretion of ZCF). ZCF and Franchisee shall each pay the fees and expenses of their chosen appraisers and they shall evenly split the fees and expenses of the third appraiser. The following additional terms shall apply to ZCF's exercise of this option:

a. ZCF's option shall be exercisable by providing Franchisee with written notice of its intention to exercise the option no later than the effective date of termination, in the case of termination (unless Franchisee terminates without notice or ZCF terminates for cause, in which case ZCF shall have 30 days after receipt of actual notice of the termination or such additional time as is reasonably necessary given the circumstances), or at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the term of the franchise, in circumstances where no successor franchise is granted;

b. ZCF and Franchisee agree that the terms and conditions of this right and option to purchase may be recorded, if deemed appropriate by ZCF, in the real property records and ZCF and Franchisee further agree to execute such additional documentation as may be necessary and appropriate to effectuate such recording;

c. The closing for the purchase of the Coffee Shop will take place no later than 60 days after written notice of ZCF's exercise of its option is given to Franchisee. ZCF has the unrestricted right to assign this option to purchase at any time prior to such closing. ZCF will pay the purchase price in full at the closing, or, at its option, in 24 equal consecutive monthly installments with interest at a rate equal to the prime lending rate as of the closing at ZCF's primary bank. Franchisee must sign all documents of transfer as are necessary for purchase of the Coffee Shop by ZCF, which documents shall include all customary representations and warranties from Franchisee as to ownership, condition of and title to, the assets of the Coffee Shop being transferred. All assets must be transferred free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, with all sales and transfer taxes paid by Franchisee. Franchisee and its owners further agree to sign general releases, in a form satisfactory to ZCF, of any and all claims against ZCF and its shareholders, member, managers, officers, directors, employees, agents, successors, and assigns; and

d. Franchisee agrees that it shall be obligated to operate the Coffee Shop, according to the terms of this Agreement, during the period in which ZCF is deciding whether to exercise its

option to purchase and until the closing takes place, and that a condition to closing is that the Coffee Shop has remained open during that time period. ZCF may decide not to exercise its option to purchase at any time before closing if it determines that any of the conditions noted above have not been or cannot be satisfied.

In the event that ZCF does not exercise its right to purchase Franchisee's Coffee Shop as set forth above, Franchisee will be free to keep or to sell, after such termination or expiration, to any third party, all of the physical assets of the Coffee Shop; provided, however, that all Marks are first removed in a manner approved in writing by ZCF.

19.9. Obligations of Franchisee Upon Termination or Expiration

Franchisee is obligated upon termination or expiration of this Agreement to immediately do all of the following:

a. Pay within 10 days of the effective date of termination or expiration of this Agreement all amounts owed to ZCF, its affiliates, the landlord of the Shop Location (if applicable) and Franchisee's trade and other creditors that are then unpaid. In the event of a termination due to a default by Franchisee, the amounts owed to ZCF shall include an amount equal to the Average Royalty (defined hereafter) multiplied by the number of weeks from the date of termination until the expiration date that would apply to this Agreement had it not been terminated. For purposes of this **Section 19.9.a**, "Average Royalty" means the average weekly amount of the Royalty that Franchisee has been required to pay ZCF over the 52 weeks immediately preceding the termination or expiration (or, if Franchisee has not been open for 52 weeks, the average amount of the Royalty that Franchisee has been required to pay over the period Franchisee has been open for business). All periodic payments to ZCF shall be deemed to accrue daily, shall be adjusted accordingly, and shall include interest at the rate of 1.5 percent per month or the highest rate permitted by law, whichever is lower. This same interest rate shall apply as the post-judgment interest rate, regardless of the applicable statutory rate, in the event of any legal actions related to this Agreement.

b. Cease to identify itself as a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee or use any Marks, trade secrets, signs, symbols, devices, trade names, or other materials of ZCF.

c. Cease to identify the location or equipment of the Coffee Shop as being, or having been, associated with ZCF, and immediately cease operating any business at the Coffee Shop.

d. Cease using any proprietary mark of ZCF or any mark in any way associated with the Marks and Licensed Methods and deliver to ZCF all signs, sign-faces, vehicle wraps, advertising materials, forms and other materials bearing any of the Marks or otherwise identified with ZCF.

e. Unless ZCF exercises its right to acquire Franchisee's interest in and to the Shop Location real estate or Coffee Shop equipment as set forth in **Section 19.8** above, Franchisee shall immediately make such modifications for alterations to the Shop Location or Coffee Shop as may be necessary to distinguish the appearance of the premises from that of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, and Franchisee shall make such specific additional changes to the premises as ZCF may request for that purpose. In the event Franchisee fails or refuses to comply with this requirement, ZCF shall have the right to enter upon the premises, without being guilty of trespassing or any other tort, for the purpose of making or causing to be made such changes as may be required, at the expense of Franchisee, which expense Franchisee agrees to pay upon demand.

f. Deliver to ZCF the Operations Manual and all other information, documents and copies thereof which are proprietary to ZCF.

g. Promptly take such action as may be required to cancel all fictitious or assumed names or equivalent registrations relating to its use of any Marks which are under the exclusive control of ZCF or, at the option of ZCF, assign the same to ZCF.

h. Notify the telephone company and all telephone directory publishers, domain name registration companies, and social media website operators, of the termination or expiration of Franchisee's right to use any telephone number, domain name, social media websites or accounts, and any regular, classified or other telephone directory listings associated with any Mark and complete all forms, and provide other necessary notification to authorize the transfer thereof to ZCF or its designee. Franchisee acknowledges that, as between Franchisee and ZCF, ZCF has the sole rights to and interest in all telephone, telecopy or facsimile machine numbers and directory listings, all domain names, and social media websites or accounts associated with any Mark. Franchisee authorizes ZCF, and hereby appoints ZCF and any of its officers as Franchisee's attorney-in-fact, to direct the telephone company and all telephone directory publishers, domain name registration companies, and social media website operators to transfer any telephone, telecopy or facsimile machine numbers, directory listings, domain names, and social media websites and accounts relating to the Coffee Shop to ZCF or its designee, should Franchisee fail or refuse to do so, and the telephone company and all telephone directory publishers, domain name registration companies, and social media website operators may accept such direction or this Agreement as conclusive evidence of ZCF's exclusive rights in such telephone numbers, directory listings, domain names, and social media websites and accounts, and ZCF's authority to direct their transfer.

i. Abide by all restrictive covenants set forth in **Article 21** of this Agreement.

j. Pay all third parties all amounts then owed to them for products or services directly or indirectly related to the Coffee Shop.

19.10. Terminology

For purposes of this Agreement, wherever the term "expiration" or "termination" is used, it is intended to refer to both situations, unless the context indicates otherwise. Any terms herein that apply upon expiration or termination shall also apply for a transferor upon a transfer.

19.11. State and Federal Law

THE PARTIES ACKNOWLEDGE THAT IN THE EVENT THAT THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT REGARDING TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION ARE INCONSISTENT WITH APPLICABLE STATE OR FEDERAL LAW, SUCH LAW SHALL GOVERN FRANCHISEE'S RIGHTS REGARDING TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS AGREEMENT. CERTAIN OF THESE LAWS ARE SET FORTH IN THE RIDERS TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR SPECIFIC STATES AND PROVINCES ATTACHED HERETO AS EXHIBIT VII.

19.12. Assumption of Management

ZCF has the right (but not the obligation), under the circumstances described below, to enter the Coffee Shop premises and assume the Coffee Shop's management for a period not to exceed 90 days. If ZCF assumes the Coffee Shop's management, Franchisee must pay ZCF (in addition to the Royalty,

Marketing and Technology Fee, and Third Party Service Fees) 5 percent of the Coffee Shop's Gross Sales, plus ZCF's direct out-of-pocket costs and expenses, during this time. If ZCF assumes the Coffee Shop's management, Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF will have a duty to utilize only reasonable efforts and will not be liable to Franchisee or its owners for any debts, losses, or obligations the Coffee Shop incurs, or to any of Franchisee's creditors for any supplies or services the Coffee Shop purchases, while ZCF manages it. ZCF may renew its management of the Coffee Shop up to three times for an additional 90 days in each case. ZCF will meet with franchisee or its representatives (if available) to discuss the status with franchisee prior to any grant of successor franchise rights.

ZCF may assume the Coffee Shop's management under the following circumstances:

a. if Franchisee abandons the Coffee Shop; or

b. if Franchisee fails to comply with any provision of this Agreement and does not cure the failure within the time period ZCF specifies in its notice to Franchisee.

The exercise of ZCF's rights under subparagraphs a. and b. above will not affect ZCF's right to terminate this Agreement.

19.13. Remedies Cumulative

All rights and remedies conferred upon ZCF by this Agreement and by law shall be cumulative of each other, and neither the exercise nor the failure to exercise any right or remedy shall preclude the exercise of any other right or remedy.

20. BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP

20.1. Independent Businesspersons

The parties agree that each of them are independent businesspersons, their only relationship is by virtue of this Agreement and that no fiduciary relationship is created hereunder. Neither party is liable or responsible for the other's debts or obligations, nor shall either party be obligated for any damages to any person or property directly or indirectly arising out of the operation of the other party's business authorized by or conducted pursuant to this Agreement. ZCF and Franchisee agree that neither of them will hold themselves out to be the agent, employer or partner of the other and that neither of them has the authority to bind or incur liability on behalf of the other. Neither this Agreement nor the course of conduct between ZCF and Franchisee is intended, nor may anything in this Agreement (or the course of conduct) be construed, to state or imply that ZCF is the employer of Franchisee's Authorized Representatives, or vice versa. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Agreement, ZCF shall not be responsible for supervising the activities of Franchisee's Coffee Shop or ensuring that the Coffee Shop is operated in compliance with applicable laws.

20.2. Payment of Third Party Obligations

ZCF shall have no liability for Franchisee's obligations to pay any third parties, including without limitation, any product vendors, or any sales, use, service, occupation, excise, gross receipts, income, property or other tax levied upon Franchisee, Franchisee's property, the Coffee Shop or upon ZCF in connection with the sales made or business conducted by Franchisee (except any taxes ZCF is required by law to collect from Franchisee with respect to purchases from ZCF).

20.3. Indemnification

Franchisee agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless ZCF, its subsidiaries and affiliates, and their respective shareholders, directors, members, managers, officers, employees, agents, successors and assigns (the "**Indemnified Parties**") against, and to reimburse them for all claims, obligations and damages described in this **Section 20.3**, any and all third party obligations described in **Section 20.2**, any amounts that ZCF spends curing any default of Franchisee under this Agreement or any third party agreement if ZCF, in its sole discretion, elects to cure such default, and any and all claims and liabilities directly or indirectly arising out of the operation of the Coffee Shop or the use of the Marks and Licensed Methods in any manner, including claims based on violations of any laws including labor or employment laws, unless (and then only to the extent) caused by the Indemnified Party's negligence. This indemnity includes any claims arising from the acts or omissions of Franchisee's Authorized Representatives. For purposes of this indemnification, "**claims**" shall mean and include all obligations, actual and consequential damages and costs reasonably incurred in the defense of any claim against the Indemnified Parties, including, without limitation, reasonable accountants', attorneys' and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses and travel and living expenses. Each Indemnified Party shall have the right to defend any such claim against it at Franchisee's expense and agree to settlements or any other actions. This indemnity shall continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

21. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

21.1. Non-Competition During Term

Franchisee acknowledges that, in addition to the license of the Marks hereunder, ZCF has also licensed commercially valuable information which comprises and is a part of the Licensed Methods, including without limitation operations, marketing, advertising and related information and materials, and that the value of this information derives not only from the time, effort and money which went into its compilation, but from the usage by all franchisees of ZCF using the Marks and Licensed Methods. Franchisee therefore agrees that other than the Coffee Shop licensed herein, neither Franchisee nor any of Franchisee's officers, directors, shareholders, managers, members or partners, nor any immediate family member of Franchisee or any of these individuals ("**Bound Parties**"), shall during the term of this Agreement:

a. have any direct or indirect interest as a disclosed or beneficial owner in a "Competitive Business" as defined below;

b. perform services as a director, officer, manager, employee, consultant, representative, agent or otherwise for a Competitive Business, wherever located or operating;

c. lease property to or make loans to, directly or indirectly, any Competitive Business, wherever located or operating;

d. divert or attempt to divert any business related to the Coffee Shop, ZCF's business, or any other ZIGGI'S franchisee by direct inducement or otherwise; or

e. divert or attempt to divert the employment of any employee of ZCF or another franchisee licensed by ZCF to use the Marks and Licensed Methods, to any Competitive Business.

The term "**Competitive Business**" as used in this Agreement shall mean any business operating, or granting franchises or licenses to others to operate a coffee store or other business deriving more than

10 percent of its gross receipts, excluding gross receipts relating to the sale of alcoholic beverages, from the sale of coffee drinks, espresso-based drinks, and tea (other than another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop authorized by ZCF and operated by Franchisee); provided, however, neither Franchisee nor the other Bound Parties shall be prohibited from owning securities in a Competitive Business if such securities are listed on a stock exchange or traded on the over-the-counter market and represent 2 percent or less of that class of securities issued and outstanding. Franchisee agrees that nothing in this **Article 21** shall be construed to grant Franchisee any protected territory.

21.2. Post-Termination Covenant Not to Compete

For a period of two years from termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason, or the date on which Franchisee ceases to conduct business, whichever is later, neither Franchisee nor any Bound Party shall have any direct or indirect interest as a disclosed or beneficial owner, investor, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant, landlord, lessor, lender, representative or agent or in any other capacity in or with any Competitive Business located or operating (i) within a 10-mile radius of the former Shop Location or within a 10-mile radius of any other franchised or company-owned ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, or (ii) at the same Event(s), wherever located, that Franchisee served through its former Mobile Unit (if applicable) or at any other Events, wherever located, served by any franchised or company-owned Mobile Units. The restrictions of this Section shall not be applicable to the ownership of shares of a class of securities listed on a stock exchange or traded on the over-the-counter market that represent 2 percent or less of the number of shares of that class of securities issued and outstanding. Franchisee and the Bound Parties expressly acknowledge that they possess skills and abilities of a general nature and have other opportunities for exploiting such skills. Consequently, enforcement of the covenants made in this Section will not deprive them of their personal goodwill or ability to earn a living.

21.3. Confidentiality of Proprietary Information

Franchisee shall treat all information it receives which comprises the Licensed Methods (including without limitation the Operations Manual, the information on and comprising ZCF's intranet system, recipes, ZCF's distinctive business format, plans, methods, processes, data, marketing systems, formulas, techniques, electronic communications systems, designs, layouts, operating procedures, trademarks, proprietary marks, information and know-how) as proprietary and confidential and will not use such information in an unauthorized manner or disclose the same to any unauthorized person without first obtaining ZCF's written consent. Franchisee agrees that all such material is the sole property of ZCF. Franchisee acknowledges that the Marks and the Licensed Methods have valuable goodwill attached to them, that the protection and maintenance thereof is essential to ZCF and that any unauthorized use or disclosure of the Marks and Licensed Methods will result in irreparable harm to ZCF. All ideas, concepts, techniques, or materials concerning a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, whether or not protectable intellectual property and whether created by or for Franchisee or its owners or employees, must be promptly disclosed to ZCF and will be deemed ZCF's sole and exclusive property, part of the ZIGGI'S Licensed Methods and works made-for-hire for ZCF. To the extent any item does not qualify as a "work made-for-hire" for ZCF, Franchisee assigns ownership of that item, and all related rights to that item, to ZCF and agrees to sign whatever assignment or other documents ZCF requests to show ownership or to help ZCF obtain intellectual property rights in the item.

21.4. Confidentiality Agreement

ZCF reserves the right to require that Franchisee cause each of its officers, directors, partners, shareholders, and General Manager (and, if applicable, the spouse of a General Manager) to execute a Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement containing the above restrictions, in a form approved by

ZCF. Franchisee will provide to ZCF a copy of each Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement signed by any such individual immediately following its execution and thereafter upon ZCF's request.

21.5. Claims Are Not Defenses To Covenants

Franchisee expressly agrees that the existence of any claim it may have against ZCF, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by ZCF of the covenants of this **Article 21**. Franchisee further agrees that ZCF shall be entitled to set off from any amount owed by ZCF to Franchisee any loss or damage to ZCF resulting from Franchisee's breach of this **Article 21**.

22. ARBITRATION

22.1. Arbitration.

a. Except as set forth in **Section 22.4**, all controversies, disputes, claims, causes of action and/or alleged breaches or failures to perform between ZCF, its subsidiaries and affiliated companies, and/or its or their shareholders, members, managers, officers, directors, agents, employees and attorneys, in their representative capacity (collectively, the "**ZCF Affiliates**"), on the one side, and Franchisee, and its affiliated companies and/or its or their Managing Owner, General Manager, employees, officers, directors, owners, and/or guarantors (collectively, the "**Franchisee Affiliates**"), on the other side, if applicable, arising out of or related to: (1) this Agreement; (2) the relationship of the parties; (3) the validity of this Agreement; or (4) any Licensed Methods will be submitted for binding arbitration to either the Judicial Arbiter Group ("**JAG**") or the American Arbitration Association ("**AAA**"), as selected by the party submitting the demand.

b. Arbitration proceedings will be conducted in Denver, Colorado and will be heard by one arbitrator in accordance with the then current rules of the AAA that apply to commercial arbitration. The decision as to whether a claim is subject to mandatory arbitration shall be made by an arbitrator, not a court, except that the decision whether the arbitration may proceed as a class action shall be made by a court. The arbitrator shall be a resident of the State of Colorado knowledgeable of Colorado law and fluent in English. The arbitration proceeding and all other hearings shall be conducted in English only, although Franchisee shall have the right, at Franchisee's option and sole expense, to have a translator present at the proceeding or other hearings. The expense of a translator shall not be considered a cost or expense related to an action pursuant to **Section 24.8** of this Agreement. The parties further agree that, in connection with any such arbitration proceeding, each will file any compulsory counterclaim, as defined by Rule 13 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, within 30 days after the date of the filing of the claim to which it relates.

c. Any party to an arbitration proceeding may apply to the arbitrator for reasonable discovery from the other. In this Agreement, "reasonable discovery" means a party may submit no more than 10 interrogatories, including subparts, 25 requests for admission, 25 document requests, and three depositions per side of the dispute. The foregoing discovery rights and limitations shall control over any contradictory discovery rules of AAA, unless the parties agree otherwise.

d. The parties agree that failure or refusal of a party to pay its required share of the deposits for arbitrator compensation or administrative charges shall constitute a waiver by that party to present evidence or cross-examine witnesses. In such event, the other party, at the discretion of

the arbitrator, shall be required to present evidence and legal argument either at a hearing or by documents and affidavits. Such waiver shall not allow for an award against the non-paying party in the absence of evidence presented as provided above.

22.2. Arbitration Award.

Subject to **Sections 22.6** and **22.7** below, the arbitrator will have the right to award or include in the award any relief available and appropriate under the applicable law (as set forth in **Section 22.5**) and this Agreement. Any award shall be based on established law and shall not be made on broad principles of justice and equity. The award and decision of the arbitrator will be conclusive and binding upon all parties hereto and judgment upon the award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. Each party waives any right to contest the validity or enforceability of such award. The parties agree to be bound by the provisions of any applicable limitation on the period of time by which claims must be brought under applicable law or this Agreement, whichever is less. The parties further agree that, in connection with any such arbitration proceeding, each will file any compulsory counterclaim, as defined by Rule 13 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, within 30 days after the date of the filing of the claim to which it relates. This Section will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

22.3. Limitations on Proceedings.

a. ZCF and Franchisee agree that arbitration will be conducted on an individual basis only. Neither party shall commence any arbitration with a third party against the other, or join with any third party in any arbitration involving ZCF and Franchisee other than the ZCF Affiliates and the Franchisee Affiliates. Further, neither ZCF nor Franchisee shall attempt to consolidate or otherwise combine in any manner an arbitration proceeding involving ZCF and Franchisee with another arbitration of any kind, nor shall ZCF or Franchisee attempt to certify a class or participate as a party in a class action against the other.

b. The foregoing notwithstanding, in the event Franchisee controls, is controlled by or is in active concert with another franchisee, distributor, or area developer of ZCF, or there is a guarantor of some or all of the Franchisee's obligations to ZCF, then the joinder of those parties to any arbitration between ZCF and Franchisee shall be permitted, and in all events, the joinder of an owner, director, officer, manager, partner or other representative or agent of Franchisee shall be permitted.

c. Franchisee agrees that no claims may be brought on its behalf or on behalf of any of the Franchisee Affiliates by any third party, including but not limited to any association representing Franchisee.

22.4. Exceptions to Arbitration.

Notwithstanding the terms of **Section 22.1** or any other provisions in this Agreement:

a. Any actions brought which are primarily related to or based on the Marks or to enforce the provisions of **Article 21** of this Agreement may be brought by ZCF, at its option, either (i) in a court of competent jurisdiction or (ii) in arbitration pursuant to **Section 22.1**. Further, in the event that Franchisee brings any claims to contest or oppose ZCF's application for, or registration of, any of the Marks, or the validity or ownership of the Marks (notwithstanding those prohibitions in **Section 15.1** above), Franchisee agrees that such actions must be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction under **Section 22.5**.

b. If an action is based on a separate agreement or instrument between Franchisee or any of the Franchisee Affiliates and ZCF or any of the ZCF Affiliates, such as a promissory note or lease, the dispute resolution procedure in that agreement or instrument will control rather than **Section 22.1**; provided, that, at ZCF's sole option, any claim of ZCF or any ZCF Affiliates against Franchisee or any of the Franchisee Affiliates based on such other agreement or instrument may be brought in arbitration in conjunction with a dispute between the parties that is subject to arbitration under **Section 22.1**, regardless of any provisions to the contrary contained in that other agreement or instrument

c. ZCF and Franchisee will each have the right in a proper case to obtain temporary or preliminary injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction. Each party agrees that the other party may have such temporary or preliminary injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, and with the sole remedy in the event of the entry of such injunctive relief being the dissolution of such injunctive relief, if warranted, upon hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of such injunction being expressly waived by each party). Any such action will be brought as provided in **Section 22.5** below.

22.5. Governing Law/Consent to Jurisdiction/Waiver of Jury Trial.

The United States Federal Arbitration Act shall govern all questions about the enforceability of **Sections 22.1** and **22.2** and the confirmation of any arbitration awards pursuant to such procedures, and no arbitration issues are to be resolved pursuant to any other statutes, regulations or common law. Otherwise, except to the extent governed by the United States Trademark Act of 1946 (Lanham Act, 15 U.S.C. Sections 1051 et seq.) or other United States federal law, this Agreement shall be interpreted under the laws of the State of Colorado U.S.A. and any dispute between the parties shall be governed by and determined in accordance with the internal substantive laws, and not the laws of conflict, of the State of Colorado U.S.A., which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties agree that the Colorado Consumer Protection Act (COLO. REV. STAT. ANN. Sections 6-1-101, et seq.) shall not apply to this Agreement or any disputes between the parties. Franchisee and ZCF have negotiated regarding a forum in which to resolve any disputes that arise between them and have agreed to select a forum in order to promote stability in their relationship. Therefore, if a claim is asserted in any legal proceeding not subject to mandatory arbitration, as specified in **Sections 22.1** and **22.4**, involving Franchisee, and/or the Franchisee Affiliates, on the one side, and ZCF and/or the ZCF Affiliates, on the other side, both parties agree that the exclusive venue for disputes between them shall be in the state and federal courts of Colorado U.S.A., and each waive any objection either may have to the personal jurisdiction of or venue in the state and federal courts of Colorado U.S.A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any legal proceeding by ZCF or any ZCF Affiliate not subject to mandatory arbitration may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the country, state, province, or other geographic area in which the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop is located or in which Franchisee or any Franchisee Affiliate resides or owns assets. **IF A CLAIM MAY BE BROUGHT IN COURT, THEN ZCF, THE ZCF AFFILIATES, FRANCHISEE AND THE FRANCHISEE AFFILIATES EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY.**

22.6. No Punitive or Consequential Damages.

Except as specifically permitted elsewhere in this Agreement or as may be required by statute, neither ZCF or any of the ZCF Affiliates, on the one side, nor Franchisee or any of the Franchisee Affiliates, on the other side, shall be liable to the other for punitive or other damages not measured by the other party's actual damages, in any action between the parties.

22.7. No Recourse Against Others.

Franchisee agrees that its sole recourse for claims (whether in contract or in tort, in law or in equity, or granted by statute) arising between the parties shall be against ZCF or its successors and assigns. Franchisee agrees that the shareholders, directors, members, managers, officers, employees, and agents of ZCF and its affiliates (the "**Nonparty Affiliates**") shall not be personally liable nor named as a party in any action between ZCF and Franchisee. To the maximum extent permitted by law, Franchisee waives any such claims against such Nonparty Affiliates.

22.8. Limitation on Actions.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the relationship between Franchisee and ZCF, or Franchisee's operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop shall be commenced within one year from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to the claim or action.

23. SECURITY INTEREST

23.1. Collateral

Franchisee hereby grants ZCF a security interest ("**Security Interest**") in all of the furniture, fixtures, equipment, signage, and realty (including Franchisee's interests under all real property and personal property leases) of the Coffee Shop, together with all similar property now owned or hereafter acquired, additions, substitutions, replacements, proceeds and products thereof, wherever located and used in connection with the Coffee Shop. All items in which a security interest is granted hereby are referred to as the "**Collateral**." ZCF hereby agrees to subordinate this security interest to any lender of franchisee if the loan is guaranteed by the Small Business Administration.

23.2. Indebtedness Secured

The Security Interest is to secure payment of the following (the "**Indebtedness**"):

a. All amounts due under this Agreement or otherwise by Franchisee;

b. All sums which ZCF may, at its option, expend or advance for the maintenance, preservation and protection of the Collateral, including without limitation, payment of rent, taxes, levies, assessments, insurance premiums and discharge of liens, together with interest, or in any other property given as security for payment of the Indebtedness;

c. All expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, which ZCF incurs in connection with collection of any or all Indebtedness secured hereby or in enforcement or protection of its rights under the Security Interest and this Agreement; and

d. All other present or future, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, liabilities, obligations and indebtedness of Franchisee to ZCF or third parties under this Agreement, however created, and specifically including all or part of any renewal or extension of this Agreement whether or not Franchisee executes any extension agreement or renewal instruments.

23.3. Additional Documents

Franchisee will from time to time as required by ZCF join with ZCF in executing any additional documents and one or more financing statements pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code (and any assignments, extensions or modifications thereof) in form satisfactory to ZCF.

23.4. Possession of Collateral

Upon default and termination of Franchisee's rights hereunder, ZCF shall have the immediate right to possession and use of the Collateral.

23.5. Remedies of ZCF in Event of Default

Franchisee agrees that upon the occurrence of any default set forth above, the full amount remaining unpaid on the Indebtedness shall, at the option of ZCF and without notice, become due and payable forthwith, and ZCF shall then have the rights, options, duties and remedies of a secured party under, and Franchisee shall have the rights and duties of a debtor under, the Uniform Commercial Code of Colorado, including without limitation ZCF's right to take possession of the Collateral and of anything found therein, and the right without legal process to enter any premises where the Collateral may be found. Any sale of the Collateral may be conducted in ZCF's sole discretion, and the conduct of such sale is agreed to be commercially reasonable. Reasonable notification of the time and place of any sale shall be satisfied by mailing to Franchisee pursuant to the notice provisions set forth below.

23.6. Special Filing as Financing Statement

This Agreement shall be a deemed a security agreement and a financing statement. This Agreement may be filed for record in the real estate records of each county in which the Collateral, or any part thereof, is situated, and may also be filed as a financing statement in the counties or in the office of the Secretary of State or similar office, as appropriate, in respect of those items of Collateral of a kind or character defined in or subject to the applicable provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code, as then in effect in the appropriate jurisdiction.

24. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

24.1. Modification

a. This Agreement may only be modified upon execution of a written agreement between ZCF and Franchisee or, at ZCF's option, upon notice of the approval of a Super-Majority as defined in **Section 24.1.b** below. Unless prohibited by law or waived by ZCF, Franchisee must provide a general release of any and all claims against ZCF if Franchisee requests and ZCF consents to modify any provisions of this Agreement after it has been signed.

b. This Agreement may be modified by ZCF at its option whenever ZCF and a Super-Majority, as hereinafter defined, of franchisees and licensees of ZCF agree to any such modification. A "**Super-Majority**" of ZCF franchisees or licensees shall consist of the owners of at least 75 percent of all ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchises and licenses, or, if only a portion of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops are affected by the modification, at least 75 percent of those ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchises and licenses affected by the modification. Whenever a modification is approved by a Super-Majority ZCF may elect to treat the modification as effective to all franchisees and licensees or the applicable group thereof, including Franchisee, to the same extent and in the same manner as if the modification was unanimously approved by them, and regardless

of whether Franchisee may or may not desire to be bound by the modification. ZCF shall provide Franchisee with notice of any modification to this Agreement based on a Super-Majority approval at least 30 days prior to the date such modification is to be effective. By signing this Agreement, Franchisee appoints the officers of ZCF as its attorneys in fact with irrevocable power and authority to execute any such modification so approved.

c. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF may modify its standards and specifications and operating, marketing, and other policies and procedures set forth in the Operations Manual unilaterally under any conditions and to the extent in which ZCF, in its sole determination, deems necessary or desirable. These modifications may include regional and local variations. Franchisee shall be bound by and incorporate into its Coffee Shop these modifications. Franchisee may be obligated to invest additional capital in Franchisee's Coffee Shop and incur higher operating costs based on these periodic modifications.

d. ZCF has the right to vary the franchise agreement and any standards, specifications, and techniques for a particular ZCF franchisee based on the circumstances related to the franchisee, its area or territory, or any other condition. Franchisee shall not be entitled to require ZCF to grant Franchisee a similar variation.

24.2. Entire Agreement

This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes any and all prior agreements concerning the subject matter hereof. Franchisee agrees and understands that ZCF shall not be liable or obligated for any oral representations or commitments made prior to the execution hereof or for claims of negligent or fraudulent misrepresentation and that no modifications of this Agreement shall be effective except those in writing and signed by both parties. ZCF does not authorize and will not be bound by any representation of any nature other than those expressed in this Agreement. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that no representations have been made to it by ZCF regarding projected sales volumes, market potential, revenues, profits of Franchisee's Coffee Shop, or operational assistance other than as stated in this Agreement or in any Franchise Disclosure Document provided by ZCF or its representatives. Any policies that ZCF adopts and implements from time to time are subject to change, are not a part of this Agreement, and are not binding on ZCF. Nothing in this Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim any representations made by ZCF in the Franchise Disclosure Document provided to Franchisee.

24.3. Delegation by ZCF

From time to time, ZCF shall have the right to delegate the performance of any portion or all of its obligations and duties hereunder to third parties, whether the same are agents of ZCF or independent contractors which ZCF has contracted with to provide such services. Franchisee agrees in advance to any such delegation by ZCF of any portion or all of its obligations hereunder. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that ZCF may not be bound and this Agreement may not be modified by any independent contractor of ZCF without ZCF's prior written consent. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that any such delegation of ZCF's duties and obligations does not assign or confer any rights under this Agreement upon the party to whom the duties and obligations are delegated and those parties are not third party beneficiaries of this Agreement.

24.4. Agreement Effective

This Agreement shall not be effective until accepted by ZCF as evidenced by dating and signing by an officer of ZCF.

24.5. Consent; Business Judgment

Wherever ZCF's consent or approval is required in this Agreement, unless the provision specifically indicates otherwise, ZCF has the right to withhold its approval at its option, in its business judgment, taking into consideration its assessment of the long-term interests of the ZCF franchise system overall. ZCF may withhold any and all consents or approvals required by this Agreement if Franchisee is in default or breach of this Agreement. ZCF's approvals and consents will not be effective unless given in writing and signed by one of its duly authorized representatives. In no event may Franchisee make any claim for money damages based on any claim that ZCF has unreasonably withheld or delayed any consent or approval to a proposed act by Franchisee under the terms of this Agreement. Franchisee's sole remedy for the claim will be an action or proceeding to enforce the provisions of this Agreement by specific performance or by declaratory judgment.

24.6. General Economic Conditions

Neither a general economic downturn or conditions nor Franchisee's financial inability to perform the terms of this Agreement will be a defense to an action by ZCF for Franchisee's breach of this Agreement.

24.7. Review of Agreement

Franchisee acknowledges it had a copy of ZCF's Franchise Disclosure Document in its possession for not less than 14 full calendar days, during which time Franchisee has had the opportunity to submit same for professional review and advice of Franchisee's choosing prior to freely executing this Agreement.

24.8. Attorneys' Fees

In the event of any dispute between the parties to this Agreement, including any dispute involving a Franchisee Affiliate or a ZCF Affiliate, in addition to all other remedies, the non-prevailing party will pay the prevailing party all amounts due and all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the prevailing party in any legal action or other proceeding as a result of such dispute. Additionally, if Franchisee withholds any amounts due ZCF, Franchisee shall reimburse ZCF's costs of collecting such amounts including reasonable attorney fees and expenses.

24.9. No Waiver

No waiver of any condition or covenant contained in this Agreement or failure to exercise a right or remedy by ZCF or Franchisee shall be considered to imply or constitute a further waiver by ZCF or Franchisee of the same or any other condition, covenant, right, or remedy.

24.10. No Right to Set Off

Franchisee shall not be allowed to set off amounts owed to ZCF for Royalties, Marketing and Technology Fees, Third Party Service Fees, or other amounts due hereunder, against any monies owed to Franchisee, which right of set off is hereby expressly waived by Franchisee.

24.11. Invalidity

In the event that any arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement, including but not limited to any of the restrictive covenants contained in **Article 21** hereof, are unenforceable as written for any reason, including for purposes of the restrictive covenants, reasons that the areas of restriction exceed the reasonable maximum time period, geographic area or scope, then the parties hereby request and authorize the arbitrator or court to "blue pencil" such provision so as to make it enforceable and to best carry out the intent of the parties, or to deem such provision severed from this Agreement if it cannot be so modified. The holding, declaration or pronouncement shall not adversely affect any other provisions of this Agreement, which shall otherwise remain in full force and effect.

24.12. Payment of Taxes

Franchisee shall reimburse ZCF, or its affiliates and designees, promptly and when due, the amount of all sales taxes, use taxes, personal property taxes and similar taxes imposed upon, required to be collected or paid by ZCF, or its affiliates or designees, on account of services or goods furnished by ZCF, its affiliates or designees, to Franchisee through sale, lease or otherwise (except for any taxes ZCF or its affiliates are required by law to collect from Franchisee with respect to products purchased from ZCF and its affiliates), or on account of collection by ZCF, its affiliates or designees, of the Initial Franchise Fee, Launch Fee, Royalties, Marketing and Technology Fees, Third Party Service Fees, payment for inventory or any other payments made by Franchisee to ZCF required under the terms of this Agreement.

24.13. Notices

All notices required to be given under this Agreement will be given in writing, by personal delivery, certified mail, return receipt requested, e-mail or an overnight delivery service providing documentation of receipt, at the physical address set forth in the first paragraph of this Agreement in the case of ZCF, at the physical address set forth below Franchisee's signature to this Agreement or at the Shop Location set forth in the Addendum (after the Franchisees Coffee Shop has first opened for business) in the case of Franchisee, at the e-mail address for either party set forth below each party's signature to this Agreement, or at such other addresses as ZCF or Franchisee may designate in writing from time to time. Notice will be effectively given when personally delivered or delivered by e-mail to the proper e-mail address, three days after being deposited in the United States mail, with proper address and postage prepaid, and one day after being deposited with the overnight delivery service, as may be applicable.

24.14. Cross-Default and Cross Termination

a. A default by Franchisee under this Agreement will be deemed a default of all agreements between Franchisee and/or any company(ies) affiliated with Franchisee, on the one hand, and ZCF and/or any company(ies) affiliated with ZCF, on the other hand (the "**Other Agreements**"). A default by Franchisee and/or any company(ies) affiliated with Franchisee under any of the Other Agreements will be deemed a default under this Agreement. A default by any guarantor(s) of this Agreement or of any of the Other Agreements will be deemed a default of this Agreement.

b. If this Agreement is terminated as a result of a default by Franchisee, ZCF may, at its option, elect to terminate any or all of the Other Agreements. If any of the Other Agreements is terminated as a result of a default by Franchisee and/or any company(ies) affiliated with Franchisee, ZCF may, at its option, elect to terminate this Agreement. It is agreed that an

incurable or uncured default under this Agreement or any of the Other Agreements will be grounds for termination of this Agreement and/or any and all of the Other Agreements without additional notice or opportunity to cure.

24.15. Force Majeure

ZCF will not be liable to Franchisee, nor will ZCF be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement, if it exercises best efforts to perform its obligations as may be due to Franchisee hereunder, and its failure to perform its obligations results from: (1) transportation shortages, inadequate supply of labor, material or energy, or voluntarily foregoing the right to acquire or use any of the foregoing in order to accommodate or comply with the orders, requests, regulations, recommendations or instruments of any federal, state, provincial, or municipal government or any department or agency thereof; (2) compliance with any law, ruling, order, regulation, requirement or instruction of any federal, state, provincial, or municipal government or any department or agency thereof; (3) viral or bacterial epidemic, pandemic, or other public health crisis; (4) acts of God; or (5) fires, strikes, terrorism, embargoes, war or riot. Any delay resulting from any of these causes will extend performance by ZCF accordingly or excuse performance by ZCF in whole or in part, as may be necessary.

24.16. Incorporation of Riders

To the extent that any of the Riders to Franchise Agreement for Specific States attached as Exhibit VII is applicable, such rider is incorporated herein and this Agreement is modified accordingly. The provisions in any applicable rider are included as a condition to registration or use in certain jurisdictions, and ZCF is not precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability, or applicability of such provisions in any action relating to this Agreement or its rescission or termination.

24.17. Counterparts; Electronic Signatures

This Agreement and any riders and addenda hereto may be executed in any number of identical counterparts and via electronic signatures, and each such counterpart shall be deemed a duplicate original hereof.

24.18 Effective Date.

The effective date of this Agreement (the "**Effective Date**") shall be the date it is accepted by ZCF as evidenced by dating and signing by an authorized officer of ZCF.

24.19. Acknowledgment

BEFORE SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, FRANCHISEE SHOULD READ IT CAREFULLY WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF LEGAL COUNSEL. FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT:

(A) THE SUCCESS OF THE BUSINESS VENTURE CONTEMPLATED HEREIN INVOLVES SUBSTANTIAL RISKS AND DEPENDS UPON FRANCHISEE'S ABILITY AS AN INDEPENDENT BUSINESS PERSON AND ITS ACTIVE PARTICIPATION IN THE DAILY AFFAIRS OF THE BUSINESS,

(B) NO ASSURANCE OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, HAS BEEN GIVEN AS TO THE POTENTIAL SUCCESS OF SUCH BUSINESS VENTURE OR THE EARNINGS LIKELY TO BE ACHIEVED, AND

(C) NO STATEMENT, REPRESENTATION OR OTHER ACT, EVENT OR COMMUNICATION, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THIS DOCUMENT, AND IN ANY DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT SUPPLIED TO FRANCHISEE IS BINDING ON ZCF IN CONNECTION WITH THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT.

24.20. Anti-Terrorism Representation

Franchisee represents to ZCF that it and all persons or entities holding any legal or beneficial interest whatsoever in Franchisee entity are not included in, owned by, acting for or on behalf of, providing assistance, support, sponsorship, or services of any kind to, or otherwise associated with any of the persons or entities referred to or described in Executive Order 13224-Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism, as amended.

[SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above set forth.

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____
E-mail Address: Brandon.Knudsen@ziggiscoffee.com

FRANCHISEE:

_____
Individually
Date:_____

OR:
(if a corporation, limited liability company, partnership)

_____
Company Name

By: _____
Title:_____
Date:_____

By:_____
Title: _____
Date:_____

Franchisee Address:

_____
_____
_____
E-mail Address:_____

EXHIBIT I
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ADDENDUM TO ZIGGI'S
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This is an Addendum ("**Addendum**") to the Franchise Agreement (the "**Agreement**") by and between ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC, hereinafter "**ZCF**," and the undersigned franchisee, hereinafter "**Franchisee**." This Addendum modifies the terms of the Agreement and in the event of a conflict in terms between the Agreement and this Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall be controlling.

1. **Type of Franchise.** The type of franchise to be acquired by Franchisee, referred to in **Section 2.1**, is:

☐ a Drive Thru

☐ a Café with Drive Thru

☐ a Mobile Unit (see Mobile Unit Coffee Shop Rider in Exhibit III)

2. **Shop Location and Target Area.** If Franchisee is operating a Fixed-Location Shop, the Shop Location or the Target Area, referred to in **Section 3.1** of the Agreement, shall be:_____

The Shop Location shall be deemed approved upon approval by ZCF of the site and lease pursuant to **Article 6** of the Agreement.

3. **Office Location.** If Franchisee is operating a Mobile Unit, the Office Location, referred to in the Mobile Unit Rider, shall be:_____

4. **Initial Franchise Fee.** Franchisee shall pay to ZCF an Initial Franchise Fee, referenced in **Section 4.1** of the Agreement, as follows: $_____, due upon execution of the Agreement.

5. **Commencement Date.** The Commencement Date, referred to in **Section 6.8** of the Agreement, shall be _____.

6. **Managing Owner and General Manager.** The Managing Owner, referred to in **Section 7.1**, shall be:_____. The General Manager, referred to in **Section 7.1**, shall be: _____.

7. **Additional Terms:**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Addendum as of the date first above set forth.

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By:_____
Title:_____

FRANCHISEE: _____

By:_____
Title:_____

By:_____
Title:_____

EXHIBIT II
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

SHOP LOCATION AND COMMENCEMENT DATE
SUPPLEMENT TO
ZIGGI'S FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This is a Supplement ("**Supplement**") to the Franchise Agreement (the "**Agreement**") by and between ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC, hereinafter "**ZCF**," and the undersigned franchisee, hereinafter "**Franchisee**."

1. In the Addendum to the Agreement, ZCF and Franchisee agreed that Franchisee acquired a Fixed-Location Shop (a Drive Thru or a Café with Drive Thru) but did not designate a specific address for Franchisee's Shop Location and/or a Commencement Date. ZCF and Franchisee specified a nonexclusive Target Area and agreed that a specific address for the Shop Location within that Target Area would be subsequently agreed upon between ZCF and Franchisee. ZCF and Franchisee have now reached an agreement as to the Shop Location.

It is therefore agreed that the Shop Location, referenced in **Section 3.1** of the Agreement and **Paragraph 2** of the Addendum, shall be:_____
_____.

2. In the Addendum to the Agreement, ZCF and Franchisee did not designate a specific Commencement Date. ZCF and Franchisee have now reached an agreement as to the Commencement Date.

It is therefore agreed that the Commencement Date, referenced in **Section 6.8** of the Agreement and **Paragraph 5** of the Addendum, shall be:_____.

3. The terms of this Supplement shall control over the conflicting terms of the Agreement, including the Addendum. In all other respects, the Agreement and the Addendum are ratified, affirmed and confirmed, and shall remain in full force and effect in their original form. All capitalized terms in this Supplement that are not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.

The parties have executed this Supplement as of the date set forth below each of their signatures below, to be made effective as of the Effective Date of the Agreement, regardless of the date signed.

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

FRANCHISEE:_____

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

EXHIBIT III
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

MOBILE UNIT COFFEE SHOP RIDER TO
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC ("**ZCF**") and the undersigned franchisee ("**Franchisee**") are signing a Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC Franchise Agreement ("**Agreement**") contemporaneously herewith and desire to supplement and amend certain terms and conditions of such Agreement by this Mobile Unit Coffee Shop Rider to Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC Franchise Agreement ("**Rider**").

RECITALS

Pursuant to **Section 1.3** of the Agreement, Franchisee desires to acquire a Mobile Unit ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise on the terms set forth in the Agreement as modified by this Rider. The two models of Mobile Units are a self-contained truck ("**Truck**") and self-contained trailer ("**Trailer**"), each of which must be retrofitted and equipped in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications.

The parties therefore agree as follows:

AGREEMENT

I. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Initial capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as set forth in the Agreement.

II. MOBILE UNIT AND OPERATIONS. Sections 3.1, **3.2**, and **3.3** of the Agreement are deleted in their entirety. The following terms are inserted in their place:

3.1 Mobile Units – Selection of Events

Franchisee is granted the right to own and operate one Mobile Unit at Events registered with and approved by ZCF as described in **Article 6** below. The rights granted to Franchisee are for the specific Mobile Unit and cannot be transferred to any other mobile unit or fixed location, except with ZCF's approval. If Franchisee desires to obtain a new Mobile Unit to replace the Mobile Unit previously acquired by Franchisee and approved by ZCF, Franchisee must comply with the terms of this Agreement and ZCF's then-current standards and specifications for the acquisition and development of the Mobile Unit and obtain ZCF's approval of the new Mobile Unit. During the term of this Agreement, neither Franchisee nor Franchisee's successors and assigns shall use the Mobile Unit for any purpose other than operating a mobile ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. The Marks and Licensed Methods are licensed only for the specific Mobile Unit.

III. DEVELOPMENT OF MOBILE UNIT. Sections 6.1 through 6.5 of the Agreement are hereby deleted in their entirety. The following terms are inserted in their place:

6.1 Mobile Unit; Commissary; Office Location

a. Franchisee shall purchase the designated type of new (not used) Truck or Trailer to serve as its Mobile Unit in accordance with the standards and specifications provided by ZCF. ZCF may designate a specific supplier to be used for the Truck or Trailer.

Franchisee must then retrofit the Truck or Trailer to serve as a Mobile Unit in compliance with ZCF's standards and specifications, using one or more service providers designated by ZCF, which shall include acquiring and installing the equipment to outfit the Mobile Unit from the supplier designated by ZCF (which may be ZCF or an affiliate of ZCF), all in accordance with ZCF's standards. All aspects of the Mobile Unit must be reviewed and approved by ZCF before the Mobile Unit is put into use. A supplier designated by ZCF (which may be ZCF or its affiliate) will provide management services related to the development of the Mobile Unit, in exchange for a management fee (the "**Mobile Unit Development Management Fee**") equal to five percent of the total cost of (i) purchasing the Truck or Trailer, (ii) the initial retrofitting and vehicle wrap for the Mobile Unit, and (iii) the equipping and delivery of the Mobile Unit. The Mobile Unit Development Management Fee shall be payable by Franchisee to the designated supplier prior to delivery of the Mobile Unit to Franchisee. The Mobile Unit must at all times be kept in good condition, painted and decaled or wrapped with the signage specified by ZCF from suppliers approved by ZCF, and kept clean and free from rust, dents, scratches or other damage. All equipment located in the Mobile Unit must be kept in good working condition. Franchisee will be required to continuously maintain its Mobile Unit in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule, and Franchisee must enter into and abide by any preventative maintenance programs required by ZCF for the Mobile Unit. Franchisee shall keep accurate maintenance records of all services performed on the Mobile Unit. The Mobile Unit may only be used in the operation of Franchisee's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop and not for any other purpose. Franchisee must purchase (not lease) the Truck or Trailer.

b. Franchisee must acquire rights to use a commissary for the operation of its Mobile Unit if required by applicable local law. If not required by local law, then Franchisee may acquire rights to use a commissary at its option, but is not required to do so. If Franchisee uses a commissary (either based on local legal requirements or Franchisee's election), then Franchisee must obtain approval by ZCF for the commissary (the "**Commissary**"), which Commissary must be within or in close proximity to the expected area of operations of the Mobile Unit. Once a Commissary has been approved by ZCF, Franchisee's proposed agreement for the use of the Commissary must be reviewed and approved by ZCF. The agreement for access to and use of the Commissary shall be deemed a material agreement with a third party related to the Coffee Shop of the type described in **Section 12.1.f** of this Agreement, and Franchisee must arrange for a renewal or replacement agreement approved by ZCF for any Commissary agreement that expires (if the use of a Commissary is required by applicable local law).

c. Franchisee must designate an office location for its Mobile Unit ("**Office Location**"), which may be Franchisee's residence or the residence of its Managing Owner or General Manager (as those terms are defined in **Section 7.1**) provided that residence meets that Internal Revenue Service guidelines for a home office, or a Fixed-Location Shop that is operated by Franchisee or an affiliate pursuant to a separate franchise agreement. Franchisee is solely responsible for selecting and acquiring the premises for its Office Location. The Office Location must be used for storing Franchisee's books and records. Franchisee's Office Location, if known upon execution of this Agreement, is designated in the Addendum. The Office Location may be relocated upon 30 days' prior notice to ZCF. Franchisee agrees to comply with any additional standards established by ZCF from time to time regarding Franchisee's Office Location within 30 days of receipt of written notice from ZCF of such standards. ZCF's

right to inspect and audit the Coffee Shop under **Sections 14.2** and **16.4** of the Agreement shall also include the right to enter into and inspect and audit the Office Location and its records. ZCF may provide notice pursuant to **Section 24.13** of the Agreement to Franchisee's designated Office Location.

6.2 Selection and Approval of Events

a. Franchisee must operate its Mobile Unit only from Events approved by ZCF. Franchisee shall be solely responsible for finding and selecting its Events. ZCF has no obligation to locate Events for Franchisee or to offer such Events to Franchisee. Franchisee will be responsible for negotiating any agreements or terms with the organizer or operator of any Event and paying any fees applicable for conducting business at such Event.

b. Franchisee shall register a proposed Event by submitting to ZCF an event registration package meeting the requirements of ZCF as set forth in the Operations Manual (an "**Event Registration Package**") for each Event at which Franchisee desires to operate its Mobile Unit. Franchisee must obtain ZCF's approval of an Event in order to operate at the Event. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF may disapprove an Event proposed by Franchisee if the Event has already been registered by or approved for another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Mobile Unit to service. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF will have agreements with other franchisees like those set forth in **Section 6.2.c** below that will restrict ZCF from approving Franchisee to operate at certain Events. Franchisee further acknowledges that ZCF may refuse to approve an Event occurring in close proximity to a Fixed-Location Shop. Franchisee must provide ZCF with a fully-executed copy of any agreement, lease, or other document that Franchisee signs which authorizes Franchisee to operate at any Event or which otherwise relates to Franchisee's operation at any Event (an "**Event Contract**") within five days after execution. Franchisee must fully comply with its Event Contracts. The registration of an Event is effective for the single Event or season, as registered, and separate registration will be required for future occurrences or seasons of the same Event. Further, ZCF may withdraw its approval of any previously-approved Event registered by Franchisee at any time upon notice to Franchisee, for any reason in ZCF's sole discretion.

c. If ZCF approves an Event for Franchisee and Franchisee has provided ZCF with a fully-signed Event Contract, then (notwithstanding ZCF's reserved rights related to Captive Audience Facilities under **Section 3.5** of the Agreement) ZCF shall not itself operate or authorize any other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisees to operate a Mobile Unit at the same Event, unless (i) Franchisee is in default of this Agreement or the Event Contract, (ii) Franchisee has failed to satisfy any operational standards that ZCF may establish for the Event, in its sole discretion (which may include but are not limited to hours of operation, staffing levels, inventory levels, sales performance results, and other criteria), or (iii) ZCF determines in its sole discretion that the Event is sufficiently large or well-attended to be serviced by one or more additional Mobile Units. If ZCF makes a determination as set forth in clause (iii) of the foregoing sentence, ZCF will first offer Franchisee the right to operate additional Mobile Units at the Event (which may only be exercised by Franchisee if Franchisee has the right to additional Mobile Units and is able to operate the additional Mobile Units at the Event). Such offer shall expire 15 days after notice of such offer is given to Franchisee. If Franchisee fails to exercise this right, ZCF will be entitled to operate or allow another franchisee to operate one or more additional

Mobile Units at such Event, and Franchisee will have no right to prevent or prohibit ZCF or the other franchisee from doing so. In the event that Franchisee and another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee are already operating at the Event (and they each have another Mobile Unit that can be operated at the Event), then Franchisee and the other franchisee will each be given consecutive 15 day periods in which to exercise their respective rights of first refusal. The franchisee whose Mobile Unit first operated at the Event shall have the first 15 day period. If such franchisee does not notify us that it is exercising its rights by the end of such 15 day period, then the second franchisee shall have the next 15 day period in which to exercise its right of first refusal. If neither Franchisee nor the other franchisee exercises its right during the applicable time period, ZCF will be entitled to proceed to operate or authorize another franchisee to operate additional Mobile Units at the Event.

d. If Franchisee or the organizer or operator of an Event terminates the Event Contract for an Event, ZCF reserves the right to introduce the organizer or operator to another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Mobile Unit franchisee to service that Event, at ZCF's discretion.

e. Franchisee may not transfer its rights to an Event to another franchisee, without prior written consent of ZCF, except in conjunction with the transfer of Franchisee's Coffee Shop as described in **Article 17** below.

f. ZCF may require Franchisee to submit reports and other information regarding the operation of any Event, and Franchisee shall comply with any such reporting obligations.

g. ZCF's approval of a Mobile Unit, a Commissary agreement, an Event, or an Event Contract for the Mobile Unit indicates only that the unit, document, or Event meets ZCF's minimum criteria for the operation of a Mobile Unit and that the interests of ZCF and its affiliates and other franchisees are protected. ZCF and any legal counsel or other professional advisors reviewing or providing these materials or any other documents related to the development and operation of the Mobile Unit will be acting only on behalf of ZCF. Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF's review and approval of these materials does not constitute: (i) a guaranty of the Mobile Unit's or Event's suitability; (ii) a guaranty that the Mobile Unit business or Event will be successful; (iii) any assurance that the business terms of the Commissary agreement or Event Contract, including the price, are the most favorable terms available in Franchisee's market; (iv) any representation that the Commissary agreement or Event Contract is entirely consistent with the terms of any signed letter of intent; (v) a representation that ZCF would sign the Commissary agreement or Event Contract for its own account; or (vi) any other guaranty or assurance of any kind. It is Franchisee's sole responsibility to ensure that the Mobile Unit, Commissary, and Events comply with all applicable local ordinances and laws.

6.3 Mobile Unit Acquisition Schedule

Franchisee shall acquire the Truck or Trailer for the Mobile Unit, execute an agreement for use of a Commissary (if required by local law), and designate an Office Location no later than six months from the date this Agreement is signed. ZCF will extend the deadline required for Franchisee to acquire its Truck or Trailer, enter into a Commissary agreement, and designate an Office Location for up to four successive 90-day periods if (i) factors beyond Franchisee's

reasonable control prevent Franchisee from meeting the applicable deadline, (ii) Franchisee has made reasonable and continuing efforts to obtain and submit for approval a Truck or Trailer, Commissary agreement (if required by local law), and Office Location, (iii) Franchisee delivers a written request to extend the time to accomplish these tasks ("**Mobile Unit Extension Notice**") at least five days prior to the applicable deadline, and (iv) for each extension, at the time Franchisee delivers the Mobile Unit Extension Notice to ZCF, Franchisee pays ZCF a $500.00 "**Mobile Unit Extension Fee**" for each additional 90-day extension period. Franchisee shall not have any right to extend the time that Franchisee has to acquire a Truck or Trailer, enter into a Commissary agreement, and designate an Office Location if Franchisee is otherwise in default of this Agreement or any other agreement with ZCF or if Franchisee has not timely exercised its previous rights to extend the deadlines set out herein. Under no circumstance shall ZCF allow Franchisee more than a total of two years, including all site acquisition extensions, to acquire the Truck or Trailer, enter into a Commissary agreement, and designate an Office Location. Franchisee shall deliver a copy of any signed Commissary agreement for the Mobile Unit to ZCF within five days of execution thereof.

6.4 Construction, Conversion and Design

Franchisee acknowledges that the layout, design, decoration and color scheme of the Coffee Shops are integral parts of ZCF's proprietary Licensed Methods and accordingly, Franchisee shall develop, retrofit, and decorate the Mobile Unit in accordance with ZCF's plans, designs and specifications. During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall obtain ZCF's written consent to any conversion, design or decoration of the Mobile Unit before remodeling or decorating begins, recognizing that such remodeling, decoration and any related costs are Franchisee's sole responsibility.

6.5 Signs

Franchisee shall purchase or otherwise obtain signs, vehicle wraps, and décor for use in connection with the Mobile Unit as allowed by applicable law, all of which shall comply with the standards and specifications of ZCF. It is Franchisee's sole responsibility to ensure that all signs, vehicle wraps, and other décor comply with applicable local ordinances and other laws, as applicable. Any modifications to ZCF's standards and specifications for signs, vehicle wraps, or decor, which must be made due to local ordinances, codes, regulations, or laws, shall be submitted to ZCF for prior written approval. Franchisee acknowledges the Marks, or any other name, symbol or identifying marks on any signs, vehicle wraps, or other décor shall only be used in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications and only with the prior written approval of ZCF. Franchisee shall also purchase, from ZCF's designated or approved suppliers, menu boards for use at the Mobile Unit that meet ZCF's standards and specifications.

IV. COMMENCEMENT OF OPERATIONS. Section 6.8 of the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety. The following terms shall apply in its place:

6.8 Commencement of Operations

Unless otherwise agreed in writing by ZCF and Franchisee, Franchisee has nine months from the date of this Agreement (which may be extended for up to a total of 360 days as provided in **Section 6.3**) within which to complete the initial training program (except for that portion of the training program to be completed following opening), described in **Section 7.1**, and commence operation of the Mobile Unit by operating it at the first approved Event. Franchisee

shall obtain the written consent of ZCF prior to commencing operation of the Mobile Unit, which cannot be granted until ZCF has approved the Mobile Unit and the Event, and Franchisee has: (1) successfully completed the initial training program; (2) paid all fees and other amounts due to ZCF; (3) furnished ZCF with copies of all insurance policies required by this Agreement; (4) retrofitted and equipped the Mobile Unit in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications; (5) purchased an inventory of approved products and supplies; and (6) otherwise completed all other aspects of development of the Mobile Unit as ZCF shall have required. The applicable date of commencement of operations shall be set forth in the Addendum (the "**Commencement Date**").

V. TRAINING. Section 7.1.c of the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety.

VI. DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE. Sections 9.1.a and 9.1.b of the Agreement are deleted and replaced with the following:

a. Standards and specifications for the Truck or Trailer to be used as Franchisee's Mobile Unit, including the requirements for retrofitting and equipping the Truck or Trailer.

b. Information and ZCF's standards and specifications for the operation of the Mobile Unit and selection of Events.

VII. OPERATING ASSISTANCE.

Section 10.1.a of the Agreement is deleted.

The following is added as a new **Section 10.1.f**:

f. Review and approval or disapproval Franchisee's proposed Events. ZCF assumes no liability related to Franchisee's selection, negotiation and securing of Events and Franchisee is responsible for selecting its Events.

VIII. BUSINESS OPERATIONS. Section 12.1.i of the Agreement is deleted in its entirety. A new **Section 12.1.t** is added as follows:

t. Franchisee must arrange for its Mobile Unit to be supplied with clean, filtered water, and Franchisee must keep the water tanks in the Mobile Unit clean. Franchisee shall comply with all terms of the Operations Manual related to the operation of a Mobile Unit.

IX. OPENING MARKETING PROGRAM. For the opening marketing program for the Mobile Unit, as described in **Section 13.2** of the Agreement, Franchisee agrees to pay the amounts due to ZCF on or before delivery of the Mobile Unit to Franchisee.

X. REGIONAL ADVERTISING PROGRAM. For purposes of **Section 13.5** of the Agreement, Franchisee may be required to participate in any Regional Advertising program in a region including Franchisee's Office Location. In the alternative, ZCF may exempt Mobile Units from such Regional Advertising programs on a case-by-case basis.

XI. TRANSFER. Sections 17.2.c and **17.2.h** of the Agreement are deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

c. Franchisee has not violated any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement with ZCF, or any applicable Commissary agreement or Event Contract, during the 60-day period before Franchisee requested ZCF's consent to the transfer or during the period between Franchisee's request and the effective date of the transfer;

h. If local law requires use of a Commissary, Franchisee's Commissary operator allows Franchisee to transfer the Commissary agreement;

XII. DEFAULTS.

Sections 19.2.e, **19.2.o**, and **19.2.q** of the Agreement are deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

e. **Abandonment.** If Franchisee ceases to operate the Coffee Shop or otherwise abandons a Mobile Unit by failing to operate at any Event for a period of 12 months, unless and only to the extent that full operation of the Coffee Shop is suspended or terminated due to fire, flood, earthquake or other similar causes beyond Franchisee's control and not related to the availability of funds to Franchisee;

o. **Condemnation or Casualty.** If Franchisee fails to obtain a new approved Mobile Unit, Commissary (if use of a Commissary is required by local law), or Office Location (as applicable) following a Condemnation or Casualty as defined in **Section 19.7**, or fails to recommence operations within the time required under **Section 19.7**;

q. **Default of Other Material Agreements.** If Franchisee loses the right to possess the Mobile Unit because of a default under Franchisee's financing documents, or defaults under any other agreement related to use or operation of the Coffee Shop, or defaults under the terms of any other Franchise Agreement or other agreement between ZCF and Franchisee and fails to cure such default under any applicable cure period;

The following is added as a new **Section 19.2.y**:

y. **Operation at Unapproved Events**. If Franchisee operates a Mobile Unit at an event or location that is not approved by ZCF in advance in accordance with **Section 6.2**.

XIII. CONDEMNATION AND CASUALTY. Section 19.7 of the Agreement is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

19.7. Condemnation and Casualty

Franchisee must immediately notify ZCF of the occurrence of any fire or other casualty damage to the Truck, Trailer, Coffee Shop, Commissary, or Office Location (a "**Condemnation or Casualty**"). If, in ZCF's business judgment, the Condemnation or Casualty is significant enough to render the continued operation of the Mobile Unit in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications impractical, then Franchisee shall have 90 days from the date of the Condemnation or Casualty to (i) obtain, retrofit, and equip a new Truck or Trailer to serve as the Mobile Unit, enter into an agreement for use of another Commissary (if required by local law), or

select a new location to serve as the Office Location, (ii) obtain ZCF's approval of the Mobile Unit and Commissary (if applicable) in accordance with **Article 6**, and (iii) recommence operations of Franchisee's Mobile Unit and Office Location. If Franchisee fails to recommence operations at an approved Event during this 90-day period, ZCF may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Franchisee. If the Condemnation or Casualty, in ZCF's business judgment, is not significant enough to render the continued operation of Franchisee's Coffee Shop from the Mobile Unit, Commissary, and Office Location in accordance with ZCF's standards and specifications impractical, then Franchisee will use its best efforts to make all necessary repairs as soon as possible to make the Coffee Shop, Commissary, and Office Location conform to their condition, character and appearance immediately before such Condemnation or Casualty, according to the standards and specifications of ZCF.

XIV. ZCF PURCHASE RIGHTS. It is agreed that ZCF's right to purchase the Coffee Shop or its assets as described in **Section 19.8** of the Agreement expressly includes the right to purchase the Mobile Unit Truck or Trailer and its equipment.

XV. OBLIGATIONS OF FRANCHISEE UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION. The trade creditors that are required to be paid by Franchisee pursuant to **Section 19.9.a** of the Agreement include the landlord of Franchisee's Office Location and any Commissary operators. The obligations in **Section 19.9.e** include the obligation to remove the vehicle wrap, signage, décor, and any other features of the Truck or Trailer that would identify it as a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Mobile Unit.

XVI. PERMANENT LOCATION OPERATIONS. In the event that Franchisee elects to operate its Mobile Unit from one permanent location on an ongoing basis instead of at different Events, all terms set forth in this Rider applicable to Events (including the requirement to obtain ZCF's approval of Events) shall apply with respect to the permanent location. In its discretion, ZCF may condition any approval of operation from a permanent location upon compliance by Franchisee with those terms set forth in the Agreement that apply for a Shop Location for a Fixed-Location Shop, including but not limited to requiring that ZCF review and approve the lease and any construction documents for the permanent location, and honoring any rights that other franchisees may have to acquire such location. If Franchisee advises ZCF in advance that it is operating its Mobile Unit from a permanent location for the purpose of evaluating the location and its immediately surrounding area for possible future development of a Fixed-Location Shop, Franchisee may request ZCF's approval of such evaluation plan and ZCF's agreement for the right of first refusal described in **Section 3.3** of the Agreement to apply to the Mobile Unit. If ZCF consents to the same in writing, then the right of first refusal under **Section 3.3** shall apply for a Franchisee Right of First Refusal Area of one mile around the Mobile Unit permanent location for a period of one year from the placement of the Mobile Unit at such permanent location. The right of first refusal shall expire one year after the Mobile Unit is first placed at the permanent location. A separate Franchise Agreement must be executed for any such Fixed-Location Shop to be opened.

XVII. GENERAL. This Rider shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and governed by, the laws of the State of Colorado. The headings are for convenience in reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof. This Rider may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. If any provision of this Rider shall be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed modified to eliminate the invalid or unenforceable element and, as so modified, such provision shall be deemed a part of this Rider as though originally included. The remaining provisions of this Rider shall not be affected by such modification. All provisions of this Rider are binding and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective delegatees, successors and assigns.

XVIII. INCONSISTENT TERMS. The terms and conditions of this Rider are in addition to or in explanation of the existing terms and conditions of the Agreement and shall prevail over and supersede any inconsistent terms and conditions thereof.

Fully executed on _____.

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By: _____
Print Name: _____
Its: _____

FRANCHISEE:

_____
_____, Individually

OR:

_____
Company Name

By: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT IV
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT FOR PREARRANGED PAYMENTS
(DIRECT DEBITS)

The undersigned franchisee ("**Franchisee**") hereby (1) authorizes ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC ("**Company**") to initiate debit entries and/or credit correction entries to the undersigned's checking and/or savings account indicated below for payment of all fees, amounts and obligations that become payable by Franchisee to Company; and (2) authorizes and requests the depository designated below ("**Depository**") to debit such account pursuant to Company's instructions without responsibility for the correctness of these payments, subject to there being sufficient funds in Franchisee's account to cover such debit entries.

The dollar amount to be debited will vary and the dates on which the debits are initiated will vary.

Depository	Branch

Street Address	City	State	Zip Code

Bank Transit/ABA Number	Account Number

Franchisee states and acknowledges that the account described above has been established, and that this authority is extended, primarily for commercial purposes, and not for personal, family, or household purposes.

This authority is to remain in full force and effect until Depository has received joint written notification from Company and Franchisee of the Franchisee's termination of such authority in such time and in such manner as to afford Depository a reasonable opportunity to act on it. Franchisee agrees to not revoke any authorization for funds transfer prior to the termination of its Franchise Agreement with Company, without the prior written consent of Company. Any termination or dishonor of this authority shall not relieve Franchisee of its obligation to make payments to Company, whether pursuant to the Franchise Agreement or otherwise.

Franchisee is responsible for, and must pay on demand, all costs or charges relating to the handling of debit entries pursuant to this authority.

FRANCHISEE (Print Name)	DEPOSITORY (Print Name)

Franchisee:_____
By:_____
Title:_____
Address:_____
_____
Date:_____

Franchisee should also provide Company with a voided check.

EXHIBIT V
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP

Franchisee: _____

Trade Name (if different from above): _____

Form of Ownership (Check One)

____ Individual ____ Partnership _____ Corporation ____ Limited Liability Company ____ Other

If an Individual, provide the name, address, and social security or other national identification number of the Individual.

If a Partnership, provide the name, address, and social security or other national identification number of each partner showing the percentage owned and whether each is active in management, indicate the country, state and/or province in which the partnership was formed and the date it was formed, and provide a copy of the Partnership Agreement.

If a Corporation, provide the name, address, and social security or other national identification number of each officer and director, and list the name, address, and social security or other national identification number of every shareholder showing what percentage of stock is owned by each, indicate the country, state and/or province and date of incorporation, and provide a copy of the Articles of Incorporation certified by the Secretary of State or other official for the country, state and/or province in which the corporation was formed.

If a Limited Liability Company, provide the name, address, and social security or other national identification number of each member and each manager showing the percentage owned, indicate the country, state and/or province in which the Limited Liability Company was formed and the date it was formed, and provide a copy of the Articles of Organization certified by the Secretary of State or other official for the country, state and/or province in which the Limited Liability Company was formed and the Operating Agreement.

If another type of business entity, provide the name, address, and social security or other national identification number of each owner and each officer or manager showing the percentage owned, indicate the country, state and/or province in which the business entity was formed and the date it was formed, and provide a copy of any articles of formation and governing agreements certified, if applicable, by the Secretary of State or other official for the country, state and/or province in which the business entity was formed.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Social Security/National ID Number(s) of Individual Franchisee or Principals: _____

_____

Franchisee acknowledges that this Statement of Ownership applies to the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop authorized under the Franchise Agreement.

Use additional sheets if necessary. Any and all changes to the above information must be reported to ZCF in writing.

_____ _____

Date Name

EXHIBIT VI
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

GUARANTY AND ASSUMPTION OF FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

A. In consideration of, and as an inducement to, the execution of the above Franchise Agreement ("**Franchise Agreement**") by Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("**ZCF**"), each of the undersigned hereby personally and unconditionally:

1. Guarantees to ZCF and its successors and assigns, for the term of the Franchise Agreement, including renewals thereof, that franchisee named on the signature page ("**Franchisee**") shall punctually pay and perform each and every undertaking, agreement and covenant set forth in the Franchise Agreement; and

2. Agrees to be personally bound by, and personally liable for the breach of, each and every provision in the Franchise Agreement, including but not limited to, the terms of the articles and sections pertaining to non-competition during and after the term, confidentiality and the Marks and copyrighted works of ZCF.

B. Each of the undersigned waives the following:

1. Acceptance and notice of acceptance by ZCF of the foregoing undertaking;

2. Notice of demand for payment of any indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations hereby guaranteed;

3. Protest and notice of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations hereby guaranteed;

4. Any right he or she may have to require that any action be brought against Franchisee or any other person as a condition of liability; and

5. Notice of any amendment, modification, deletion or addition of any term or condition of or to any of the obligations hereby guaranteed.

6. Notice of any termination as to future liability of any other guarantor.

7. Any and all other notices and legal or equitable defenses to which he or she may be entitled.

C. Each of the undersigned consents and agrees that:

1. His or her direct and immediate liability under this guaranty will be joint and several.

2. He or she will render any payment or performance required under the Franchise Agreement upon demand if Franchisee fails or refuses punctually to do so.

3. His or her liability hereunder will not be contingent or conditioned upon pursuit by ZCF of any remedies against Franchisee or any other person.

4. His or her liability hereunder will not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any amendment, assignment or modification of the Franchise Agreement or any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which ZCF may from time to time grant to Franchisee or to any other person, including without limitation the acceptance of any partial payment or performance, or the compromise or release of any claims, none of which will in any way modify or amend this guaranty, which shall be continuing and irrevocable during the term of the Franchise Agreement, including renewals thereof.

5. He or she shall be bound by the restrictive covenants, confidentiality provisions, audit provisions, and the indemnification provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement.

6. ZCF may, at its option, without notice to or further consent of him or her, take any of the following actions:

(i) retain the primary or secondary liability of any other party with respect to all or any part of the obligations hereby guaranteed.

(ii) release or compromise any liability of any other guarantor or any other party with respect to the obligations hereby guaranteed.

(iii) amend, modify, delete, or add any term or condition of or to any of the obligations hereby guaranteed, which may include the creation of new obligations.

D. No delay or neglect on the part of ZCF in the exercise of any right or remedy existing under law or by virtue of this Guaranty shall operate as a waiver thereof, but such rights and remedies shall continue in full force and effect until specifically waived or released by an instrument in writing executed by ZCF and designated as a waiver or release; and no single or partial exercise by ZCF of any right or remedy shall preclude further exercise thereof or the exercise of any right or remedy.

E. The arbitration, governing law and jurisdiction provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement shall govern this Guaranty, and such provisions are incorporated into this Guaranty by this reference.

F. This Guaranty may be executed via electronic signature.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has affixed his or her signature effective on the same day and year as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISEE:

_____

GUARANTOR(S)

_____

_____

_____

_____

EXHIBIT VII
TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

RIDERS TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR SPECIFIC STATES

If any one of the following Riders to the Franchise Agreement for Specific States ("Riders") is checked as an "Applicable Rider" below, then that Rider shall be incorporated into the Franchise Agreement entered into by Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC and the undersigned Franchisee. To the extent any terms of an Applicable Rider conflict with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, the terms of the Applicable Rider shall supersede the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

Applicable Rider:

UNITED STATES

- ☐ California
- ☐ Illinois
- ☐ Indiana
- ☐ Maryland
- ☐ Minnesota
- ☐ New York
- ☐ North Dakota
- ☐ Rhode Island
- ☐ South Dakota
- ☐ Virginia
- ☐ Washington
- ☐ Wisconsin

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

_____
FRANCHISEE (Print Name)

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

CALIFORNIA RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following is added at the end of **Article 4**:

ZCF has posted a surety bond with the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Franchisee.

2. **Section 22.5** is deleted and replaced with the following language:

The United States Federal Arbitration Act shall govern all questions about the enforceability of **Sections 22.1** and **22.2** and the confirmation of any arbitration awards pursuant to such procedures, and no arbitration issues are to be resolved pursuant to any other statutes, regulations or common law. Otherwise, except to the extent governed by the United States Trademark Act of 1946 (Lanham Act, 15 U.S.C. Sections 1051 et seq.) or other United States federal law, this Agreement shall be interpreted under the laws of the State of Colorado U.S.A. and any dispute between the parties shall be governed by and determined in accordance with the internal substantive laws, and not the laws of conflict, of the State of Colorado U.S.A., which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties agree that the Colorado Consumer Protection Act (COLO. REV. STAT. ANN. Sections 6-1-101, et seq.) shall not apply to this Agreement or any disputes between the parties. Franchisee and ZCF have negotiated regarding a forum in which to resolve any disputes that arise between them and have agreed to select a forum in order to promote stability in their relationship. Therefore, if a claim is asserted in any legal proceeding not subject to mandatory arbitration, as specified in **Sections 22.1** and **22.4**, involving Franchisee, and/or the Franchisee Affiliates, on the one side, and ZCF and/or the ZCF Affiliates, on the other side, both parties consent to jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts of Colorado U.S.A., and each waive any objection either may have to the personal jurisdiction of or venue in the state and federal courts of Colorado U.S.A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any legal proceeding by ZCF or any ZCF Affiliate not subject to mandatory arbitration may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the country, state, province, or other geographic area in which the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop is located or in which Franchisee or any Franchisee Affiliate resides or owns assets. **IF A CLAIM MAY BE BROUGHT IN COURT, THEN ZCF, THE ZCF AFFILIATES, FRANCHISEE AND THE FRANCHISEE AFFILIATES EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY.**

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

ILLINOIS RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following language is added at the end of **Article 4**:

ZCF has posted a surety bond with the Illinois Attorney General's Office to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Franchisee. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this surety bond requirement due to ZCF's financial condition.

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement.

3. In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

4. Franchisees' rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

5. In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

6. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

INDIANA RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

The following modifications are made to the Franchise Agreement only to the extent required by the Indiana Franchises Act, IND. CODE § 23-2-2.5, and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, IND. CODE § 23-2-2.7:

1. The following language is added to **Sections 3.2** and **3.5**:

   Indiana law prohibits ZCF from establishing a ZCF-owned outlet engaged in a substantially identical business within Franchisee's Protected Territory.

2. The following language is added to the end of **Sections 17.2.j** and **18.4.d**:

   Any release executed in connection herewith will not apply to any claims that may arise under the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.

3. The scope of the post-termination covenant not to compete in **Section 21.2** is limited to 10 miles of the borders of the Franchisee's former Shop Location and/or any Events that Franchisee served through its former ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

4. **Section 22.5** is deleted and replaced with the following language:

   The United States Federal Arbitration Act shall govern all questions about the enforceability of **Sections 22.1** and **22.2** and the confirmation of any arbitration awards pursuant to such procedures, and no arbitration issues are to be resolved pursuant to any other statutes, regulations or common law. Otherwise, except to the extent governed by the United States Trademark Act of 1946 (Lanham Act, 15 U.S.C. Sections 1051 et seq.) or other United States federal law, disputes related to a violation of the Indiana Franchises Act or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act shall be governed thereby, and all other matters regarding this Agreement

shall be interpreted under the laws of the State of Colorado U.S.A. and any dispute between the parties shall be governed by and determined in accordance with the internal substantive laws, and not the laws of conflict, of the State of Colorado U.S.A., which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties agree that the Colorado Consumer Protection Act (COLO. REV. STAT. ANN. Sections 6-1-101, et seq.) shall not apply to this Agreement or any disputes between the parties. Subject to the foregoing, Franchisee and ZCF have negotiated regarding a forum in which to resolve any disputes that arise between them and have agreed to select a forum in order to promote stability in their relationship. Therefore, if a claim is asserted in any legal proceeding not subject to mandatory arbitration, as specified in **Sections 22.1** and **22.4**above, involving Franchisee and/or the Franchisee Affiliates, on the one side, and ZCF and/or the ZCF Affiliates, on the other side, both parties agree that the exclusive venue for disputes between them shall be in the state and federal courts of Colorado U.S.A., and each waive any objection either may have to the personal jurisdiction of or venue in the state and federal courts of Colorado U.S.A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any legal proceeding by ZCF or any ZCF Affiliate not subject to mandatory arbitration may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the country, state, province, or other geographic area in which the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop is located or in which Franchisee or any Franchisee Affiliate resides or owns assets. **IF A CLAIM MAY BE BROUGHT IN COURT, THEN ZCF, THE ZCF AFFILIATES, FRANCHISEE AND THE FRANCHISEE AFFILIATES EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY.**

5. **Section 22.8** is deleted and replaced with the following language:

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the relationship between Franchisee and ZCF, or Franchisee's operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop must be commenced within the time period specified in Indiana law.

6. The following sentence is added at the end of **Section 24.2**:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this provision, Franchisee does not waive any right under the Indiana statutes with regard to prior representations made by ZCF.

MARYLAND RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following is added at the end of **Article 4**:

ZCF has posted a surety bond with the Maryland Securities Division to assure the performance of our initial obligations to Franchisee.

2. The following language is added at the end of **Sections 17.2.j** and **18.4.d**:

The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3. The following language is added at the end of **Article 22**:

This Agreement provides for disputes to be resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light

of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

4. **Section 22.8** is amended by adding the following thereto:

Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

5. The following sentence is added to the end of **Sections 24.2**:

All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. **Section 24.19** ("Acknowledgment") is deleted in its entirety.

7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

MINNESOTA RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following is added at the end of **Article 4**:

ZCF has posted a surety bond with the Minnesota Department of Commerce to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Franchisee.

2. The first sentence in **Section 5.4.d** is hereby deleted and replaced with the following language:

In the event that Franchisee fails to pay any Royalties, Marketing and Technology Fees, Third Party Service Fees, or other amounts due under this Agreement as of the date due (including by failing to have sufficient funds in its account if ZCF requires ACH Payment), Franchisee shall owe, in addition to such fees, an insufficient funds fee of $30.00 for each violation.

3. **Section 15.3** is modified by the following language:

ZCF agrees to protect Franchisee against claims of infringement or unfair competition with respect to Franchisee's authorized use of the Marks when the Franchisee's rights granted therein warrant protection.

4. **Articles 17**, **18**, and **19** are modified by the following language:

ZCF will comply with Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5, which require (except in certain specified cases) (1) that Franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of this Agreement, and (2) that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.

5. The following language is added at the end of **Sections 17.2.j** and **18.4.d**:

Any release executed in connection herewith will not apply to any claims that may arise under the Minnesota Franchise Act.

6. The following statement is added at the end of **Section 21.1**:

Minnesota Statutes Section 181.991 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting in any way a franchisee from soliciting or hiring an employee of the franchisor or an employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor. Any such restrictions in **Section 21.1.d** are hereby deemed deleted.

7. **Section 22.4** is modified by the following language:

Pursuant to Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J), a franchisee cannot consent to a franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. Also, a court will determine if a bond is required.

8. **Section 22.5** is modified by the following language:

Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit ZCF from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring Franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties, or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or this Agreement can abrogate or reduce (1) any of Franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or (2) Franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

9. The following statement is added at the end of **Section 22.8**:

Minnesota law provides that no action may be commenced pursuant to Minnesota Statute Section 80C.17 more than three years after the cause of action accrues. Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.17, Subd. 5.

NEW YORK RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following sentence is added to **Section 8.2**:

Any new or different requirements set forth in the Operations Manual shall not unreasonably increase Franchisee's obligations or place an excessive burden on Franchisee's operation of its ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

2. The following is added at the end of **Sections 17.2.j** and **18.4.d**:

Provided however, that all rights enjoyed by Franchisee and any causes of action arising in its favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law, Section 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

3. The following sentence is added to **Section 17.7**:

However, no assignment shall be made except to an assignee who, in the good faith judgment of ZCF, is willing and able to assume ZCF's obligations under this Agreement.

4. The following is added to **Article 19**:

Franchisee may terminate this Agreement upon any grounds available by law.

5. The following is added to **Section 20.3**:

However, Franchisee shall not be required to indemnify ZCF for any liabilities which arose as a result of ZCF's breach of this Agreement or other civil wrongs committed by ZCF.

6. The following sentence is added to **Section 22.5**:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon either ZCF or Franchisee by the General Business Law of the State of New York, Article 33. This language has been included in this Agreement as a condition to registration. ZCF and Franchisee do not agree with the above language and believe that each of the provisions of the Agreement, including all choice-of-law provisions, are fully enforceable. ZCF and Franchisee intend to fully enforce all of the provisions of the Agreement and all other documents signed by them, including but not limited to, all venue, choice-of-law, arbitration provisions and other dispute avoidance and resolution provisions and to rely on federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.

NORTH DAKOTA RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees:

A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06, N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.

B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to the arbitration of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.

C. Restrictions on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.

D. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.

E. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that they are to be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.

F. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.

G. Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.

H. General Release: Franchise agreements that require the franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of the franchise agreement.

I. Limitation of Claims: Franchise agreements that require the franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims. The statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

2. The following is added at the end of **Article 4**:

ZCF has posted a surety bond with the North Dakota Securities Department to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Franchisee.

3. The following paragraph is added at the end of **Section 22.1**:

The State of North Dakota has determined that parties agreeing to the arbitration or mediation of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business is unfair, unjust, or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment law. The site of arbitration or mediation will be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee's place of business.

4. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

RHODE ISLAND RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following paragraph is added at the end of **Section 22.1**:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act."

The above language has been included in this Agreement as a condition to registration. ZCF and Franchisee do not agree with the above language and believe that each of the provisions of the Agreement, including all choice of law provisions, are fully enforceable. ZCF and Franchisee intend to fully enforce all of the provisions of the Agreement and all other documents signed by them, including but not limited to, all venue, choice-of-law, arbitration provisions and other dispute avoidance and resolution provisions and to rely on federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.

SOUTH DAKOTA RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following is added at the end of **Article 4**:

ZCF has posted a surety bond with the South Dakota Division of Insurance to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Franchisee.

VIRGINIA RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following language is added at the end of **Article 4**:

All initial fees and other initial payments owed to ZCF shall be deferred until ZCF has fulfilled all of its pre-opening obligations to Franchisee under this Agreement.

2. The following is added at the end of **Section 24.14**:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in this Agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term is defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

WASHINGTON RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND RELATED AGREEMENTS

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This Addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

1. Conflict of Laws. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

2. Franchisee Bill of Rights. RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.

3. Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation. In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of

Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

4. General Release. A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).

5. Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial. Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

6. Transfer Fees. Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

7. Termination by Franchisee. The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.

8. Certain Buy-Back Provisions. Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

9. Fair and Reasonable Pricing. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).

10. Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages. RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).

11. Franchisor's Business Judgement. Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.

12. Indemnification. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.

13. Attorneys' Fees. If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.

14. Noncompetition Covenants. Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed $100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed $250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington.

15. Nonsolicitation Agreements. RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

16. Questionnaires and Acknowledgments. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

17. Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

18. Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers. Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a "franchise broker" is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.

19. ZCF has obtained a surety bond in the amount of $100,000. The Washington Securities Division has made the issuance of ZCF's permit contingent upon ZCF maintaining surety bond coverage acceptable to the Administrator until (a) all Washington Franchisees have (i) received all initial training that they are entitled to under the Franchise Agreement or the Franchise Disclosure Document, and (ii) are open for business; or (b) the Administrator issues written authorization to the contrary.

20. Clause (1) in **Section 6.1** is deleted and replaced with the following:

(1) a Shop Location is dependent upon Franchisee's abilities as an independent businessperson; and,

21. The final sentence in **Section 9.1.a** is deleted and replaced with the following:

Franchisee acknowledges that ZCF is under no obligation to provide additional site selection services other than as may be set forth in a written, executed agreement.

22. See the first page of this Exhibit VI for your signature.

WISCONSIN RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

1. The following is added at the end of **Article 19**:

The conditions under which this Agreement can be terminated or not renewed may be effected by the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, Wisconsin Statutes 1981-82, Title XIV-A, Chapter 135.

ATTACHMENT B
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

THIS MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT ("**Development Agreement**") is made effective as of the date set forth on the signature page hereof, by and between **ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC**, a Colorado limited liability company, located at 241 Welker Avenue, Mead, Colorado 80542 ("**ZCF**") and the undersigned developer ("**Developer**"), who, on the basis of the following understanding, and in consideration of the following promises, agree as follows:

RECITALS

A. ZCF has developed methods for establishing, operating and promoting retail coffeehouses (collectively, "**ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops**" or "**Coffee Shops**"). ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops sell gourmet specialty coffee, espresso, tea, fruit smoothies, dirty soda drinks, energy drinks, fresh sandwiches and wraps, and other food and drink items, plus packaged coffee and coffee-related merchandise, and related products and services designated by ZCF. ZCF licenses its franchisees to use certain valuable trade names, service marks and trademarks, including the service mark "ZIGGI'S COFFEE®" (collectively, the "**Marks**"), and ZCF's distinctive techniques, expertise and knowledge in the establishment, operation and promotion of Coffee Shops and related licensed methods of doing business (collectively the "**Licensed Methods**"). The ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops may be (i) fixed location shops operated from an approved location ("**Fixed-Location Shops**"), or (ii) mobile shops operated from a truck or trailer ("**Mobile Units**") at events or locations that ZCF approves ("**Events**").

B. Developer would like to use ZCF's Marks and Licensed Methods in connection with the development of a certain number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops as set forth in the addendum attached hereto as Attachment A ("**Addendum**").

C. Concurrently with this Development Agreement, ZCF and Developer are entering into an initial Franchise Agreement (the "**Initial Franchise Agreement**") authorizing Developer to operate an initial ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop (the "**Initial Coffee Shop**"), and are entering into this Development Agreement to develop the remaining of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops (the "**Subsequent Coffee Shops**"). ZCF desires to grant Developer, directly or through an entity owned by Developer or Developer's owners (an "**Approved Affiliate**"), the right to establish and operate such Subsequent Coffee Shops under the terms and conditions contained in this Development Agreement.

The parties therefore agree as follows:

1. GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS

1.1. Development Area. ZCF grants to Developer the right to develop and establish the number of Coffee Shops described in the Addendum using ZCF's Marks and Licensed Methods. Any Fixed-Location Shops hereunder must be located in the geographic area described in the Addendum attached hereto (the "**Development Area**"). Except as described in this paragraph or pursuant to Section 1.2 or 4.1 below, ZCF shall not establish, nor shall it license any other party to establish, Fixed-Location Shops using the Marks and Licensed Methods anywhere within the Development Area for so long as this Development Agreement is in effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there may be existing Franchise Agreements in effect as of the date of this Development Agreement under which ZCF has granted rights to third parties to operate Fixed-Location Shops in the Development Area (the "**Existing Coffee Shops**"). Developer agrees and acknowledges that the Franchise Agreements for such Existing Coffee Shops may remain in effect, and nothing in this Development Agreement shall prevent, prohibit, or restrict the operations of such Existing Coffee Shops. ZCF may renew the Franchise Agreements, enter into successor Franchise Agreements for such Existing Coffee Shops, consent to transfers of such Existing

Coffee Shops, and consent to relocations of such Existing Coffee Shops within the Development Area. Further, the designation of a Development Area does not prevent or restrict ZCF from operating, or authorizing any franchisee to operate, a Mobile Unit at any Events located in the Development Area, and the territorial protections under this Development Agreement do not apply in any manner to Mobile Units.

1.2. Franchisor's Reservation of Rights. Developer acknowledges that the rights granted in this Development Agreement are non-exclusive and that ZCF, for itself and its affiliates, successors and assigns, reserves the rights, among others:

(a) to use and license others to market, offer, and sell any and all products and services through venues and channels of distribution other than franchised and company-owned ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, including but not limited to grocery stores, wholesale distributors, coffee shops that are not ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, restaurants, offices, hospitality and food service venues, or through retail store display, catalog sales, Internet and other electronic methods, and catering (collectively, "**Special Venues and Channels**"). The products and services available through Special Venues and Channels may include those that are the same as or similar to those which Developer will offer and sell, such as ZIGGI'S coffee, tea, and other beverages in any form, or entirely different services and products. The Special Venues and Channels may be in any location, including in the Development Area. The marketing, offer, and sale of products and services through the Special Venues and Channels may be under the Marks and Licensed Methods or different trademarks, service marks, and methods. The prices advertised and charged by ZCF and its affiliates for the sale of the products and services to operators of Special Venues and Channels, and the prices advertised and charged by the operators of the Special Venues and Channels to third parties and the public for the products and services, may be higher or lower than the prices at which the same or similar products and services are made available by ZCF and its affiliates to Developer and the prices charged by Developer to customers of Developer's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops;

(b) to use the Marks and Licensed Methods or different trademarks and business methods to identify services and products, promotional and marketing efforts or related items similar to, the same as, or different from those which Franchisee will sell, through ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops or other outlets located in facilities with a concentration of foot traffic gathered in a "captive" facility for a primary purpose other than consuming food and beverages ("**Captive Audience Facilities**"), such as airports and other transportation hubs, hospitals, college campuses and other educational facilities, convention centers, grocery stores, department stores, "big box" retail centers, resorts, sports arenas and stadiums, hotels and office buildings, military installations (Army and Air Force Exchange Services), and food courts, without regard to location (whether inside or oustide of the Development Area), and to market such services and products through such ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops at different prices than the prices charged to Developer or charged by Developer to customers of Developer's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops;

(c) to use and license the use of different proprietary marks or methods (for example, if ZCF acquires or is acquired by another business that provides products and services similar to or the same as a Coffee Shop) in connection with the sale of products and services similar to or the same as those which Developer sells, whether in alternative channels of distribution or through owning, developing, operating or franchising stores which are the same as, or similar to, or different from ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, at any location, and on any terms and conditions as determined by ZCF;

(d) to use, and license others to use the Marks and Licensed Methods for the operation of (i) Fixed-Location Shops at any location outside of the Development Area, and (ii) Mobile Units at Events at any location, including within the Development Area; and

(e) to engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited by this Development Agreement.

1.3. Franchise Agreement – Initial Coffee Shop Developed. The parties acknowledge that the Initial Franchise Agreement governing the operation of Developer's Initial Coffee Shop to be opened hereunder is being executed concurrently with this Development Agreement. Developer agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of the Initial Franchise Agreement as a part of its obligations hereunder and acknowledges that failure to execute and comply with such Initial Franchise Agreement is a breach of this Development Agreement.

1.4. No Grant of Franchise. This Development Agreement is not a franchise agreement and ZCF does not grant Developer any franchise rights or other similar rights to use the Marks or Licensed Methods under this Development Agreement. Developer has no right to license or subfranchise others to use the Marks or Licensed Methods. Other than the right to enter into Subsequent Franchise Agreements, as referenced in Section 3.2 below, nothing in this Development Agreement grants to Developer the right to enter into any agreement with respect to the Marks or Licensed Methods.

2. INITIAL FRANCHISE AND DEVELOPMENT FEES

2.1. Fees.

(a) In consideration of the development rights granted herein, concurrently with the execution of this Development Agreement Developer will pay to ZCF a development fee in the amount specified in the Addendum ("**Development Fee**"). This Development Fee is in addition to the initial fees applicable for the Initial Coffee Shop to be developed hereunder, which must be paid in accordance with the terms of the Initial Franchise Agreement. The total Development Fee is set forth in the Addendum. Developer acknowledges that the Development Fee represents payment for the grant of the development rights and for a reserved Development Area, and that ZCF has fully earned the Development Fee upon receipt.

(b) The initial franchise fee for each Subsequent Coffee Shop shall be in the amount specified in the Addendum. ZCF will credit a portion of the Development Fee to the initial franchise fee due under each Subsequent Franchise Agreement under this Development Agreement, which will satisfy the initial franchise fee under that Subsequent Franchise Agreement. Developer is separately required to pay the Launch Fee set forth under each Franchise Agreement in such manner and time as set forth in each Subsequent Franchise Agreement.

(c) Other than to have applied the portions of the Development Fee to the initial franchise fee for each subsequent Franchise Agreement as described in Section 2.1(b), all fees hereunder are nonrefundable once paid to ZCF and under no circumstances will Developer be entitled to a refund, return or rebate of any portion of Development Fee paid hereunder.

3. DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATIONS

3.1. Development Schedule. Developer agrees to develop the number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops in the Development Area, including the Initial Coffee Shop to be developed under the Initial

Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Development Agreement, in accordance with development schedule set forth in the Addendum (the "**Development Schedule**"). Developer agrees that time is of the essence with respect to compliance with the Development Schedule and any and all other obligations to be performed by Developer hereunder. Further, Developer shall continuously maintain in operation at least the number of Coffee Shops set forth on the Development Schedule.

3.2. Subsequent Franchise Agreements. The parties agree that a separate Franchise Agreement shall be executed by ZCF and Developer (or an Approved Affiliate) for each Subsequent Coffee Shop to be developed under this Development Agreement (the "**Subsequent Franchise Agreements**"). Each Subsequent Franchise Agreement will be executed sufficiently in advance of the deadline for opening each Subsequent Coffee Shop as set forth in the Development Schedule so as to allow Developer or its Approved Affiliate to open the Coffee Shop on time. Developer's failure to execute any Subsequent Franchise Agreements or its (or its Approved Affiliates') default in any term of any Franchise Agreements, and Developer's failure to open and operate the number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops set forth in the Development Schedule, may, at the option of ZCF, be deemed a default under this Development Agreement and shall entitle ZCF to terminate this Development Agreement as further provided in Article 4 below. Each Franchise Agreement to be executed by Developer (or its Approved Affiliate) for each Subsequent ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop to be developed hereunder shall be in the form of Franchise Agreement then generally being offered to franchisees by ZCF, which may contain terms substantially different from the terms of the Initial Franchise Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, ZCF agrees that the initial franchise fee shall be as specified in the Addendum for each Franchise Agreement, as described in Section 2.1(b) above. Developer acknowledges that ZCF has the right to modify its form of Franchise Agreement and to charge Developer and its Approved Affiliates ZCF's then current rates for existing fees, new fees, and for purchases of products and services offered to Developer and the Approved Affiliates, in accordance with ZCF's then-current Franchise Agreement.

3.3. Site and Event Selection. Developer shall not, without the prior written approval of ZCF, enter into any contract for the purchase or lease of any premises for use as a Fixed-Location Shop, or enter into any agreement for a commissary or any Event for a Mobile Unit. ZCF will assist Developer in the selection and approval of locations for its Coffee Shops or the development of the Mobile Unit and review of Events in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreements. Developer acknowledges that ZCF has no obligation to select or acquire a location, a commissary, or Events on behalf of Developer.

3.4. ZCF's Support. Developer acknowledges that ZCF has the right, at ZCF's sole discretion, to waive or alter certain opening support, including waiving or altering some or all of the initial training program as generally described in Section 7.1 of the Initial Franchise Agreement, for each Subsequent Coffee Shop developed under the terms of this Development Agreement. Such alteration may include reducing the number of ZCF staff present during on-site training if ZCF determines a reduced training staff is sufficient considering Developer's then prior experience in operating ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops. Developer may also request additional assistance from ZCF in connection with site selection, site feasibility studies, lease negotiations and other issues related to development of its Development Area. In the event that ZCF agrees to provide such assistance, in ZCF's sole discretion, Developer agrees to pay all fees associated with such assistance, together with all travel, lodging, living expenses, telephone charges and other identifiable expenses incurred in connection with such assistance, plus a fee based on daily or hourly time spent by any of ZCF's employees in connection with such assistance.

4. TERM AND TERMINATION

4.1. Term. The term of this Development Agreement shall commence as of the date of execution hereof and shall end on the earlier of (i) the date the last Franchise Agreement is executed to open the maximum number of Coffee Shops set forth in the Addendum, or (ii) the date of the deadline set forth in the Development Schedule for Developer to open the last of its Coffee Shops to be developed under this Development Agreement. After expiration of the term, or earlier termination of this Development Agreement as provided below, ZCF shall have the right to establish, or license any other party to establish Coffee Shops anywhere within the Development Area.

4.2. Termination by Developer. This Development Agreement may be terminated by Developer for any reason upon 60 days prior written notice to all parties, provided that Developer will not be entitled to a refund of any fees paid hereunder under any circumstances.

4.3. Termination by ZCF. Developer shall be deemed in default and this Development Agreement may be terminated by ZCF, at its option, in the following circumstances:

(i) Developer defaults on any term or condition of this Development Agreement, including without limitation, the failure to open and maintain the number of Coffee Shops required by the Development Schedule, and fails to cure such default after 30 days written notice to Developer; or

(ii) Developer (or its Approved Affiliate) is in default under any of the Franchise Agreements executed in furtherance of this Development Agreement or any other agreement between ZCF or any of ZCF's affiliates and Developer or any of Developer's affiliates and fails to cure such default within the time periods specified in such other agreements.

4.4. Continued Effectiveness of Franchise Agreements. If this Development Agreement is terminated due solely to a failure by Developer to meet the Development Schedule, ZCF and Developer agree that such termination shall not constitute a default or result in a termination of any Franchise Agreements executed between Developer and ZCF in effect as of the date of termination of this Development Agreement. In that case, those Franchise Agreements shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the termination of this Development Agreement. ZCF and Developer agree that any statements to the contrary in the Franchise Agreements executed by them, including any cross-default and cross-termination provisions, will be inapplicable in the situation of a termination of this Development Agreement based solely on Developer's failure to meet the Development Schedule. If this Development Agreement is terminated due to any other default under Section 4.3 above, all Franchise Agreements executed in furtherance of this Development Agreement and all other agreements between ZCF and Developer or any of Developer's affiliates may, at ZCF's sole option, be terminated.

4.5. Post-Termination Obligations. In the event of termination or expiration of this Development Agreement for any reason, Developer shall not be entitled to any refund of any portion of the fees paid hereunder. Developer shall remain subject to the provisions of Article 6 of this Development Agreement regarding nondisclosure and covenants not to compete, in addition to the terms and conditions of any and all Initial Franchise Agreement and Subsequent Franchise Agreements which have not also been terminated or expired. No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved by ZCF is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided or permitted by law or equity.

5. ASSIGNMENT

5.1. Assignment by ZCF. ZCF may transfer or assign its rights under this Development Agreement at any time upon notice to Developer, provided that ZCF has fulfilled its obligations hereunder or has made adequate provisions therefor.

5.2. Assignment by Developer. Because the rights granted herein are personal to Developer, Developer shall not transfer, assign or convey this Development Agreement or any interest hereunder without ZCF's prior written consent which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld if Developer complies with the transfer provisions of the Franchise Agreement most recently executed by ZCF and Developer (or an Approved Affiliate), which provisions shall be deemed to be incorporated herein by reference. ZCF reserves the right to require the transferee to sign the then-current form of Development Agreement with materially different terms and conditions that may be negotiated between the parties depending on the circumstances of the transfer. Developer is prohibited from granting a subfranchise hereunder. As used in this Development Agreement, the term "transfer" shall have the meaning set forth in the Franchise Agreement most recently signed by ZCF and Developer (or an Approved Affiliate) at the time of the transfer request. In addition to any conditions contained in this Development Agreement, the conditions for ZCF's approval of any transfer shall be the same as the conditions contained in the Franchise Agreement most recently executed by ZCF and Developer (or an Approved Affiliate) at the time of the transfer request, which provisions shall be deemed to be incorporated herein by reference.

5.3. Transfer Fee. In the event of any proposed sale, transfer or assignment by Developer as described herein, Developer or the proposed transferee shall pay to ZCF the standard transfer fee for each franchise to be transferred, as governed by the applicable Franchise Agreement executed pursuant to this Development Agreement, plus $5,000.00 for each undeveloped franchise right hereunder for which no Franchise Agreement has been executed at the time of the transfer.

5.4. ZCF Right of First Refusal. In the event of any proposed sale, transfer or assignment of its rights under this Development Agreement or any interest in it or all or any part of the franchise development rights, or assets directly or indirectly related to the franchise development rights, Developer agrees to grant ZCF a 30-day right of first refusal to purchase such rights or assets on the same terms and conditions as are contained in the Initial Franchise Agreement.

6. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

6.1. Restrictive Covenants. During the term and after the termination of this Development Agreement or any Franchise Agreement signed in furtherance of this Development Agreement, Developer and its Approved Affiliates and their officers, partners, directors, managers, agents or employees who have completed ZCF's training programs or had access to the Licensed Methods, as described in the Franchise Agreement, or the beneficial owners of a five percent or greater interest in Developer or an Approved Affiliate and their respective immediate families, shall be subject to all restrictive covenants as set forth in the Initial Franchise Agreement, and in any nondisclosure and noncompetition agreements executed by Developer, its Approved Affiliates, or their employees, owners, managers, members, partners, officers, directors, agents or representatives, which covenants by this reference are incorporated herein.

7. BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS

7.1. Independent Contractor. During the term of this Development Agreement, Developer shall be an independent contractor and shall in no way be considered as an agent, partner or employee of ZCF. It is understood and agreed that no agency or partnership is created by this Development

Agreement. As such, Developer has no authority of any nature whatsoever to bind ZCF or incur any liability for or on behalf of ZCF or to represent itself as anything other than an independent contractor.

7.2. Indemnification. Developer shall indemnify and hold harmless ZCF and its officers, directors, members, managers, agents and representatives ("**Indemnified Parties**") from all fines, suits, proceedings, claims, demands or actions of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorneys' fees, from anyone whomsoever, directly or indirectly, arising or growing out of, or otherwise connected with Developer's activities, actions or failure to act, under this Development Agreement or Developer's or any Approved Affiliate's operation of the Coffee Shops developed under this Development Agreement. For purposes of this indemnification, claims shall mean and include all obligations, actual and consequential damages and costs reasonably incurred in the defense of any claim against the Indemnified Parties, including, without limitation, reasonable accountants', attorneys' and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other arbitration or litigation expenses and travel and living expenses. ZCF shall have the right to defend any such claim against it. This indemnity shall continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Development Agreement.

8. MISCELLANEOUS

8.1. Disputes/Governing Law. The parties agree that any dispute between the parties arising out of the terms of this Development Agreement shall be governed by the applicable provisions of the Initial Franchise Agreement including the arbitration, choice of law, and venue provisions, which terms and conditions are by this reference incorporated herein. This Development Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Colorado.

8.2. Binding Effect. This Development Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each of the parties' respective heirs, successors, assigns and personal representatives.

8.3. Review. Developer acknowledges that it had a copy of this Development Agreement in its possession for a period of time not fewer than 14 days or 10 business days, whichever is required under applicable law, during which time Developer has had the opportunity to submit the same for professional review and advice of Developer's choosing prior to freely executing this Development Agreement.

8.4. No Waiver. No waiver of any condition or covenant contained in this Development Agreement or failure to exercise a right or remedy by any party hereto shall be considered to imply or constitute a further waiver of the same or any other condition, covenant, right or remedy.

8.5. Modification. This Development Agreement may be modified only upon execution of a written agreement between the parties.

8.6. Entire Agreement. This Development Agreement, together with the attachments and the Franchise Agreements signed in conjunction with this Development Agreement, contains the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes any and all prior agreements, both oral and written, concerning the subject matter hereof, provided that any Franchise Agreement executed by the parties hereto shall remain binding, except to the extent that this Development Agreement specifically supersedes any term thereof. Nothing in this Development Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made in the Disclosure Document.

8.7. Invalidity. In the event that any arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Development Agreement is unenforceable as written for any reason, then the

parties hereby request and authorize the arbitrator or court to "blue pencil" such provision so as to make it enforceable and to best carry out the intent of the parties, or to deem such provision severed from this Development Agreement if it cannot be so modified. The holding, declaration or pronouncement shall not adversely affect any other provisions of this Development Agreement, which shall otherwise remain in full force and effect.

8.8. Notices. All notices required to be given under this Development Agreement shall be given in writing, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by an overnight delivery service providing documentation of receipt, and as to ZCF, at the address first set forth above, or as to Developer, at the address set forth below its signature on the signature page hereto, or at such other address as either party may designate from time to time by written notice as set forth herein. Notice shall be deemed effective when deposited in the United States mail postage prepaid or when received by overnight delivery, as may be applicable.

8.9. Controlling Terms. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Development Agreement and the terms of the Franchise Agreement, the terms of this Development Agreement shall control.

8.10. Attorneys' Fees and Costs. In the event of any dispute between the parties to this Development Agreement, in addition to all other remedies, the non-prevailing party will pay the prevailing party all amounts due and all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the prevailing party in any legal action, arbitration, mediation, or other proceeding as a result of such dispute, plus interest at the highest rate allowable by law, accruing from the date of such default.

8.11. Injunctive Relief. Nothing herein shall prevent ZCF or Developer from seeking injunctive relief to prevent irreparable harm, in addition to all other remedies.

8.12. Incorporation of Riders. To the extent that any of the Riders to Development Agreement for Specific States or Provinces attached as Attachment B are applicable, such rider is incorporated herein and this Development Agreement is modified accordingly. The provisions in any applicable rider are included as a condition to registration or use in certain jurisdictions, and ZCF is not precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability, or applicability of such provisions in any action relating to this Development Agreement or its rescission or termination.

8.13. Counterparts; Electronic Signatures. This Development Agreement and any riders and addenda hereto may be executed in any number of identical counterparts and via electronic signatures, and each such counterpart shall be deemed a duplicate original hereof.

[SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Development Agreement to be executed effective as of _____.

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By:_____
Title:_____

DEVELOPER:

_____
Individually

_____
Print Name

_____
Individually

_____
Print Name

OR (if a corporation or partnership)

_____
(Print Name)

By:_____
Its:_____

Developer's Address:

_____
_____
_____
E-mail Address:_____

ATTACHMENT A
TO ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

ADDENDUM TO MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This is an Addendum ("**Addendum**") to the Multi-Unit Development Agreement (the "**Development Agreement**") by and between ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC, hereinafter "**ZCF**" and the undersigned developer, hereinafter "**Developer**." This Addendum modifies the terms of the Development Agreement and in the event of a conflict in terms between the Development Agreement and this Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall be controlling.

The parties agree as follows:

1. The total number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops to be developed under this Development Agreement (including the Initial Coffee Shop and the Subsequent Coffee Shops) shall be : _____ _____.

2. The Development Area, as referred to in Section 1.1 of the Development Agreement, is described below by geographic boundaries and on the attached map (Attachment A-1):

_____
_____
_____

3. The Development Fee to be paid by Developer to ZCF pursuant to Section 2.1(a) of the Development Agreement shall be $_____, representing the initial franchise fee amount for each Subsequent Coffee Shop to be developed hereunder (as described in the following paragraph).

4. The initial franchise fee for each Subsequent Coffee Shop to be opened under this Development Agreement, as described in Section 2.1(b), shall be $_____, and a portion of the Development Fee equal to this initial franchise fee shall be credited toward each such initial franchise fee.

5. The Development Schedule, as referred to in Section 3.1 of the Development Agreement shall be as follows:

Coffee Shops	**Last Date by Which the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop Must be Open and Operating**	**Cumulative Number of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops Required to be Opened and Continuously Operated by Developer as of the Date in Preceding Column**
1 (the Initial Coffee Shop)	Two years after Date of this Development Agreement	1
___-___	___ years after Date of this Development Agreement	____
___-___	___ years after Date of this Development Agreement	____

In witness whereof, the parties have executed this Addendum on _____.

ZCF:	DEVELOPER:
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC	_____
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____

ATTACHMENT A-1
TO ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

MAP OF DEVELOPMENT AREA

ATTACHMENT B
TO ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

RIDERS TO MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT FOR SPECIFIC STATES

If any one or more of the following Riders to the Multi-Unit Development Agreement ("**Development Agreement**") for Specific States ("**Riders**") is checked as an "Applicable Rider" below, then that Rider shall be incorporated into the Development Agreement entered into by Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC and the undersigned Franchisee. To the extent any terms of an Applicable Rider conflict with the terms of the Development Agreement, the terms of the Rider shall supersede the terms of the Development Agreement.

APPLICABLE RIDER:

☐ California

☐ Illinois

☐ Maryland

☐ Virginia

☐ Washington

Fully executed on _____.

ZCF:	DEVELOPER:
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC	_____
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____

UNITED STATES RIDERS TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

CALIFORNIA RIDER TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

1. The following shall be added at the end of Section 2.1:

> ZCF has posted a surety bond with the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Developer.

2. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

ILLINOIS RIDER TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

1. Illinois law governs the Development Agreement.

2. In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

3. Franchisees' rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

4. In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

5. The following shall be added at the end of Section 2.1:

> ZCF has posted a surety bond with the Illinois Attorney General's Office to assure the performance of its initial obligations to Developer. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this surety bond requirement due to ZCF's financial condition.

6. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. See the FIRST page of this Attachment B for your signature.

MARYLAND RIDER TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

1. The following shall be added at the end of Section 2.1:

> ZCF has posted a surety bond with the Maryland Securities Division to assure the performance of ZCF's initial obligations to Developer.

VIRGINIA RIDER TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

1. The following shall be added at the end of Section 2.1:

> The Virginia State Corporation Commission's Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the Development Fee owed by Developer to ZCF until this Development Agreement until ZCF has completed its pre-opening obligations under the Franchise Agreement for Franchisee's first Coffee Shop as described in Section 1.3.

WASHINGTON RIDER TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This Addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

1. Conflict of Laws. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

2. Franchisee Bill of Rights. RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.

3. Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation. In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

4. General Release. A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).

5. Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial. Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

6. Transfer Fees. Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

7. Termination by Franchisee. The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.

8. Certain Buy-Back Provisions. Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

9. Fair and Reasonable Pricing. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).

10. Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages. RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).

11. Franchisor's Business Judgement. Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.

12. Indemnification. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.

13. Attorneys' Fees. If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.

14. Noncompetition Covenants. Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed $100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed $250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington.

15. Nonsolicitation Agreements. RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

16. Questionnaires and Acknowledgments. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the

inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

17. Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

18. Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers. Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a "franchise broker" is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.

19. Surety Bond. A surety bond in the amount of $100,000 has been obtained by the franchisor. The Washington Securities Division has made the issuance of the franchisor's permit contingent upon the franchisor maintaining surety bond coverage acceptable to the Administrator until (a) all Washington franchisees have (i) received all initial training that they are entitled to under the franchise agreement or offing circular, and (ii) are open for business; or (b) the Administrator issues written authorization to the contrary.

ATTACHMENT C
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

This Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is made effective on the date set forth on the signature page hereof, by and among **ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC**, a Colorado limited liability company ("**ZCF**"), located at 241 Welker Avenue, Mead, Colorado 80542, the undersigned franchisee (the "**Company**"), and the undersigned associate of the Company ("**Associate**").

RECITALS

A. ZCF has developed methods for establishing, operating and promoting retail coffee shops selling gourmet specialty coffee, espresso, tea, fruit smoothies, dirty soda drinks, energy drinks, fresh sandwiches and wraps, and other food and drink items, plus packaged coffee and coffee-related merchandise, and related products and services (collectively, "**ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops**" or "**Coffee Shops**") using certain valuable trade names, service marks and trademarks, including the service mark "ZIGGI'S COFFEE®" (collectively, the "**Marks**"), and ZCF's distinctive techniques, expertise and knowledge in the establishment, operation and promotion of Coffee Shops and related licensed methods of doing business (collectively the "**Licensed Methods**"). The ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops may be (i) fixed location shops operated from an approved location ("**Fixed-Location Shops**"), or (ii) mobile shops operated from a truck or trailer ("**Mobile Units**") at events or other locations that ZCF approves ("**Events**").

B. ZCF and its affiliates have developed proprietary methods for establishing, operating and promoting ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops, and have established substantial goodwill and an excellent reputation with respect to the quality of the products and services available in a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, which goodwill and reputation have been and will continue to be of major benefit to ZCF;

C. The Company is a franchisee under an effective franchise agreement with ZCF (the "**Franchise Agreement**");

D. Associate is or will become involved with the Company in the capacity of an officer, partner, director, manager, agent, employee, member, Managing Owner, General Manager (as defined in the Franchise Agreement), beneficial owner, or independent contractor (such capacities collectively referred to as "**Affiliation**") or is related to a person who has an Affiliation with the Company, and will become privileged as to certain confidential information related to ZCF, its operations, the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops and/or the Licensed Methods;

E. ZCF and the Company require that Associate enter into this Agreement with them before Associate shall be allowed to have access to any confidential information of ZCF (i) as a material term of the Franchise Agreement; (ii) in order to protect ZCF's confidential know-how and distinctive systems, designs, décor, trade dress, specifications, standards, procedures and other trade secrets authorized or required by ZCF for use in the operation of the Company's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop; (iii) in order to protect ZCF's proprietary rights in, and the Company's right to use, the confidential information of ZCF; and (iv) in consideration of Associate's Affiliation with the Company; and

F. Associate, the Company, and ZCF have reached an understanding and agreement with regard to nondisclosure by Associate of confidential information and with respect to noncompetition by Associate with ZCF and the Company.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the mutual promises contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged, Associate, the Company and ZCF, intending legally to be bound, agree as follows:

1. Confidential Information. Associate recognizes and agrees that certain proprietary information relating to ZCF and its operations ("**Confidential Information**") is owned by and treated as confidential by ZCF and the Company, including without limitation, (1) the Licensed Methods; (2) all proprietary information concerning ZCF's business and the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop business format and operating procedures; (3) sales methods; (4) formulas, recipes, or processes related to any products sold at ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops; (5) all of ZCF's financial information other than financial information filed with any government regulatory agency; (6) information regarding the design, décor and layout of Fixed-Location Shops and the design, décor, layout, and specifications of a Mobile Unit; (7) franchise sales processes and promotional methods and materials; (8) all nonpublic statistical information; (9) the strategic plan, budgets and projections for ZCF; (10) all information concerning negotiations of any kind conducted by ZCF whether pending or completed; (11) all marketing research data and marketing plans; (12) all lead generation or prospecting methods; (13) all information contained in ZCF's operations manual, and any other manual, written instructional guides, or other nonpublic written information; (14) internal lists of ZCF's current and former franchisees and customers of ZCF and of its franchisees, including contact information such as physical addresses and e-mail addresses thereof; and (15) all other information which gives ZCF and its affiliates an opportunity to obtain an advantage over their competitors or that may be considered a trade secret or proprietary and such Confidential Information that may be further developed from time to time by ZCF. Such Confidential Information is unique, exclusive property and a trade secret of ZCF.

2. Use and Disclosure of Confidential Information. Associate acknowledges that, in connection with Associate's Affiliation with the Company, ZCF or the Company will disclose in strict confidence certain Confidential Information necessary for the operation of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop. Associate specifically acknowledges that the Confidential Information is valuable, unique and comprises a key portion of the assets of ZCF; and Associate agrees that he or she will not utilize all or any portion of the same for Associate's personal benefit during the term of Associate's Affiliation with the Company, nor in any manner use the same subsequent to the termination of Associate's Affiliation with the Company or the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, nor disclose any of the same to any person, firm, corporation or other entity whatsoever, including but not limited to a Competitive Business, as defined below, at any time for any reason or purpose, without the prior written consent of ZCF. Associate shall not copy, publish or otherwise duplicate the Confidential Information or permit others to do so and shall return all Confidential Information to ZCF or the Company upon termination of Associate's Affiliation with the Company. Associate may disclose to other employees, agents, or representatives of ZCF or the Company the Confidential Information only to the extent necessary for such employees, agents or representatives to carry out their intended function. Associate acknowledges that any unauthorized disclosure or use of the Confidential Information would be wrongful and would cause irreparable injury and harm to the Company. Associate further acknowledges that the Company has expended a great amount of effort and money in obtaining and developing the Confidential Information, that the Company has taken numerous precautions to guard the secrecy of the Confidential Information and that it would be very costly for competitors to acquire or duplicate the Confidential Information.

3. Noncompetition Covenant. Associate covenants and agrees that, during the term of his or her Affiliation, except while conducting the Company's business in a manner authorized by ZCF and the Company, Associate shall not, either directly or indirectly through any member of Associate's immediate family, separate business entity or otherwise:

a. have any direct or indirect interest as a disclosed or beneficial owner in a "Competitive Business," as defined below;

b. perform services as a director, officer, manager, employee, consultant, representative, agent or otherwise for a Competitive Business;

c. lease property to or make loans to, directly or indirectly, any Competitive Business, wherever located or operating;

d. divert or attempt to divert any business related to, or any customer or account of the Company's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, ZCF's business, or any other ZCF franchisee's business; or

e. divert or attempt to divert the employment of any employee of the Company, ZCF, ZCF's affiliates, or another ZCF franchisee, to any Competitive Business.

The term "**Competitive Business**" as used in this Agreement means any business operating, or granting franchises or licenses to others to operate a coffee store or other business deriving more than 10 percent of its gross receipts, excluding gross receipts relating to the sale of alcoholic beverages, from the sale of coffee drinks, espresso-based drinks, and tea (other than another ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop operated by the Company); provided, however, Associate shall not be prohibited by this Agreement from owning securities in a Competitive Business if such securities are listed on a stock exchange or traded on the over-the-counter market and represent 2 percent or less of that class of securities issued and outstanding.

As used in this Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any parent, child, spouse or sibling of Associate.

4. Post-Termination Covenant Not to Compete. Associate covenants and agrees that, for a period of two years after the earlier of (i) the effective date of termination or expiration of Associate's Affiliation with the Company, or (ii) the effective date of termination or expiration of the Company's Franchise Agreement, neither Associate, nor any member of Associate's immediate family, shall have any direct or indirect interest, as a disclosed or a beneficial owner, investor, partner, director, officer, manager, employee, consultant, landlord, lessor, lender, representative or agent or in or with any other capacity, in any "Competitive Business" located or operating (i) within a 10-mile radius of the location of the Company's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, or within a 10-mile radius of any other ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop owned by a franchisee, ZCF, or an affiliate of ZCF, or (ii) at the same Event(s), wherever located, that Company served through its Mobile Unit (if applicable) or at any other Events, wherever located, served by any Mobile Units owned by a franchisee, ZCF, or an affiliate of ZCF. If Associate or any member of Associate's immediate family breaches this Section, then the two-year period under this Section shall start on the date that Associate or its family member, as applicable, is enjoined from such activity or ceases such activity, whichever is later. Associate expressly acknowledges that it and its immediate family members, officers, directors, shareholders, managers, equity owners, and/or partners possess skills and abilities of a general nature and have other opportunities for exploiting such skills. Consequently, enforcement of this covenant will not deprive them of their personal goodwill or ability to earn a living.

5. Audit of Business Records. ZCF or its authorized agent may request, receive, inspect, and audit any business records, financial or otherwise, of Associate, Associate's immediate family members, or any party affiliated with Associate or its immediate family members, including any companies or entities associated with Associate or its immediate family members, that ZCF in its sole discretion determines may be relevant in determining Associate's compliance with the terms of this Agreement or the Company's business results. The records subject to this audit include but are not limited to (i) tax returns; (ii) quarterly and/or annual financial statements, including profit and loss statements and balance sheets; (iii) copies of check ledgers and bank statements for checking and savings accounts; (iv) copies of any checks or other evidence of payments; (v) all business contracts or agreements; and (vi) any other documents requested by ZCF. Any such inspection or audit shall be

conducted in accordance with the audit provisions set forth in the Franchise Agreement, which are deemed incorporated herein. Inspections and audits conducted at Associate's business location or other location where the records are held may take place without prior notice, during normal business hours. ZCF may also require at any time the records from Associate or its affiliated parties be sent to ZCF's offices or another location to permit the inspection or audit of such records to be conducted at ZCF's place of business or the other location. If ZCF notifies Associate that documents are to be sent to a location other than Associate's business location for the purpose of conducting an inspection or audit at that location, Associate shall provide the requested documents to ZCF within the time period set forth in ZCF's notice. ZCF may audit and inspect documents covering a period beginning with the date on which Associate's Affiliation commenced and ending on the date such audit is concluded. All documents provided for ZCF's inspection or audit must be certified by Associate and the appropriate affiliated party, if applicable, as true, complete and correct. Inspections and audits may be conducted following the expiration or termination of Associate's Affiliation for any reason.

6. Invalidity. If any provision of this Agreement is held, declared or pronounced void, voidable, invalid, unenforceable or inoperative for any reason, by any court of competent jurisdiction, government authority, arbitrator or otherwise, the parties authorize and request such court, governmental authority, or arbitrator to modify the provision held to be void, voidable, invalid, unenforceable or inoperative to contain such lesser covenants that impose the maximum duty permitted by law so that the provision is upheld as valid, and the parties agree to be bound by such modified provision. Such holding, declaration or pronouncement shall not affect adversely any other provisions of this Agreement which shall otherwise remain in full force and effect.

7. Injunction. Associate hereby acknowledges and agrees that in the event of any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement, ZCF or the Company shall be authorized and entitled to seek, from any court of competent jurisdiction, preliminary and permanent injunctive relief in addition to any other rights or remedies to which ZCF or the Company may be entitled. Associate agrees that ZCF or the Company may obtain such injunctive relief, without posting a bond or bonds, but upon due notice, and Associate's sole remedy in the event of the entry of such injunctive relief shall be dissolution of such injunctive relief, if warranted, upon hearing duly had. Associate hereby expressly waives all claims for damages by reason of a wrongful issuance of any such injunction.

8. Assignment. The Company or ZCF may assign all or part of this Agreement and the rights which inure to either of them hereunder without the consent of Associate, provided that any assignment by the Company shall require the written consent of ZCF. This Agreement shall not be assignable by Associate.

9. Effect of Waiver. The waiver by Associate, the Company, or ZCF of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof, and in no event shall such a waiver be binding upon ZCF unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of ZCF.

10. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of Associate, the Company, and ZCF, and their respective heirs, executors, representatives, successors and assigns. This Agreement shall be binding on Associate and enforceable by ZCF and the Company regardless of whether or not it is signed by ZCF or the Company.

11. Entire Agreement. This instrument contains the entire agreement of Associate, the Company, and ZCF relating to the matters set forth herein. It may not be changed orally, but only by an agreement in writing, signed by the party against whom enforcement of any waiver, change, modification, extension or discharge is sought. Both Associate and the Company agree that no change to this

Agreement shall be made without the written consent of ZCF having first been obtained. The Recitals set forth at the beginning of this Agreement are binding on the parties and are specifically incorporated herein by this reference.

12. Governing Law. If ZCF is a party to any action, this Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Colorado, U.S.A. Otherwise, this Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the state, province, or country where the Company is located.

13. Arbitration.

a. Any and all controversies, disputes or claims between ZCF, its subsidiaries and affiliated companies or their shareholders, members, managers, officers, directors, agents, employees and attorneys (in their representative capacity); the Company, its shareholders, members, managers, officers, directors, agents and employees; and/or Associate arising out of or related to: (1) this Agreement; (2) the relationship of the parties; or (3) the validity of this Agreement shall be submitted for binding arbitration; except for actions for injunctive relief pursuant to Section 7 above, which actions ZCF and/or the Company at their option may bring either in a court of competent jurisdiction or in arbitration.

b. If ZCF is a party to any controversy, dispute or claim, such arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in Denver, Colorado, U.S.A., will be submitted to either the Judicial Arbiter Group or the American Arbitration Association ("**AAA**"), as selected by the party submitting the arbitration demand, and will be heard by one arbitrator in accordance with the then current rules of AAA applicable to commercial arbitration. The arbitrator shall be a resident of the State of Colorado, U.S.A. knowledgeable of Colorado law and fluent in English. The arbitration proceeding and all other hearings shall be conducted in English only, although Associate shall have the right, at Associate's option and sole expense, to have a translator present at the proceeding or other hearings. If ZCF is not a party to such controversy, dispute or claim, such arbitration proceedings shall be conducted within the area in which the Company's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop is based and will be heard by one arbitrator in accordance with the then current commercial arbitration rules of any arbitration group mutually acceptable to the Company and Associate, and if the Company and Associate cannot agree on an arbitration group within 30 days after demand for arbitration, then the AAA shall conduct such arbitration in accordance with its then current commercial arbitration rules. The decision as to whether a claim is subject to mandatory arbitration shall be made by an arbitrator, not a court.

c. The parties agree that failure or refusal of a party to pay its required share of the deposits for arbitrator compensation or administrative charges shall constitute a waiver by that party to present evidence or cross-examine witnesses. In such event, the other party, at the discretion of the arbitrator, shall be required to present evidence and legal argument either at a hearing or by documents and affidavits. Such waiver shall not allow for an award against the non-paying party in the absence of evidence presented as provided above.

14. Attorneys' Fees. If ZCF or the Company must enforce any of the provisions or rights under this Agreement in any action at law or in equity and if the Company and/or ZCF is successful in such litigation or arbitration as determined by the court or arbitrator in a final judgment or decree taking into consideration the merits of the claims asserted by each party, then Associate shall pay ZCF or the Company, as applicable, all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by ZCF and/or the Company (including without limitation such costs, expenses and fees on any appeals), and if ZCF and/or the Company shall recover judgment in any such action or proceeding, such costs, expenses and attorneys' fees shall be included as part of such judgment.

15. Definitions. All capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement have the respective meanings set forth in the effective Franchise Agreement between the Company and ZCF.

16. Cross Default. A default by Associate under this Agreement will be deemed a default of all agreements between the Company and ZCF, unless waived by ZCF in writing.

17. Counterparts; Electronic Signature. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts and via electronic signatures.

The parties have signed this Agreement on this ____ day of _____, 20_____.

"ZCF"

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC,
A Colorado limited liability company

By:_____
Its:_____
Date: _____

"COMPANY"

_____
a _____

By:_____
Its:_____
Date: _____

"ASSOCIATE"

_____
Name:_____
Date: _____

RIDERS TO THE NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT FOR SPECIFIC STATES

If any one of the following Riders to the Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement for Specific States ("**Riders**") is checked as an "**Applicable Rider**" below, then that Rider shall be incorporated into the Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement entered into by Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC and the undersigned Associate and Company. To the extent any terms of an Applicable Rider conflict with the terms of the Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement, the terms of the Applicable Rider shall supersede the terms of the Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement.

APPLICABLE RIDER

- ☐ INDIANA
- ☐ MINNESOTA
- ☐ NORTH DAKOTA
- ☐ WASHINGTON

ZCF:

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC,
a Colorado limited liability company

By: _____
Its: _____

COMPANY:

_____
a _____

By: _____
Its: _____

ASSOCIATE:

_____
Print Name: _____

INDIANA RIDER TO THE NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

1. Section 4 is reduced in scope to apply only to a 10 mile radius of the location of the Company's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop or at any Events at which the Company's ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop was operated.

2. The first sentence of Section 12 is deleted and replaced with the following language:

12. Governing Law. Except to the extent governed by the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, if ZCF is a party to any action, this Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Colorado.

MINNESOTA RIDER TO THE NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

1. Minnesota Statutes Section 181.991 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting in any way a franchisee from soliciting or hiring an employee of the franchisor or an employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor. Any such restrictions in Section 3.d are hereby deemed deleted

NORTH DAKOTA RIDER TO THE NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

1. The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees:

A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06, N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.

B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to the arbitration of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.

C. Restrictions on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.

D. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that they are to be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.

WASHINGTON RIDER TO THE NONDISCLOSURE AND NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

1. Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed $100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent

contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed $250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the Agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

2. RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the Agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

ATTACHMENT D
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

STATEMENT OF PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
STATEMENT OF PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE

(Note: Dates and Answers Must be completed in the Prospective Franchisee's Own Handwriting.)

Since the prospective franchisee (also called "me," "our", "us", "we", and/or "I" in this document) and Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC (also called "ZCF", "you", or "your") both have an interest in making sure that no misunderstanding exist between each of us, and to verify that no violations of law might have occurred, and understanding that ZCF is relying on the statements I/we make in this document, I/we advise ZCF as follows:

A. The following dates and information are true and correct:

1. The date of our first face-to-face meeting with any person to discuss the possible purchase of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise.

_____

2. The date on which I/we received a Franchise Disclosure Document providing me/us with information regarding the purchase of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise.

_____

3. The date when I/we received a fully completed copy (other than signatures) of the Franchise Agreement and all other documents I/we later signed.

_____

4. The earliest date on which I/we signed the Franchise Agreement or any other binding document (not including any Receipt evidencing our receipt of the Franchise Disclosure Document).

_____

5. The earliest date on which I/we delivered cash, a check or other consideration to ZCF, or any other person or company.

_____

B. Representations and Other Matters:

1. No oral, written, visual or other promises, agreements, commitments, or representations of any type, including, but not limited to, any which expanded upon or were inconsistent with the Franchise Disclosure Document or the Franchise Agreement, have been made to me/us with respect to any matter nor have I/we relied in any way on such, except as expressly set forth in the Franchise Agreement or a written Addendum thereto signed by me/us and a President or Vice President of ZCF, except as follows: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____.

(If none, write NONE in your own handwriting.)

2. No oral, written, visual or other claim, guarantee or representation (including, but not limited to, charts, tables, spreadsheets or mathematical calculations to demonstrate actual or possible results based on a combination of variables, such as multiples of price and quantity to reflect gross sales, or otherwise), which stated or suggested any specific level or range of actual or potential sales, costs, income, expenses, profits, cash flow, tax effects or otherwise (or from which such items might be ascertained), from franchised or non-franchised units, was made to me/us by any person or entity, nor have I/we relied in any way on any such, except for the information expressly set forth in the Franchise Disclosure Document, if any, except as follows:

_____

_____

_____

_____.

(If none, write NONE in your own handwriting).

3. No contingency, prerequisite, reservation or other condition exists with respect to any matter (including, but not limited to, my/our obtaining any financing, my/our selection, purchase, lease or otherwise of a location, selection of an event, any operational matters or otherwise) or my/our fully performing any of my/our obligations, nor am I/we relying on ZCF or any other entity to provide or arrange financing of any type, nor have I/we relied in any way on such, except as expressly set forth in the Franchise Agreement or a written Addendum thereto signed by me/us and a President or Vice President of ZCF, except as follows: _____

_____

_____.

(If none, write NONE in your own handwriting).

4. I/we understand that the information contained in ITEM 19 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, if any, is not intended to express or infer an estimate, projection or forecast of revenues, sales, expenses, income or earnings to be derived in connection with any particular franchise. I/we understand that ZCF makes no representation to whether I/we will ever be able to sell any products or services, or the length of time it will take me/us to realize any gross revenues, net income or any other financial results. I/we understand that my/our actual financial results are likely to differ from the figures presented. I/we understand that ZCF does not represent that I/we can expect to attain the revenues or limit my/our expenses to those contained in ITEM 19 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, if any, or that I/we can do as well as the outlets included therein. If I/we rely on those figures, I/we accept the risk of not doing as well. I/we acknowledge that my/our ability to achieve any level of income will depend upon factors not within ZCF's control, including the occurrence of certain start-up and operating expenses and the amount of those expenses, and my/our level of expertise.

5. If the prospective franchisee is a business entity, the individuals signing for the "Prospective Franchisee" constitute all of the executive officers, members, managers, partners, shareholders, investors and/or principals (as applicable) of the Prospective Franchisee and each of such individuals has received the Franchise Disclosure Document and all attachments and carefully read, discussed, understands and agrees to the Franchise Agreement and each written attachment, addendum, or exhibit.

6. I/we have had an opportunity to consult with an independent professional advisor, such as an attorney or accountant, prior to signing any binding documents or paying any sums, and ZCF

has strongly recommended that I/we obtain such independent professional advice. I/we have also been advised by ZCF to discuss my/our proposed purchase of, or investment in, a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise with one or more existing ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisees prior to signing any binding documents or paying any sums and I/we have been supplied with a list of existing ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisees.

7. I/we understand that entry into any business venture necessarily involves certain risk of loss or failure, that the purchase of a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchise (or any other franchise) is a speculative investment, that investment beyond the amounts outlined in the Franchise Disclosure Document may be required to succeed, that there exists no guaranty against possible loss or failure in this or any other business and that the most important factors in the success of any ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop, including the one to be operated by me/us, are my/our personal business, marketing, sales, management, judgment and other skills.

If there are any matters inconsistent with the statements in this document, or if anyone has suggested that I sign this document without all of its statements being true, correct and complete, I/we will make a written statement regarding such next to my signature below so that ZCF may address and resolve any such issue(s) at this time and before either party goes forward.

I/we understand and agree to all of the foregoing and represent and warrant that all of the above statements are true, correct and complete.

Date: _____

PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Print Name: _____

By: _____
Print Name: _____

All of the above is true, correct and complete to the best of my knowledge.

Franchise Marketing Representative: _____

Reviewed by: _____(ZCF)

President/Vice President: _____ Franchise Agreement Number: _____

ATTACHMENT E
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

THIS CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE ("**Assignment**") is made as of this ____ day of _____, 202__ by and between _____, a _____ _____ ("**Assignor**"), **ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC**, a Colorado limited liability company ("**Assignee**") and _____, a _____ _____ ("**Landlord**").

WHEREAS, Assignor is a tenant of certain property generally known as _____ _____, located in the City of _____ _____, State of _____ ("**Property**"), pursuant to a lease by and between Landlord and Assignor, dated _____, 202___ (the "**Lease**");

WHEREAS, Assignor desires to construct, or have constructed by Landlord (whichever is applicable), and thereafter operate a ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop under a certain franchise agreement between Assignor and Assignee (the "**Franchise Agreement**"); and

WHEREAS, as a condition to the grant of rights under the Franchise Agreement to Assignor, Assignee requires that Assignor enter into this Assignment.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the sum of Ten Dollars and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. Assignor hereby assigns all of its right, title and interest in and to the Lease and the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop to Assignee.

2. With the exception of Assignee's rights under paragraph 3 below and Assignor's and Landlord's respective obligations, representations and covenants under paragraphs 3, 4, 8, 9 and 10 below, the Conditional Assignment of lease contemplated hereunder is expressly conditioned upon, and shall not be effective and Assignee shall have no right to pursue any remedy hereunder unless and until:

(a) Default by Assignor under the terms of the Lease, which default (i) is not cured by Assignor within the time limits provided therein or (ii) results in a demand for performance by Assignee under any guaranty of the Lease; or

(b) Default by Assignor under the terms of the Franchise Agreement or under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement, which default is not cured by Assignor within the time limits provided therein; or

(c) Voluntary institution of any insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings as a debtor or involuntary insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings brought against Assignor which are not dismissed within 60 days of the filing thereof; or

(d) Discontinuation by the Assignor of operation of the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop to be located on the Property, whether voluntarily or involuntarily; or

(e) Nonrenewal by Assignor of the Franchise Agreement; or

(f) Nonrenewal by Assignor of the Lease.

3. During the term of the Lease, Landlord agrees to give Assignee written notice of all defaults of Assignor concurrently with the giving of such notice to Assignor. Landlord further agrees to give Assignee a 30-day period to cure such default, or 10 days after the period provided to the Assignor in the Lease, whichever period shall be longer.

4. In the event Assignee expends sums to cure a default, Assignor shall promptly reimburse Assignee for the costs incurred by Assignee in connection with such performance, together with interest thereon at the rate of 1.5 percent per month, or the highest rate allowed by law. Nothing herein shall obligate Assignee to cure any such default, unless Assignee elects to assume the Lease pursuant to Section 5 below.

5. The date upon which the assignment shall be effective (the "**Effective Date**"), is the date upon which Landlord and Assignor receive written notice from Assignee that:

(a) Assignee will cure all prior defaults of Assignor in the Lease in which Landlord has given notice to Assignee pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 3 above, and that Assignee will assume the Lease; or

(b) The events described in any of subsections 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 2(e) or 2(f) above have occurred and that Assignee will assume the Lease.

6. As of the Effective Date, Assignee will assume all rights, duties, responsibilities and obligations of Assignor arising on or after the Effective Date pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Lease.

7. Landlord hereby consents to the terms and provisions of this Assignment, and to the assignment of the Lease to Assignee. Landlord further agrees that after the Effective Date, Assignee may (i) enter into a sublease or assignment of the Lease with any ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop franchisee who will operate the ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop located on the Property without Landlord's further consent, or (ii) further assign the Lease to a person, firm or corporation who shall agree to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and who is acceptable to Landlord. Landlord further agrees that upon the occurrence of any such assignment, Assignee shall have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as Assignee, tenant or otherwise, and that concurrent with such assignment, Landlord will enter into a replacement Conditional Assignment of Lease by and between Assignee and the new tenant.

8. Assignor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Assignee from any loss, liability, cost or expense incurred or suffered by Assignee under this Assignment.

9. Assignor and Landlord agree not to allow any surrender, amendment, modification or termination of the Lease without the prior written consent of Assignee. Throughout the term of the Lease, Assignor agrees that it shall elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than 30 days prior to the last day said option must be exercised, unless Assignee otherwise agrees in writing. Upon Assignee's failure otherwise to agree in writing, and upon the failure of Assignor to elect to extend or renew the Lease, Assignor hereby appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to exercise such extension or renewal option in the name, place and stead of Assignor for the sole purpose of effecting such extension or renewal.

10. Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that it has the full power and authority to assign the Lease and its interests therein and that Assignor has not previously assigned, transferred or pledged, and is not otherwise obligated to assign, transfer or pledge, any of its interests in the Lease or the leasehold estate created thereby.

11. All notices or demands required hereunder shall be made in writing and shall be deemed to be fully given when deposited in the U.S. certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested or when sent via Federal Express or similar overnight courier to:

Assignee:

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542

Assignor:

_____
_____
_____
_____

Landlord:

_____
_____
_____
_____

12. Should any one or more of the provisions hereof be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, all other provisions hereof shall be given effect separately therefrom and shall not be affected thereby.

13. This Assignment may be executed in counterparts and via electronic signatures.

[SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Assignment on the day and year first above written.

WITNESS/ATTEST:

_____

ASSIGNOR:

_____

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

WITNESS/ATTEST:

_____

ASSIGNEE:

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

WITNESS/ATTEST:

_____

LANDLORD:

By: _____
Title: _____
Date:_____

ATTACHMENT F
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE RIDER

SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE RIDER TO
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC ("**ZCF**") and _____ _____ ("**Franchisee**") are signing a Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC Franchise Agreement ("**Agreement**") contemporaneously herewith and desire to supplement and amend certain terms and conditions of such Agreement by this Successor Franchise Rider to Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC Franchise Agreement ("**Rider**"). Initial capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings as set forth in the Agreement. The parties therefore agree as follows:

1. **Initial Franchise Fee and Launch Fee/Successor Franchise Fee**. **Section 4.1** and **4.2** of the Agreement and **Paragraph 4** of the Addendum are deleted in their entirety. Franchisee will pay to ZCF a Successor Franchise Fee upon or prior to execution of this Rider in the amount of $_____.

2. **Commencement of Operations**. **Section 6.8** of the Agreement and **Paragraph 5** of the Addendum are deleted in their entirety.

3. **Initial Training Program**. **Sections 7.1** and **10.1.a** of the Agreement are deleted in their entirety. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the definitions of "**Managing Owner**" and "**General Manager**," as provided in **Section 7.1**, shall remain effective and have the meanings set forth therein.

4. **Operations Manual**. Franchisee acknowledges that it has already received a copy of, or otherwise received access to, ZCF's Operations Manual, and it will not be entitled to another copy thereof as the result of this exercise of successor franchise rights. **Section 8.1** of the Agreement is hereby modified accordingly.

5. **ZCF's Development Assistance**. **Section 9.1** of the Agreement is deleted in its entirety.

6. **Opening Marketing Program**. **Section 13.2** of the Agreement is deleted in its entirety.

7. **Exercise of Option for Successor Franchise.** **Article 18** of the Agreement is hereby modified as follows (check the appropriate box):

☐ The first sentence of **Section 18.3** is hereby deleted with the following substituted in its place:

> Provided Franchisee is not in default hereunder either at the time of its notice of exercise of successor franchise rights or at the time of the grant of the successor franchise rights, at the end of the term hereof Franchisee will have the option to obtain a successor franchise for [☐ two] [☐ one] additional terms of 10 years each, by acquiring successor franchise rights in accordance with the terms of this **Section 18.3** and **Section 18.4** below, unless ZCF declines to offer a successor franchise in accordance with **Section 18.5** below.

☐ **Sections 18.3**, **18.4**, and **18.5** are deleted in their entirety with the following substituted in their place:

18.3. No Successor Franchise

At the end of the term hereof, Franchisee shall have no option to obtain a successor franchise, and this Agreement shall expire.

8. Successor Franchise Upgrade Requirements. Franchisee is required to upgrade and remodel its ZIGGI's Coffee Shop to conform with ZCF's current Operations Manual requirements as follows:_____
_____
_____.

9. Release. Franchisee, for itself and its affiliates, and their respective current and former successors, assigns, officers, shareholders, directors, members, managers, agents, heirs and personal representatives ("**Franchisee Releasors**"), hereby fully and forever unconditionally releases and discharges ZCF and its affiliates, and their respective successors, assigns, agents, representatives, employees, officers, shareholders, directors, members, managers and insurers (collectively referred to as "**ZCF Released Parties**") from any and all claims, demands, obligations, actions, liabilities and damages of every kind and nature whatsoever ("**Released Claims**"), in law or in equity, whether known or unknown, which Franchisee or the Franchisee Releasors may now have against ZCF or the ZCF Released Parties or which may hereafter be discovered. Without limiting the foregoing, Released Claims includes, but is not limited to, all claims, demands, obligations, actions, liabilities and damages, known or unknown, in any way arising from or relating to: (i) any relationship or transaction with ZCF or the ZCF Released Parties, (ii) the Franchise Agreement or any related agreements, and (iii) the franchise relationship, from the beginning of time until the date of this Rider.

[APPLIES ONLY IN CALIFORNIA] 9(a) Release of Unknown Claims and Waiver of California Law. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that the laws of California may purport to limit or reduce the effect of a general release with respect to claims not known or suspected by them at the time of execution of the release, such as Section 1542 of the Civil Code of the State of California, which provides as follows:

> "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release which, if known by him or her, must have materially affected the settlement with the debtor."

Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors waive and relinquish every right or benefit which they have, or may have, under Section 1542 of the Civil Code of the State of California, and under any similar provisions of any other law (as may be applicable to this Rider), to the fullest extent that Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors may lawfully waive such right or benefit pertaining to the subject matter of this Rider. In connection with such waiver and relinquishment, with respect to the Released Claims, Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that they may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those that they now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of this Rider, but that it is Franchisee's and the Franchisee Releasors' intention to settle and release fully, and finally and forever, all Released Claims, disputes and differences, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, which now exist, may exist or heretofore existed, and in furtherance of such

intention, the release given herein shall be and remain in effect as a full and complete release, notwithstanding the discovery or existence of any such additional or different facts that would have affected the release of all Released Claims. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors agree to defend, indemnify and hold harmless ZCF and the ZCF Released Parties from any and all Released Claims arising out of, directly or indirectly, the assertion by Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors (or any person or entity by, through, or on their behalf) of any Released Claims, positions, defenses, or arguments contrary to this Section 9(a) of this Rider.

[APPLIES ONLY IN MONTANA] 9(b) Release of Unknown Claims and Waiver of Montana Law. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that the laws of Montana may purport to limit or reduce the effect of a general release with respect to claims not known or suspected by them at the time of execution of the release, such as Section 28-1-1602 of the Montana Code Annotated, which provides as follows:

> "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him must have materially affected his settlement with the debtor."

Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors waive and relinquish every right or benefit which they have, or may have, under Section 28-1-1602 of the Montana Code Annotated, and under any similar provisions of any other law (as may be applicable to this Rider), to the fullest extent that they may lawfully waive such right or benefit pertaining to the subject matter of this Rider. In connection with such waiver and relinquishment, with respect to the Released Claims, Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that they may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those that Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of this Rider, but that it is their intention to settle and release fully, and finally and forever, all Released Claims, disputes and differences, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, which now exist, may exist or heretofore existed, and in furtherance of such intention, the release given herein shall be and remain in effect as a full and complete release, notwithstanding the discovery or existence of any such additional or different facts that would have affected the release of all Released Claims. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors agree to defend, indemnify and hold harmless ZCF and the ZCF Released Parties from any and all damages, losses, and liabilities arising out of, directly or indirectly, the assertion by Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors (or any person or entity by, through, or on behalf of Franchisee) of any Released Claims, positions, defenses, or arguments contrary to this Section 9(b) of this Rider.

[APPLIES ONLY IN NORTH DAKOTA] 9(c) Release of Unknown Claims and Waiver of North Dakota Law. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that the laws of North Dakota may purport to limit or reduce the effect of a general release with respect to claims not known or suspected by them at the time of execution of the release, such as Section 9-13-02 of the North Dakota Century Code, which provides as follows:

> "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in the creditor's favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by the creditor, must have materially affected the creditor's settlement with the debtor."

Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors waive and relinquish every right or benefit which they have, or may have, under Section 9-13-02 of the North Dakota Century Code, and under any similar provisions of any other law (as may be applicable to this Rider), to the fullest extent that Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors may lawfully waive such right or benefit pertaining to the subject matter of this Rider. In connection with such waiver and relinquishment, with respect to the Released Claims, Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that they may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those that they now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of this Rider, but that it is Franchisee's and the Franchisee Releasors' intention to settle and release fully, and finally and forever, all Released Claims, disputes and differences, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, which now exist, may exist or heretofore existed, and in furtherance of such intention, the release given herein shall be and remain in effect as a full and complete release, notwithstanding the discovery or existence of any such additional or different facts that would have affected the release of all Released Claims. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors agree to defend, indemnify and hold harmless ZCF and the ZCF Released Parties from any and all Released Claims arising out of, directly or indirectly, the assertion by Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors (or any person or entity by, through, or on their behalf) of any Released Claims, positions, defenses, or arguments contrary to this Section 9(c) of this Rider.

[APPLIES ONLY IN SOUTH DAKOTA] 9(d) Release of Unknown Claims and Waiver of South Dakota Law. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that the laws of South Dakota may purport to limit or reduce the effect of a general release with respect to claims not known or suspected by them at the time of execution of the release, such as Section 20-7-11 of the South Dakota Codified Laws, which provides as follows:

> "A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him, must have materially affected his settlement with the debtor."

Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors waive and relinquish every right or benefit which they have, or may have, under Section 20-7-11 of the South Dakota Codified Laws, and under any similar provisions of any other law (as may be applicable to this Rider), to the fullest extent that Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors may lawfully waive such right or benefit pertaining to the subject matter of this Rider. In connection with such waiver and relinquishment, with respect to the Released Claims, Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors acknowledge that they are aware and informed that they may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those that they now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of this Rider, but that it is Franchisee's and the Franchisee Releasors' intention to settle and release fully, and finally and forever, all Released Claims, disputes and differences, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, which now exist, may exist or heretofore existed, and in furtherance of such intention, the release given herein shall be and remain in effect as a full and complete release, notwithstanding the discovery or existence of any such additional or different facts that would have affected the release of all Released Claims. Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors agree to defend, indemnify and hold harmless ZCF and the ZCF Released Parties from any and all Released Claims arising out of, directly or indirectly, the assertion by Franchisee and the Franchisee Releasors (or any person or entity by, through, or on their behalf) of any Released Claims, positions, defenses, or arguments contrary to this Section 9(d) of this Rider.

[APPLIES ONLY IN WASHINGTON] This Section 9 does not waive any liability ZCF may have under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100, and the rules adopted thereunder.

10. General. This Rider shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and governed by, the laws of the State of Colorado. Nothing in this Rider is intended to disclaim any representations made by ZCF in the most recent franchise disclosure document provided by ZCF or its representatives to Franchisee in connection with any exercise of successor franchise rights. The headings are for convenience in reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof. This Rider may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. If any provision of this Rider shall be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed modified to eliminate the invalid or unenforceable element and, as so modified, such provision shall be deemed a part of this Rider as though originally included. The remaining provisions of this Rider shall not be affected by such modification. All provisions of this Rider are binding and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective delegatees, successors and assigns.

11. Inconsistent Terms. The terms and conditions of this Rider are in addition to or in explanation of the existing terms and conditions of the Agreement and shall prevail over and supersede any inconsistent terms and conditions thereof.

Fully executed on _____.

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By: _____
Print Name: _____
Its: _____

FRANCHISEE:

_____
_____, Individually

OR:

_____
Company Name

By: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT G
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

CURRENT FORM OF GENERAL RELEASE

THE FOLLOWING FORM OF GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT IS A SAMPLE OF OUR CURRENT FORM OF GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT IS OFTEN MODIFIED TO CONFORM TO THE FACTS SURROUNDING THE EVENT OR INCORPORATED INTO A LARGER AGREEMENT WHICH MORE PRECISELY ADDRESSES THE EVENT. WE MAKE NO REPRESENTATION OR GUARANTY THAT THE GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT YOU MAY BE REQUIRED TO SIGN WILL BE IDENTICAL TO THE GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT SET FORTH BELOW.

GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT

THIS GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**") is made as of _____, 202____ by and between ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC, a Colorado limited liability company ("**ZCF**") and _____ _____, a(n) _____ ("**Franchisee**").

RECITALS

A. ZCF and Franchisee entered into that certain Franchise Agreement dated _____, 202___, (the "**Franchise Agreement**").

B. Franchisee desires to _____ its rights and obligations under Franchise Agreement.

C. As a condition to the _____ of Franchisee's rights and obligations under the Franchise Agreement, ZCF requires Franchisee to execute this Agreement.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms and conditions set forth below, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt, adequacy and sufficiency of which are acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. **Release**. Franchisee, for itself, its principals, owners, directors, officers, employees, heirs, assigns, agents and representatives, fully and forever unconditionally releases and discharges ZCF, and its shareholders, directors, officers, employees, successors, assigns, agents and representatives (collectively referred to as "**ZCF Affiliates**") from any and all claims, demands, obligations, actions, liabilities and damages of every kind and nature whatsoever, in law or in equity, whether known or unknown to it, which it may now have against ZCF or the ZCF Affiliates or which it may discover hereafter, in connection with, as a result of, or in any way arising from, any relationship or transaction with ZCF or the ZCF Affiliates, however characterized or described, from the beginning of time until the date of this Agreement.

2. **Notice**. Any notice, request, demand, statement or consent made under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, and shall be deemed given when personally delivered or three days after deposit in the United States Mail, postage prepaid, and properly addressed to the other party at its address as set forth below. Each party may designate a change of address by notice to the other party in accordance with this Section.

If to Franchisee: _____
_____
_____

If to ZCF: Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542

3. **Colorado Laws**. This Agreement shall be interpreted by the laws of the State of Colorado. Should any provision of this Agreement be found to violate the statutes or court decisions of the State of Colorado or of the United States, that provision shall be deemed to be amended to comply with and conform to such statutes or court decisions to affect the intent of the parties hereto.

4. **Binding Effect**. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors, assigns, trustees, receivers, personal representatives, legatees and devisees of the parties.

5. **Attorneys' Fees**. Each party shall be responsible for paying its and his or her own costs and expenses incurred in the preparation of this Agreement. However, in the event of any litigation between the parties based upon an alleged breach or default in their respective obligations to be fulfilled pursuant to this Agreement, the prevailing party in the action shall be entitled to recover attorney's fees and court costs from the non-prevailing party(ies).

6. **Entirety**. This Agreement embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings related to the subject matter hereof.

FOR WASHINGTON FRANCHISEES ONLY:

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100, or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

ZCF:

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

FRANCHISEE:

_____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENT H
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

Revisions to this Manual 6
Introduction 7
Who We Are 8
About Ziggi's Coffee 8
Franchise Support & Operating Philosophy 8
Communications & Support Channels 9
Brand Standards and Culture 11
Our Vision 11
Our Values 11
Our Culture 12
Roles, Responsibilities, and Obligations 13
Franchisor Obligations 13
Franchisee Obligations and Responsibilities 13
The Business Model & Financial Foundations 20
The Ziggi's Coffee Business Model 20
Store Formats 20
Ziggi's Mobile Units 20
Revenue Drivers 20
Margin Structure 21
Operational Discipline & Financial Performance 21
Pricing Structure & Controls 22
Cost of Goods Sold (COGs) 23
Discounts & Promotions 25
Target Discount Rate 25
Types of Discounts 26
Financial Statements 28
ACH Payments & Fees 31
Royalties 31
Marketing Fee 31

Technology Fees 32
Operational Program Fees 32
Franchisee Direct Expenses 33
Payment Methods Required 33
Taxes & Regulatory Compliance 34
Common Tax Categories 34
Record Keeping & Documentation 35
Business Development & Formation 35
Development Checklist 35
Business Formation 36
Business Infrastructure 36
Professional Services 38
Financial Infrastructure 38
Compliance 40
Site Selection, Construction & Design 43
Site Selection 43
Design and Architectural Requirements 44
Construction 46
Regulatory Compliance 46
Equipment & Store Setup 47
Equipment Overview 47
Equipment Lists 48
Ordering Your Equipment 48
Used Equipment Policy 49
Equipment Maintenance and Repairs 49
Products & Vendors 49
Product Philosophy 50
Required Vendors 50
Vendor Account Setup 55
Requesting New Products or Menu Changes 56

Opening Timeline & Pre-Opening Preparation 57
Store Setup and Operational Readiness 57
Store Setup Completion 58
Communication and Timeline Expectations 58
In-Store Tools 59
ZCF-Provided Training 59
Opening Your Store 62
Store Opening Marketing Plan & Grand Opening Week 62
Standard Hours of Operation 66
Staffing & Team Management 68
Typical Team Structure 68
Hiring 69
Employee Wages, Rights, and Benefits 72
Employee Onboarding and Training 73
Employee Scheduling 76
Performance Management & Workplace Conduct 78
Employee Discounts & Guidelines 80
Ongoing Operations 83
Inventory Management and Pars 83
Pars & Ordering Controls 84
Deposits and Cash Handling 85
Ziggi's Rewards, Mobile App and Digital Ordering 86
Third-Party Marketplace Delivery Services 87
Zoom Timers (Speed of Service Monitoring) 88
Store Presentation Standards 90
Brand Signage and Guest Communication 90
Interior Presentation 92
Exterior Presentation 96
Quality Assurance (QA) Visits 97
Mystery Shopper Program 101

Store Communication & Support 104
Marketing & Brand Execution 107
Franchisor (ZCF) Marketing Role 108
Franchisee Marketing Role 109
Marketing Support & Resources 110
Advertising Materials and Signage 111
Community Events, Donations and Fundraisers 114
Website 116
Social Media and Online Communication 117
Online Advertising 120
Email Marketing 121
Photography 122
Public Relations and Media Relations 123
Brand and Trademark Usage 125
Handling Customer Complaints 126
Franchise Ownership Changes and Store Closure 128
Conclusion 129

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES: 129

ATTACHMENT I
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

LIST OF FRANCHISEES

LIST OF FRANCHISEES
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2025

Franchisees With Operating Coffee Shops

Arizona (5)

Cheryl Clark-Stoner and Larry Adams
42404 N Vision Way
Anthem, AZ 85086
602.853.4450

Nik and Mel Riches (1 of 3-Pak)
4044 S. Arizona Ave.
Chandler, AZ 85248
480.597.6418

Thaddeus and Alyssa Langenwalter
860 E. Williams Field Rd
Gilbert, AZ 85295
712.301.6950

Paul and Stephanie Okonoski (1 of 3-Pak)
7645 E. Guadalupe Rd
Mesa, AZ 85212
623.523.1566

Thaddeus and Alyssa Langenwalter
1135 East Apache Blvd. Ste113
Tempe, AZ 85281
712.301.6950

Arkansas (2)

Robert Bryant & Nicolas Bryant
1602 SE J St
Bentonville, AR 72712
479.644.9053

Harvinder Dod & Sangeeta Bedi
603 S Timberlane Dr.
El Dorado, AR 71730
870.314.1331

Calfornia (3)

Chris and Lindsey Manwell & Ryan Martin
4744 El Segundo Blvd.
Hawthorne, CA 90250
303.257.0138

Amar Mahmood
5721 Bellflower Blvd
Lakewood, CA 90713
562.412.6339

Hellyaachwehay Quisquis
31269 Valley Center Rd.
Valley Center, CA 92082
760.715.0669

Colorado (54)

Natalie Lord and Zdenek Dendis
18168 W. 92nd Lane, Suite 100
Arvada, CO 80007
303.464.6460

Brittany and Eric Johnson
7700 W. 67th Ave.
Arvada, CO 80004
303.918.8783

Jorge Pongo
5744 Independence St
Arvada, CO 80002
805.202.9589

Andrew Rauch & Devin Ferrey
124 Oregon Trail
Ault, CO 80610
303.868.6730

Dana Hunsinger
1700 E. Exposition Dr.
Aurora, CO 80017
719.370.3505

Andrew and Corissa Thornton
111 Marketplace Dr.
Bennett, CO 80102
720.219.3330

Jeff and Bambi Brady
51 N 42nd Ave
Brighton, CO 80601
970.210.9099

Justin and Melissa Livingston
8860 W. 116th Cir
Broomfield, CO 80021
303.594.6744

Taffy and Nolan Nichols
5139 W. 120th Ave
Broomfield, CO 80020
303.870.9208

Layne and Samantha Crumley
310 S. Lincoln St
Burlington, CO 80807
970.554.2978

Stephen and Jill Anderson &
Michelle and Matthew Wiley
7298 Lagae Rd Suite A
Castle Pines, CO 80108
303.977.4500

Greg and Jill Bland & Nick Murray
460 Chapel Hills Dr.
Colorado Springs, CO 80920
719.309.1628

Greg and Jill Bland & Nick Murray
7636 Dublin Blvd.
Colorado Springs, CO 80920
719.309.1630

Greg and Jill Bland &
Jessica and Patricia Thwaites
15 Rockrimmon Blvd.
Colorado Springs, CO 80919
719.370.4060

Kip Farnsworth and Tracy Finley
15196 E 120th Ave
Commerce City, CO 80603
303.931.4011

Kip Farnsworth and Tracy Finley
15259 E 103rd Pl
Commerce City, CO 80022
303.931.4011

Leah Boyd
1204 E. Main St
Cortez, CO 81321
970.759.5597

Nic Gray
53 Stafford Ln
Delta, CO 81416
719.502.0404

Dana Hunsinger (1 of 3-Pak)
5210 Leetsdale Dr
Denver, CO 80246
303.589.1054

Nicole Byrne and Jennifer Zachman
6409 N Biscay St
Denver, CO 80249
303.550.2049

Devin Ferrey and Andrew Rauch
380 S. Elm Avenue
Eaton, CO 80615
303.868.6730

Jessica and Mike Mote
2360 Legacy Circle
Elizabeth, CO 80107
970.515.2021

Brian Zohn
331 Milan Place
Erie, CO 80516
303.564.3215

Chris and Lindsey Manwell
519 South Saint Vrain Ave.
Estes Park, CO 80517
970.591.2532

Devin Ferrey and Andrew Rauch
2490 37th St.
Evans, CO 80620
303.686.6730

Dana Hunsinger
2720 W. 104th St.
Federal Heights, CO 80234
720.613.06933

Stephen and Jill Anderson
6533 S. College Ave.
Fort Collins, CO 80525
970.689.3800

Mitch Burroughs
1880 N. College Ave
Fort Collins, CO 80524
970.567.1414

Andrew Rauch & Devin Ferrey
432 12th St.
Fort Collins, CO 80524
970.999.0131

Paula Eastin
17556 County Road 20
Fort Morgan, CO 80701
970.405.0270

Kuldeep Sandhu &
Kumar Sharma
3450 State Hwy 52
Frederick, CO 80516
720.345.2922

Shelby Winship
6731 Hwy 52
Frederick, CO 80530
303.591.3580

Davis Gerbore
5011 W. 10th St
Greeley, CO 80634
303.710.2484

Victoria Adams
5815 W. 20th Street
Greeley, CO 80634
303.304.0327

Greg and Jill Bland &
Jessica and Patricia Thwaites
2530 11th Ave
Greeley, CO 80631
719.370.4060

Heather Willard
21900 I-76 Frontage Road
Hudson, CO 80642
720.795.9920

Stephen and Jill Anderson
4771 Thompson Parkway
Johnstown, CO 80534
630.319.4001

Justin and Melissa Livingston
2396 Balmstone Dr
Lafayette, CO 80026
303.594.6744

Dana Hunsinger
9190 W. Colfax Ave.
Lakewood, CO 80215
720.606.0671

Justin and Melissa Livingston
1055 Courtesy Rd
Louisville, CO 80027
303.594.6744

Stephen and Jill Anderson
1301 E. Eisenhower Blvd
Loveland, CO 80537
970.617.2006

Stephen and Jill Anderson
4201 North Taft Avenue
Loveland, Colorado 80538
970.541.4210

Greg and Jill Bland (1 of 3-Pak)
691 Split Rock Dr.
Loveland, CO 80537
970.292.8058

Greg and Jill Bland (2 of 3-Pak)
2016 W. Eisenhower Blvd.
Loveland, CO 80537
970.710.5090

Greg and Jill Bland
16529 Cinematic View
Monument, CO 80132
970.710.5090

Ron Cazares
19745 E Parker Square Dr.
Parker, CO 80134
385.251.7222

Natalie Lord and Zdenek Dendis
14325 Lincoln Street
Thornton, CO 80023
303.709.2228

Dian Mangalapallil and Sadir Kumar Peri
2671 E. 120th
Thornton, CO 80233
720.709.8765

Kip Farnsworth and Tracy Finley
7315 E 128th Ave
Thornton, CO 80602
303.931.4011

Andrew Rauch & Devin Ferrey
7440 5th St.
Wellington, CO 80549
970.797.0129

Natalie Lord and Zdenek Dendis
8525 W. 100th Ave.
Westminster, CO 80031
303.464.6460

Jorge Pongo
2900 Youngfield Street
Wheat Ridge, CO 80215
805.202.9589

Stephen and Jill Anderson
7494 Westgate Drive
Windsor, CO 80528
970.541.4210

Paula Eastin
2145 7th St.
Windsor, CO 80550
970.405.0270

Georgia (3)

Ryan Triplett and Kaitlyn Triplett
252 Furys Ferry Rd
Augusta, GA 30907
571.278.4037

Sagar Panjwani & Zain Attawala &
Rafiq Lightwala & Karim Badani
1730 Hwy 138 SE
Conyers, GA 30013
404.302.7650

Greg Brown & Daniel Dumont &
Cory Gormon & Patrick Davis
102 Jim Benton Court
Savannah, GA 31407
912.346.0505

Illinois (1)

Brandon Chaplain
905 W. Main St.
Marion, IL 62959
618.922.6148

Indiana (3)

Stacey Heltsley and Kelli Singleton
1027 S Dan Jones Rd
Avon, IN 46123
765.418.1567

Craig and Lindsay Adams
2768 North 600 West
Greenfield, IN 46140
765.490.5466

Craig and Lindsay Adams
8015 S Indiana 13 Suite 9
Pendleton, IN 46064
765.490.5466

Iowa (1)

Matt Burkhart and Talia Burkhart
1606 NW Irvinedale Dr. Suite 102
Ankeny, IA 50023
605.261.3910

Kansas (2)

Kassie Collins & Kirk Rogers
1728 N Nelson Dr
Derby, KS 67037
817.201.4540

Blake Yakel & Adam Frey
906 N Rose Hill Rd
Rose Hill, KS 67133
316.650.4404

Michigan (2)

Dan and Cherese Gordon (1 of 3-Pak)
3830 32nd Ave #100
Hudsonville, MI 49426
616.405.1557

Dan and Cherese Gordon (2 of 3-Pak)
8317 Westpark Way
Zeeland, MI 49464
616.405.1557

Minnesota (2)

Joseph and Ashlee Edman
1270 Hwy 212
Granite Falls, MN 56241
701.609.7758

Joseph and Ashlee Edman
1406 MN-7
Montevido, MN 56265
701.609.7758

Missouri (4)

Mike and Linda Light & Garret Light
1452 N Kingshighway St
Cape Girardeau, MO 63701
573.768.6500

Adam and Shelly Bridges &
Elijah and Vanessa Bruton
209 W Fir Rd.
Carthage, MO 64836
417.310.7153

Niome Clark and Ben Clark
2903 Oak Grove Road
Poplar Bluff, MO 63901
573.872.0626

Chad and Abbey Brenneman &
Kevin and Julie Dameron
661 Salt Lick Rd
St. Peters, MO 63376
636.357.7425

Nebraska (3)

Michael and Tammy Harris (1 of 3-Pak)
1409 K St
Fairbury, NE 86352
402.415.5377

Michael and Tammy Harris (2 of 3-Pak)
7050 S. 69th St
Lincoln, NE 68516
402.415.5377

Lindsay and Eric Kroger
5102 S 201st St
Omaha, NE 68135
402.499.4548

New Mexico (2)

Carlos and Myhisha Fourzan (1 of 3-Pak)
6000 Montgomery Blvd.
Albuquerque, NM 87109
915.667.0321

Carlos and Myhisha Fourzan (2 of 3-Pak)
5200 Menaul Blvd NE
Albuquerque, NM 87110
915.667.0321

North Carolina (1)

John Kemp
1299 Mechanical Dr.
Clayton, NC 27520
303.827.8600

North Dakota (1)

Julie and Jesse Parrow
4541 52nd Ave S
Fargo, ND 58104
701.521.0202

Oklahoma (4)

Scott and Karissa Stevenson
2184 N Main St
Newcastle, OK 73065
405.476.1664

Mohammad Nemer & Katee Weidner
2112 N. 14th St
Ponca City, OK 74601
580.716.7084

Chelsey and Daniel Franklin &
Brooke and Andre Lepine
6134 S. Memorial Drive
Tulsa, OK 74133
720.232.8796

Brian and Leigh-Anne Crites
9712 E. 92nd St S.
Tulsa, OK 74133
918.521.9871

Oregon (1)

Dennis and Karen Borman
21003 SW Pacific Hwy
Sherwood, OR 97140
971.732.2799

South Carolina (1)

Ahmed and Mennah Khaled
102 W. Greenwood St
Abbeville, SC 29620
773.357.5090

South Dakota (4)

Toby Doeden & Josie Beilke
2401 3rd Ave SE
Aberdeen, SD 57401
605.380.3359

Mike and Liz Minor
1130 Main Ave S Suite A
Brookings, SD 57006
605.480.4171

Jason Reinicke
1001 E North St Suite #1
Rapid City, SD 57701
970.237.0070

Mike and Liz Minor
4410 E 57th St
Sioux Falls, SD 57103
605.480.4171

Texas (5)

Floyd and Becky Lane
15251 FM 2590
Amarillo, TX 79119
806.674.3861

Floyd and Becky Lane
9402 Hillside Rd. Suite#206
Amarillo, TX 79119
806.674.3861

David and Amber King
1417 FM 1463
Katy, TX 77494
281.982.1050

Vance and Emily Baker
11434 FM 1464
Richmond, TX 77407
713.443.3203

Drea and Malachi Sandoval
1659 Arbala Rd
Sulphur Springs, TX 75482
806.333.2001

Wisconsin (1)

Petar Stamov & Steven Lawrence
1260 N 8th St
Medford, WI 54451
779.537.1501

Wyoming (2)

Mitch and Lisa Burroughs
5410 Yellowstone Rd.
Cheyenne, WY 82009
307.284.2841

Devin Ferrey and Andrew Rauch
1000 E. Pershing Blvd
Cheyenne, WY 82001
303.868.6730

Franchisees Who Have Signed Franchise Agreements But Coffee Shops Are Not Open

Alabama – 1 Unit

Chad and Nancy Potter
256.221.0131

Arizona – 8 Units

Nik Riches and Mel Riches (2 Units)
701.300.2662

Paul and Stephanie Okonoski (2 Units)
623.523.1566

Joey and Kimber Burger
303.705.3694

Alexis Ross (3 Units)
480.414.9319

Arkansas – 1 Unit

Jeff Fountain & JR Cagle
870.414.1215

California – 12 Units

Claude and Aurora Jones
209.403.2999

Melissa Malone-Montgomery (2 Units)
951.595.0224

Wissam and Mohammad Abushawish &
Ashraf Abu Saad
714.867.3420

Keith Goodman and Martez Conner (3 Units)
916.465.1112

Paresh and Vishal Shah
757.376.9072

Craig and Tiffany Wilcox
360.460.9316

Sukhman Pannu & Navjot Singh
510.963.6824

Zoheb Wahid
707.803.8958

Jacob and Nichelle Campbell
760.291.9161

Colorado – 31 Units

Michelle Wiley
303.349.0544

Marcela and Peter Nezhybova
303.885.6925

Holly and Gabe Ragsdale &
Brad and Barbara Pfiefer (2 Units)
307.258.3747

Brett and Tammy Russell
720.877.1376

Devin Ferrey and Andrew Rauch
303.868.6730

Dana Hunsinger (2 Units)
303.589.1054

Fernando and Annette Verones
910.818.5612

Stephen and Jill Anderson
630.319.4001

Brian Zohn (3 Units)
303.564.3215

Wendi and Michael Pacheco &
Jessica & Anthony Maloney
719.321.6928

Ron Cazares (2 Units)
385.251.7222

Micah and Joe Current (2 Units)
479.644.9053

Jamie McCawley
970.381.7500

Jeff and Bambi Brady (2 Units)
970.210.9099

Chelsey and Daniel Franklin & (3 Units)
Brooke and Andre Lepine
720.232.8796

Victoria Adams (3 Units)
303.304.0327

Alex and Rebecca Sobolevsky
847.366.4495

Sonny and Rahel Senulis & (3 Units)
Belay Kebede and Tinsae Tamrat
720.933.0770

Connecticut - 1 Unit

Joe Velardi
203.430.6090

Florida - 11 Units

Munmun Ahmed
321.945.8693

Randy and Sanya Garrison (3 Units)
908.425.1495

Steve and Kerry Andrews &
Troy Gilroy and Patty Smith
308.440.5656

Kristin Best
404.395.0456

Tom & Robin Daniels (3 Units)
720.378.0966

Steve & Erin Nichols
970-556-5151

Steven & Erin Raymer
970-999-2650

Georgia – 5 Units

Christian Enuma and Inoje Okafor
678.468.6722

Sagar Panjwani & Zain Attawala &
Rafiq Lightwala & Karim Badani (3 Units)
404.302.7650

Mukesh & Bhavan Patel
478-951-8334

Idaho – 2 Units

Deborah and Brian Hillesland
208.249.7142

Marla Perron
707.373.6318

Illinois – 10 Units

Barbara Burrows (2 Units)
314.598.6796

Jerry Barrass (4 Units)
618.922.7334

Chetan Patel & Dipak Patel (3 Units)
630.802.4534

Thomas and Christina Otoole
630.544.8122

Indiana – 4 Units

Stacey Heltsley and Kelli Singleton (2 Units)
765.418.1567

Aaron and Ashley Cochran
816.863.3189

Laura and Hamilton Barnes
503.475.3828

Iowa – 3 Units

Matt Burkhart and Talia Burkhart (3 Units)
605.261.3910

Kansas – 3 Units

Audrey Krueger and Chris Morici
312.961.0295

Blake Yakel & Adam Frey (2 Units)
316.650.4404

Kentucky – 5 Units

Jerry Barrass (5 Units)
618.922.7334

Louisiana – 2 Units

Mike and Katherine Greene
303.641.5495

Mary-Margaret Gautreau
504.236.5311

Maryland – 6 Units

Doug and Portia Altimus
443.694.9000

Jason Scott
240.751.7374

Winnifred and Isaac Okyere-Darko (3 Units)
301.526.3469
Densu Kurian
443.805.4584

Michigan – 12 Units

Dan and Cherese Gordon (1 Unit)
616.405.1557

Benan Burbar
810.444.7141

Aric and Janice Boyer (3 Units)
248.420.2642

Garnette and Miranda Roberts (3 Units)
605.202.0045

Manjula & Jayasankar Rajagopal (3 Units)
480.249.4195

Nina Sulaj and Salih Mehmeti
313.212.9177

Minnesota – 1 Unit

Joseph and Ashlee Edman (1 Unit)
701.609.7758

Missouri – 5 Units

Chad and Abbey Brenneman & (2 Units)
Kevin and Julie Dameron
636.357.7425

Niome Clark and Ben Clark (2 Units)
573.872.0626

Hiren and Kartik Patel
229.474.9637

Nebraska- 10 Units

Michael and Tammy Harris (2 Units)
402.415.5377

Lindsay and Eric Kroger (2 Units)
402.499.4548

Ryan and Shawn Hergenreder
308-672-9588

Eric and Jessie Griffitts
307.359.2007

Dave Schmidt and Nate Koris and Jeff Harris (3 Units)
402.540.4514

Elie-Benjamin Elkahwaji and
Emily Van Werden
402.214.7015

Nevada – 3 Units

Mark Nuti and Jennifer Eyden (3 Units)
303.584.9380

New Jersey – 2 Units

Earth Ray & Suj Patel
973.570.7680

Madhav Arora and Abhishek Patel
856.407.3748

New Mexico – 1 Unit

Carlos Fourzan
915.667.0321

New York – 2 Units

Will Gensburg
914.220.6564

Chris and LoriAnn Postilio &
Joe and Joy Milillo
516.672.0298

North Carolina – 3 Units

John Kemp (2 Units)
303.827.8600

Rahim and Shamim Bhonhariya
843.441.4450

Ohio – 1 Unit

Sandra Perdue
440.225.2580

Oklahoma – 4 Units

Mohammad Nemer & Katee Weidner (2 Units)
580.716.7084

Scott and Robyn Ecklund
918.625.2967

Scott and Karissa Stevenson
405.476.1664

Oregon – 4 Units

Ashwani Kumar (4 Units)
360.852.3878

Pennsylvania – 1 Unit

Shawn Palinkas & Adam and Jolene Knudsen
484.651.9911

South Carolina – 2 Units

Tanner and Krystle Berkey
303.501.5800

Grant and Nadja Springer
785.323.7811

South Dakota – 1 Unit

Mike and Liz Minor (1 Unit)
605.480.4171

Texas – 19 Units

Erin Bottomley
406.599.9033

Drea and Malachi Sandoval (2 Units)
806.333.2001

Amanda and Corey Tabb
713.252.6031

Juan and Silvia Albarran
346.888.9170

Floyd and Becky Lane (7 Units)
806.674.3861

Mike Root & Winston Manley
334.201.4813

Weynishet Zula and Behailu Menegistu
720.297.1346

Sumeet Shrestha and Erica Shakya and Sarin Joshi
832.967.8215

Tonya and Jeremy Townley
940.736.4690

Mohammed Hossain
804.868.5281

Bruce and Amy Anderson
940.730.4632

Roland Ako and Lilian Everts
713.516.6732

Vermont – 1 Unit

Peter Yandow
802.578.4994

Washington – 6 Units

Tena Lehmann
253.229.0493

Ashwani Kumar (5 Units)
360.852.3878

Wisconsin – 2 Units

Brandon Lee
309.645.1846
307.421.6126

Erik and Patricia Larsen
303.547.0792

Wyoming - 1 Unit

Celeste and Dustin Yeik
307.421.6126

ATTACHMENT J
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

FRANCHISEES WHO HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM

FRANCHISEES WHO HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM

Listed below is the name and last known city, state and telephone number of every franchisee who has had an outlet terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under their respective franchise agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

Arizona

Jeff and Rita Paxton
Chandler, AZ
303-709-9969

Colorado

Mitch Burroughs
Greeley, CO
970-567-1414
(Transferred one location but still has two open locations)

Steve and Sarah Stoecker
Windsor, CO
970-227-1981
(Transfer)

Lisa Dell
Evans, CO
970-292-8058
(Transfer)

Holly and Gabe Ragsdale &
Barbara and Brad Pfeifer
Frederick, CO
720-799-8684
(Transferred one location but still have two open locations)

Iowa

Rhoda and John Harris
Ankeny, IA
515-964-3677
(Transfer)

Nebraska

Ryan Rippe
Fairbury, NE
402-366-1590
(Transfer)

New Mexico

Sergio Bermudez
Albuquerque, NM
505-975-5175
(Transfer)
(Transferred three franchise – two open locations and one unopened franchise)

Utah

Lisa Tran
Harriman, UT
385-432-6688

ATTACHMENT K
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

(a Colorado limited liability company)

Financial Statements

December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

Table of Contents

Independent Auditor's Report ____ Pages 1-2

Balance Sheets
December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 ____ Page 3

Statements of Operations and Members' Deficit
Years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 ____ Page 4

Statements of Cash Flows
Years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 ____ Page 5

Notes to Financial Statements ____ Pages 6-15

BROCK CPAs

4940 Pearl East Circle, Suite 300 Boulder, Colorado 80301
303-444-2971 • 303-444-0869 Fax
www.brockcpas.com

agn INTERNATIONAL

Independent Auditor's Report

Board of Managers
Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC
Mead, Colorado

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC (a Colorado limited liability company), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, and the related statements of operations and members' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC as of December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements, including omissions, are considered material if there is substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.

- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Brock and Company, CPAs, P.C.

Certified Public Accountants

Boulder, Colorado
March 24, 2026

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

Balance Sheets

December 31	2025	2024	2023
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
Cash	**$ 1,354,965**	$ 946,628	$ 693,160
Accounts receivable	**349,415**	175,759	177,302
Accounts receivable, related parties	**157,715**	118,920	70,059
Notes receivable, current portion	**72,242**	28,443	20,967
Inventory	**54,902**	64,529	16,762
Prepaid expenses	**71,923**	91,166	54,382
Total current assets	**2,061,162**	1,425,445	1,032,632
Property and Equipment, net	**87,019**	117,464	121,557
Other Assets			
Deferred franchise cost	**2,704,787**	2,626,067	2,667,067
Notes receivable, less current portion	**232,830**	212,115	43,555
Note receivable, related party	**421,680**	416,166	410,653
Advances to related parties	**134,175**	99,242	47,903
Total other assets	**3,493,472**	3,353,590	3,169,178
Total assets	**$ 5,641,653**	$ 4,896,499	$ 4,323,367
LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' DEFICIT			
Current Liabilities			
Accounts payable, trade	**$ 71,946**	$ 98,283	$ 31,809
Gift card liabilities	**1,921,302**	1,434,507	1,153,690
Accrued compensation and benefits	**197,746**	198,715	153,290
Other accrued expenses	**395,377**	12,306	11,478
Current maturities of note payable, related party	**500,000**	-	-
Total current liabilities	**3,086,371**	1,743,811	1,350,267
Long-Term Liabilities			
Deferred franchise revenue	**7,625,753**	7,624,309	7,719,248
Note payable, related party	**-**	500,000	-
Note payable, net of current maturities	**150,000**	150,000	150,000
Total long-term liabilities	**7,775,753**	8,274,309	7,869,248
Total liabilities	**10,862,124**	10,018,120	9,219,515
Members' Deficit	**(5,220,471)**	(5,121,621)	(4,896,148)
Total liabilities and members' deficit	**$ 5,641,653**	$ 4,896,499	$ 4,323,367

The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

Statements of Operations and Members' Deficit

Years ended December 31	**2025**	2024	2023
Revenues			
Royalty fees	**$ 4,644,986**	$ 3,736,678	$ 2,686,502
Rebates	**1,353,288**	1,265,881	1,073,026
Franchise fees	**882,556**	1,059,939	555,117
Marketing and technology fees	**864,303**	709,296	572,529
Conference fees and sponsorships	**399,172**	-	372,030
Product sales	**124,999**	91,319	189,530
Total revenues	**8,269,304**	6,863,113	5,448,734
Operating Expenses			
Cost of products	**71,495**	42,458	87,409
Selling, general and administrative	**8,554,771**	7,215,550	6,537,863
Total operating expenses	**8,626,266**	7,258,008	6,625,272
Loss From Operations	**(356,962)**	(394,895)	(1,176,538)
Other Income (Expense)			
Interest and other income	**244,001**	124,623	11,833
Gift card breakage income	**60,000**	60,000	48,000
Interest expense	**(45,889)**	(15,201)	(7,822)
Net other income	**258,112**	169,422	52,011
Net Loss	**$ (98,850)**	$ (225,473)	$ (1,124,527)
Members' Deficit, Beginning of Year	**$ (5,121,621)**	$ (4,896,148)	$ (3,801,978)
Capital contributions from members	**-**	-	30,357
Net loss	**(98,850)**	(225,473)	(1,124,527)
Members' Deficit, End of Year	**$ (5,220,471)**	$ (5,121,621)	$ (4,896,148)

The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

Statements of Cash Flows

Increase (Decrease) in Cash

Years ended December 31	2025	2024	2023
Cash Flows from Operating Activities			
Net loss	**$ (98,850)**	$ (225,473)	$ (1,124,527)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities			
Depreciation	**30,445**	30,684	27,754
Provision for credit losses	**675,947**	244,577	128,542
Gift card breakage income	**(60,000)**	(60,000)	(48,000)
Interest income accrued to notes receivable	**(18,727)**	-	-
Interest income accrued to related party note receivable	**(5,514)**	(5,513)	(5,458)
Changes in assets and liabilities			
Accounts receivable	**(888,398)**	(291,895)	(208,126)
Inventory	**9,627**	(47,767)	5,964
Prepaid expenses	**19,243**	(36,784)	(7,638)
Deferred franchise cost	**(78,720)**	41,000	(809,000)
Deposits	**-**	-	2,637
Accounts payable	**(26,337)**	66,474	(30,551)
Gift card liabilities	**546,795**	340,817	360,812
Accrued compensation and benefits	**(969)**	45,425	(7,784)
Other accrued expenses	**383,071**	828	(3,145)
Deferred franchise revenue	**1,444**	(94,939)	1,847,050
Net cash provided by operating activities	**489,057**	7,434	128,530
Cash Flows from Investing Activities			
Purchase of equipment	**-**	(26,591)	(41,960)
Payments (advances) on notes receivable	**(45,787)**	(176,036)	15,552
Advances on related party note receivable	**-**	-	(7,767)
Advances to related parties	**(34,933)**	(51,339)	(47,903)
Net cash used by investing activities	**(80,720)**	(253,966)	(82,078)
Cash Flows from Financing Activities			
Borrowings on line of credit	**100,000**	100,000	350,000
Payments on line of credit	**(100,000)**	(100,000)	(350,000)
Borrowings on long term debt, related party	**-**	500,000	-
Capital contributions from members	**-**	-	30,357
Net cash provided by financing activities	**-**	500,000	30,357
Net Increase in Cash	**408,337**	253,468	76,809
Cash at Beginning of Year	**946,628**	693,160	616,351
Cash at End of Year	**$ 1,354,965**	$ 946,628	$ 693,160

The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Company's Activities. Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC (the "Company") was formed on April 12, 2016 as a Colorado limited liability company to own and operate as a franchisor, offering franchises for the establishment and operations of coffee stores. The Company's operations have consisted primarily of developing contracts, architectural plans, logos and branding, and other materials necessary to support franchisees, marketing, and other start-up activities. The Company's first franchise location opened in November 2017. As of December 31, 2025, one-hundred seven franchise locations are in operation.

Use of Estimates in Preparing Financial Statements. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Variable Interest Entities. The Company elected the private company accounting alternative for certain qualifying common control arrangements. Under this guidance, nonpublic entities may elect not to apply variable interest entity guidance to legal entities under common control if certain criteria are met. The Company has determined that all required criteria exist for applying the guidance related to commonly controlled entities. As a result, the Company has not consolidated the financial statements of variable interest entities in the accompanying financial statements.

Cash and Concentration. Cash consists of checking and savings accounts held at financial institutions. The Organization continually monitors its positions with, and the credit quality of, the financial institutions with which it invests. The Company maintained cash balances in excess of federally insured limits during the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Credit Losses. Accounts receivable are stated at the amount of consideration from customers, of which the Company has an unconditional right to receive. The Company operates in the retail food and beverage industry and its accounts receivables are primarily derived from franchise owners. The Company grants credit in the normal course of business to customers in the United States and recognizes an expected allowance for credit losses to reduce credit risk. At each reporting date, this estimate is updated to reflect any changes in credit risk since the receivable was initially recorded. This estimate is calculated on a pooled basis where similar risk characteristics exist. Accounts receivable are evaluated individually when they do not share similar risk characteristics which could exist in circumstances where amounts are considered at risk or uncollectible. The allowance estimate is derived from a review of the Company's historical losses based on the aging of receivables. This estimate is adjusted for management's assessment of current conditions, reasonable and supportable forecasts regarding future events, and any other factors deemed relevant by the Company. The Company believes historical loss information is a reasonable starting point in which to calculate the expected allowance for credit losses as the Company's customers have remained constant since the Company's inception. The Company is anticipating credit losses to remain consistent across all its aging categories.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Credit Losses (continued). Management estimates that an allowance for credit losses is not necessary at December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, as substantially all receivable are expected to be collected. It is reasonably possible that the Company's estimate of the allowance for credit losses will change in the near term.

The Company writes off receivables when there is information that indicates the debtor is facing significant financial difficulty and there is no possibility of recovery. If any recoveries are made from any accounts previously written off, they will be recognized as an offset to credit loss expense in the year of recovery. The total amount of write-offs was $675,947, $244,577, and $128,542 for the years ending December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Inventory. Inventory consists primarily of branded products for sale and promotional giveaways, and is stated at the lower of average cost or net realizable value.

Property and Equipment. It is the Company's policy to capitalize property and equipment at cost for purchases over $2,000. Depreciation is computed using straight-line methods over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which is generally five to seven years for training equipment and office furniture and ten years for vehicles.

Long-lived Assets. Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amount may not be recoverable. When required, impairment losses on assets to be held and used are recognized based on the excess of the asset's carrying amount over fair value of the asset. Long-lived assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell. No impairment losses have been recognized since the Company's inception.

Notes Receivable and Allowance for Credit Losses. The Company advances funds and extends credit to unrelated entities to support franchisee growth. Notes that management has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff are reported at amortized cost. Amortized cost is the principal balance outstanding, net of any allowance for credit losses. Interest income is accrued on the unpaid principal balance. The accrual of interest is generally discontinued when a note becomes 90 days past due, or when management believes, after considering economic and business conditions and collection efforts, that the principal or interest will not be collectible in the normal course of business. All accrued interest is reversed against interest income when a note is placed on nonaccrual status. Interest received on such notes is accounted for using the cost-recovery method, until qualifying for return to accrual. Under the cost-recovery method, interest income is not recognized until the note balance is reduced to zero. Notes are returned to accrual status when all the principal and interest amounts contractually due are brought current, there is a sustained period of repayment performance, and future payments are reasonably assured.

The allowance for credit losses is a valuation account that is deducted from the notes' amortized cost basis to present the net amount expected to be collected on the notes. Notes are charged off against the allowance when there is information that indicates the debtor is facing significant financial difficulty and there is no possibility of recovery.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Notes Receivable and Allowance for Credit Losses (continued). The allowance for credit losses represents management's estimate of lifetime credit losses inherent in notes as of the balance sheet date. The allowance for credit losses is estimated by management using relevant available information, from both internal and external sources, relating to past events, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The Company measures expected credit losses for notes on a pooled basis when similar risk characteristics exist. The Company calculates the allowance for credit losses using a roll-rate methodology. Additionally, the allowance for credit losses calculation includes subjective adjustments for qualitative risk factors that are likely to cause estimated credit losses to differ from historical experience. Notes that do not share risk characteristics are evaluated on an individual basis. Management estimates that an allowance for credit losses is not necessary at December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, as substantially all notes are expected to be collected. It is reasonably possible that the Company's estimate of the allowance for credit losses will change in the near term.

Leases. The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease, or contains a lease, at inception of a contract and when the terms of an existing contract are changed. The Company recognizes a lease liability and a right-of-use (ROU) asset at the commencement date of the lease. The lease liability is initially and subsequently recognized based on the present value of its future lease payments. The Company made a policy election not to separate lease and nonlease components for all leases. Therefore, all payments are included in the calculation of the right-of-use asset and lease liability. Variable payments are included in the future lease payments when those variable payments depend on an index or a rate. The discount rate is the implicit rate if it is readily determinable, or otherwise, the Company uses a risk-free interest rate, as practical expedient, to discount certain lease asset class obligations. The Company has also elected to exclude leases with terms of 12 months or less from right-of-use asset and operating lease obligation recognition. There were no ROU assets or lease obligations at December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023.

Revenue Recognition. The Company's revenues from contracts with customers is comprised of royalty fees, rebates, franchise fees, marketing and technology fees, product sales, and gift cards.

Royalty Fees. Royalty fees are recognized during the respective franchise agreement based on the royalties earned each period as the underlying franchise store sales occur. Royalty fees recognized at a point in time for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 was $4,644,986, $3,736,678, and $2,686,502, respectively.

Rebates. As part of the Company's franchise agreements, the franchisee purchases products and supplies from designated vendors. The Company may receive various fees and rebates from the vendors and distributors on product purchases by franchisees. The Company will recognize the rebates as the purchase of products and supplies from vendors occurs. Rebate revenue recognized at a point in time for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 was $1,353,288, $1,265,881, and $1,073,026, respectively.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Revenue Recognition (continued).

Franchise Fees. The Company sells individual franchises. The franchise agreements typically require the franchisee to pay an initial, non-refundable fee prior to opening the respective location(s), and continuing royalty fees on a weekly basis based upon a percentage of franchisee adjusted gross sales. The initial term of franchise agreements are typically 10 years. Subject to the Company's approval, a franchisee may generally renew the franchise agreement upon its expiration. If approved, a franchisee may transfer a franchise agreement to a new or existing franchisee, at which point a transfer fee is typically paid by the current owner which then terminates that franchise agreement. A franchise agreement is signed with the new franchisee with no franchise fee required. A franchisee may elect to terminate the contract subject to a predetermined termination fee. Revenue generated from a contract breach is termed settlement income by the Company and included in other income.

Under the terms of the franchise agreements, the Company typically promises to provide franchise rights, pre-opening services, operational materials, planning and functional training courses, and ongoing services such as marketing and technology. Upon adoption of Topic 606, the Company determined that certain pre-opening activities, and the franchise rights and related ongoing services, represented two separate performance obligations. The franchise fee revenue has been allocated to the two separate performance obligations using a residual approach. The Company has estimated the value of performance obligations related to certain pre-opening activities deemed to be distinct based on cost plus an applicable margin, and assigned the remaining amount of the initial franchise fee to the franchise rights and ongoing services. Revenue allocated to pre-opening activities is recognized over time when (or as) these services are performed. Revenue allocated to franchise rights and ongoing services is deferred until the store opens, and is recognized on a straight line basis over the remaining duration of the agreement, as this ensures that revenue recognition aligns with the customer's access to the franchise rights.

There are two items involving revenue recognition of contracts that require the Company to make subjective judgments; the determination of which performance obligations are distinct within the context of the overall contract and the estimated stand alone selling price of each obligation. In instances where our contract includes significant customization or modification services, the customization and modification services are generally combined and recorded as one distinct performance obligation. Franchise fee revenue recognized over time for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 was $882,556, $1,059,939, and $555,117, respectively.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Revenue Recognition (continued).

Marketing and Technology Fees. Franchise agreements require the franchisee to pay continuing marketing and technology fees on a monthly basis based on a percentage of franchisee adjusted gross sales. The Company has determined that, although the marketing and technology fees are not separate performance obligations distinct from the underlying franchise right, the Company acts as the principal as it is primarily responsible for the fulfillment and control of the marketing and technology services. As a result, the Company records marketing and technology fees separately in the statements of operations. Marketing and technology fees are recognized during the respective franchise agreement as the underlying franchise store sales occur. Marketing and technology fee revenue recognized at a point in time for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 was $864,303, $709,296, and $572,529, respectively.

Conference Fees and Sponsorships. The Company hosts an annual franchisee conference that serves as training, education, and a marketing event, for which an attendance fee is charged. Revenue from conferences is recognized once the event is held. Conference fees and sponsorship revenue recognized at a point in time for the years ended December 31, 2025 and 2023 was $399,172 and $372,040, respectively. There was no conference fees and sponsorship revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2024.

Product Sales. The Company sells products and supplies to its franchisees. Revenue from product sales is recognized upon delivery of the goods. Product sales recognized at a point in time for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 was $124,999, $91,319, and $189,530, respectively.

Gift Cards. The Company sells gift cards to its customers in its retail stores and through its Corporate office. The Company's gift cards do not have an expiration date and are not redeemable for cash except where required by law. Revenue from gift cards is recognized upon redemption in exchange for product and is reported within franchisee store revenue on which the royalty and marketing and technology fees are paid. Until redemption, outstanding customer balances are recorded as a liability. An obligation is recorded at the time of sale of the gift card. The Company also recognizes revenue for the portion of gift card values that is not expected to be redeemed ("breakage"). The Company estimates breakage based on historical patterns and other factors, such as laws and regulations applicable to each jurisdiction. The Company recognizes breakage revenue using a method that is consistent with customer redemption patterns. There is judgement in assessing the redemption patterns and the ultimate value of gift cards which are not expected to be redeemed. The Company recognized gift card breakage income of $60,000 in 2025 and 2024, and $48,000 in 2023. It is reasonably possible that the Company's estimate of gift card breakage income will change in the near term.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Revenue Recognition (continued). Accounts receivable are from royalty fees, vendor rebates, gift card sales, and marketing and technology fees that represent billed and unbilled receivables due as of year end. The balance of contract liabilities includes franchise fees that have ongoing contract rights and gift card liabilities. Accounts receivable, contract assets and liabilities are as follows at December 31:

	2025	2024	2023
Assets			
Accounts receivable	**$ 507,130**	$ 294,679	$ 247,361
Liabilities			
Deferred franchise revenue	**$ 7,625,753**	$ 7,624,309	$ 7,719,248
Gift card liabilities	**1,921,302**	1,434,507	1,153,690
Total contract liabilities	**$ 9,547,055**	$ 9,058,816	$ 8,872,938

The Company has contracts that are unsatisfied or partially unsatisfied as of December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 in the amounts of $7,625,753, $7,624,309, and $7,719,248, respectively. As of December 31, 2025, the Company expects to recognize revenue from the performance obligations in the following years:

Year	Amount
2026	$ 5,424,189
2027	423,411
2028	399,066
2029	379,088
2030	342,692
Thereafter	657,307
	$ 7,625,753

The Company has elected to apply certain practical expedients as defined in ASC 606, including (i) performance obligations that are a part of a contract that has an original expected duration of one year or less; (ii) the right to invoice practical expedient; (iii) treatment of pre-opening services as distinct from the franchise license; and (iv) variable consideration related to unsatisfied performance obligations that is allocated entirely to a wholly unsatisfied promise to transfer a distinct service that forms part of a single performance obligation, and the terms of that variable consideration relate specifically to the Company's efforts to transfer the distinct service, or to a specific outcome from transferring the distinct service. As such, sales-based royalty and marketing and technology fee income is not included in the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations.

Cost Recognition. Costs associated with franchise development are deferred until the associated revenue is recognized. Selling, and general and administrative costs are expensed in the period incurred.

Advertising. The Company expenses advertising costs when incurred. Advertising costs totaled $21,446, $56,417, and $114,526 for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Income Taxes. The Company's income or loss is passed through to its members and is taxed on their individual tax returns. Therefore, provisions for income tax expenses and related liabilities are not reflected on these financial statements.

The Company utilizes Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740, *Income Taxes*, related to the accounting for uncertainty in income tax positions. ASC 740 requires management judgment and the use of estimates in determining whether the impact of a tax position is "more likely than not" of being sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company considers many factors when evaluating and estimating its tax positions which may not accurately anticipate actual outcomes. It is reasonably possible the estimates may change in the near term.

The Company has evaluated the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure relating to uncertain tax positions. Management has determined that the effects of uncertain tax positions are not material to the Company for recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

Subsequent Events. Management evaluates events occurring subsequent to the date of the financial statements in determining the accounting for and disclosure of transactions and events that affect the financial statements. Subsequent events have been evaluated through March 24, 2026, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

Note 2 – Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following at December 31:

	2025	2024	2023
Equipment and furniture	**$ 199,042**	$ 199,042	$ 172,451
Vehicle	**32,920**	32,920	32,920
	231,962	231,962	205,371
Less accumulated depreciation	**(144,943)**	(114,498)	(83,814)
	$ 87,019	$ 117,464	$ 121,557

Depreciation expense totaled $30,445, $30,684, and $27,754 for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Note 3 – Notes Receivable from Unrelated Entities

Notes receivable from franchisees totaled $305,072, $240,558 and $64,522 at December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively. The notes mature from October 2027 through May 2035 and are unsecured. Interest is earned at an annual rate ranging from 2% to 8%. The Company recognized interest income from the notes of $14,175 and $2,163 in 2025 and 2023, respectively. There was no interest income recognized in 2024.

Note 3 – Notes Receivable from Unrelated Entities (continued)

Scheduled maturities of the notes receivable are as follows at December 31, 2025:

Year	Amount
2026	$ 72,242
2027	30,884
2028	26,823
2029	28,786
2030	26,279
Thereafter	120,058
	$ 305,072

Note 4 – Receivables from Related Parties, Guarantees and Contingencies, and Related Party Transactions

At December 31, 2025, 2024, and 2023, the Company has a note receivable of $421,680, $416,166 and $410,653, respectively, due from 4th & Main Holdings, LLC. The agreement with the related entity matured in December 2025 and earns interest at an annual rate of 1.4%. Interest earned on the note totaled $5,513 in 2025 and 2024, and $5,458 in 2023. The note receivable carries a maximum draw amount of $900,000.

The Company is contingently liable as guarantor and co-maker with respect to $4,061,912 of indebtedness held by 4th & Main Holdings, LLC as of December 31, 2025. The debt matures through June 2047. At any time through that date, should 4th & Main Holdings, LLC be delinquent on its debt payments, the Company will be obligated to perform by primarily making the required payments, including late fees and penalties. The debt is collateralized by generally all of the business assets of the Company and 4th & Main Holdings, LLC. Management considers the likelihood of default to be remote. Accordingly, the debt has not been reflected in the financial statements.

The Company leases its administrative office on a month-to-month basis from 4th & Main Holdings, LLC. The Company is currently making monthly payments of $28,000 and is also responsible for its portion of property taxes. Rent expense, including property taxes, incurred during the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023 totaled $416,595, $414,000 and $398,808, respectively.

The Company occasionally advances funds to entities controlled by members of the Company through the use of Company resources. The amounts due from the related entities totaled $134,175, $99,242 and $47,903 at December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively. The related party receivables are unsecured, bear no interest, and do not mature.

Note 5 – Notes Payable and Related Party Transactions

Long-term notes payable consist of the following at December 31:

	2025	2024	2023
Note payable to U.S. Small Business Administration under the Economic Injury Disaster Loan program, interest at 3.75%, monthly principal and interest payments $731 starting November 2022 and continuing through May 2050, collateralized by generally all business assets.	**$ 150,000**	$ 150,000	$ 150,000
Note payable to member, interest at 8.00%, monthly interest payments $3,333 through October 2026 when all unpaid interest is due, the note is unsecured.	**500,000**	500,000	-
	$ 650,000	$ 650,000	$ 150,000

Scheduled maturities of the long-term notes payable are as follows at December 31, 2025:

Year	Related Party	Unrelated Entity	Total
2026	$ 500,000	$ -	$ 500,000
2027	-	2,704	2,704
2028	-	3,290	3,290
2029	-	3,415	3,415
2030	-	3,545	3,545
Thereafter	-	137,046	137,046
	$ 500,000	$ 150,000	$ 650,000

Interest expense incurred under the related party note payable totaled $40,000 and $8,333 in 2025 and 2024, respectively. There was no interest expense incurred with related parties in 2023.

Note 6 – Members' Equity

The Company's operating agreement allows for the board to require the members to contribute additional capital contributions which total, in aggregate, up to $100,000. Additionally, the operating agreement restricts the transfer or termination of a member's interest to require the express, written consent of all other members. The granting of the consent is in the complete discretion of each member.

Note 7 – Related Party Transactions and Concentrations

The Company's members provide rebates and purchase services and product to the Company. The Company also provided management services to entities controlled by the Company's members. Related party transactions are as follows as of and for the years ended December 31:

	2025	2024	2023
Accounts receivable	**$ 157,715**	$ 118,920	$ 70,059
Royalty fees	**$ 55,279**	$ -	$ -
Vendor rebate revenue	**$ 1,353,288**	$ 1,111,244	$ 769,954
Marketing and technology fees	**$ 80,247**	$ 62,372	$ 66,088
Product sales	**$ 108,868**	$ 61,725	$ 22,335
Other income	**$ 12,000**	$ 7,000	$ -
Operating expenses	**$ 99,632**	$ 46,661	$ 3,217

The Company's members comprised 19%, 18% and 16% of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively. Amounts due from the members made up 31%, 40% and 28% of accounts receivable at December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Note 8 – Retirement Plan

The Company sponsors a defined contribution plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Plan). Under the terms of the Plan, employees may contribute a percentage of their pre-tax compensation into the Plan, subject to certain limits set by the Internal Revenue Code. The Company matches up to 3% of the employee's contribution which are vested immediately. Company contributions totaled $81,876, $81,140, and $59,846 for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Note 9 – Supplemental Cash Flow Information

Supplemental information for the statement of cash flows is as follows for the years ended December 31:

	2025	2024	2023
Cash paid for interest	**$ 49,036**	$ 16,681	$ 10,968

Note 10 – Units Open and Under Development

Units which are open or under development are as follows at December 31:

	2025	2024	2023
Franchisee-owned stores	**105**	90	69
Franchisee-owned stores, fee waived	**2**	2	2
Unopened stores with agreements	**186**	209	190
	293	301	261

ATTACHMENT L
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

LIST OF STATE AGENCIES/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

LIST OF STATE AGENCIES AND
AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
CALIFORNIA	Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013-2344 (213) 576-7500 One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, California 94104-4448 (415) 972-8565 651 Bannon Street, Suite 300 Sacramento, California 95811 (916) 445-7205 (866) 275-2677 (toll free) www.dfpi.ca.gov (website) Ask.DFPI@dfpi.ca.gov (e-mail)	Commissioner Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013-2344 (213) 576-7500 (866) 275-2677 (toll free)
FLORIDA	Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services Division of Consumer Services Attn: Finance & Accounting 407 South Calhoun Street Tallahassee, Florida 32399-0800 (850) 410-3800	None
HAWAII	Commissioner of Securities Department of Commerce & Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722	Hawaii Commissioner of Securities Same Address
ILLINOIS	Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62701 (217) 782-4465	Illinois Attorney General Same Address
INDIANA	Indiana Secretary of State Division of Securities 302 West Washington Room E-111 Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681	Indiana Secretary of State 201 State House 200 West Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6531
IOWA	Iowa Secretary of State 321 E. 12th Street Des Moines, Iowa 50319 (515) 281-5204	Same

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
MARYLAND	Office of Attorney General Maryland Division of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Securities Commissioner Same Address
MICHIGAN	Michigan Attorney General Franchise Section - Consumer Protection Division G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor 525 W. Ottawa Street Lansing, Michigan 48933 P.O. Box 30213 Lansing, Michigan 48909 (517) 373-7117	Michigan Department of Commerce Same Address
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, Minnesota 55101 (651) 539-1600	Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce Same Address
NEBRASKA	Department of Banking and Finance 1526 K Street, Suite 300 Lincoln, Nebraska 68508-2732 P.O. Box 95006 Lincoln, Nebraska 68509-5006 (402) 471-3445	None
NEW YORK	NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor New York, New York 10005 (212) 416-8222	Secretary of State 99 Washington Avenue Albany, New York 12231
NORTH DAKOTA	North Dakota Insurance & Securities Department 600 East Boulevard Avenue, Dept. 401 Bismarck, North Dakota 58505 (701) 328-2910	North Dakota Insurance Commissioner Same
OREGON	Department of Consumer and Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Securities Labor and Industries Building 350 Winter Street NE, Room 410 Salem, Oregon 97301-3881 (503) 378-4140	Director of Oregon Department of Consumer and Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Securities Labor and Industries Building 350 Winter Street NE, Room 410 Salem, Oregon 97301-3881 (503) 378-4140
RHODE ISLAND	State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations Department of Business Regulation Securities Division 1511 Pontiac Avenue John O. Pastore Complex - Building 69-1 Cranston, Rhode Island 02920 (401) 462-9500	Director of Rhode Island Department of Business Regulation Same Address

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
SOUTH DAKOTA	South Dakota Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 S Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-3563	Director of South Dakota Division of Insurance Same Address
TEXAS	Secretary of State Statutory Documents Section James E. Rudder Building 1019 Brazos Street Austin, Texas 78701 P.O. Box 13550 Austin, Texas 78711 (512) 463-5705	None
UTAH	Utah Department of Commerce Consumer Protection Division 160 East 300 South, 2nd Floor Salt Lake City, UT 84114 801-530-6601	Same
VIRGINIA	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 E. Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051	Clerk of the State Corporation Commission State Corporation Commission 1300 E. Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9733
WASHINGTON	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 41200 Olympia, Washington 98504-1200 (360) 902-8760	Director of Financial Institutions 150 Israel Road SW Tumwater, Washington 98501 (360) 902-8760
WISCONSIN	Department of Financial Institutions Division of Securities 4822 Madison Yards Way, North Tower Madison, Wisconsin 53705 P.O. Box 1768 Madison, Wisconsin 53701-1768 (608) 266-8557	Administrator, Division of Securities Same Address

If a state is not listed, we have not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above in which we have appointed an agent for service of process.

There may also be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed.

ATTACHMENT M
(TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT)

STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA

STATE LAW ADDENDA TO THE
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

The following modifications are to the Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document for the states noted below.

ILLINOIS

1. Item 5 of the FDD is amended to add:

We have posted a surety bond with the Illinois Attorney General's Office to assure the performance of our initial obligations to franchisees in Illinois. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this surety bond requirement due to our financial condition.

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement.

3. In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

4. Your rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

5. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

INDIANA

The following modifications are made to the Disclosure Document only to the extent required by the Indiana Franchises Act, IND. CODE § 23-2-2.5, and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, IND. CODE § 23-2-2.7:

1. The following statement is added to Item 12:

Indiana law prohibits us from establishing a franchisor-owned outlet engaged in a substantially identical business within your exclusive territory, or if no exclusive territory is designated, that competes unfairly with you within a reasonable area.

2. The Summary column of Items 17.r and 17.w are deleted and replaced by the following:

17.r: No interest in Competitive Business for 2 years within 10 miles of the former Shop Location or any Events you served through your former ZIGGI'S Coffee Shop.

17.w: Except to the extent governed by federal law, disputes related to a violation of the Indiana Franchises Act or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act shall be governed by those laws, and all other matters regarding the Franchise Agreement shall be governed by Federal and Colorado law.

MINNESOTA

1. Special Risks to Consider About This Franchise:

MINNESOTA STATUTES, SECTION 80C.21 AND MINNESOTA RULE 2860.4400(J) PROHIBIT US FROM REQUIRING LITIGATION TO BE CONDUCTED OUTSIDE MINNESOTA, REQUIRING WAIVER OF A JURY TRIAL, OR REQUIRING YOU TO CONSENT TO LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, TERMINATION PENALTIES OR JUDGMENT NOTES. IN ADDITION, NOTHING IN THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT CAN ABROGATE OR REDUCE (1) ANY OF YOUR RIGHTS AS PROVIDED FOR IN MINNESOTA STATUTES, CHAPTER 80C, OR (2) YOUR RIGHTS TO ANY PROCEDURE, FORUM, OR REMEDIES PROVIDED FOR BY THE LAWS OF THE JURISDICTION.

2. The following statements are added to the Cover Page:

THIS FRANCHISE HAS BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF COMMERCE OF MINNESOTA OR A FINDING THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WHICH IS SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION, BY THE FRANCHISEE, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE. THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR AN UNDERSTANDING OF ALL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

3. In Item 6, the following replaces the Insufficient Funds Fee row in the chart:

Insufficient Funds Fee[1]	$30 per violation	As incurred	Payable any time you bounce a check to us or your bank account does not have sufficient funds to cover any direct debits that we submit to your bank.

4. The following statement is added at the end of Item 13:

We will protect your right to use our Marks in the manner authorized by us. The Minnesota Department of Commerce requires franchisors to indemnify franchisees against liability to third parties resulting from claims by third parties that the franchisee's use of the franchisor's marks infringes upon the trademark rights of the third party.

5. The following statement is added at the end of Items 17.c and 17.m:

(Any release executed in connection herewith shall not apply to any claims that may arise under the Minnesota Franchise Act. Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(D) prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release from liability imposed by Minnesota Statutes, Sections 80C.01 to 80C.22, provided, it does not bar the voluntary settlement of disputes.)

6. The following statements are added at the end of Item 17:

We will comply with Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.14, Subd. 3-5, which require (except in certain specified cases) (1) that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for nonrenewal of the franchise agreement, and (2) that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.17, Subd. 5 provides that any claims and actions based on a violation of Chapter 80C of the Minnesota statutes or any rule or order thereunder shall be commenced within three years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring you to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties, or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Disclosure Document or agreement can abrogate or reduce (1) any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or (2) your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

You cannot consent to us obtaining injunctive relief. We may seek injunctive relief. See Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J). Also, a court will determine if a bond is required.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 181.991 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting in any way a franchisee from soliciting or hiring an employee of the franchisor or an employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor. Any such restrictions in the Franchise Agreement are deemed deleted.

2. Items 5 and 21 of the FDD are amended to add:

We have posted a surety bond with the Minnesota Department of Commerce to assure the performance of our initial obligations to franchisees in Minnesota.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

NEW YORK

1. The following information is added to the Cover Page of the Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN ATTACHMENT L OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SERVICES OR INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE APPROPRIATE STATE OR PROVINCIAL AUTHORITY. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE

FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS THAT ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following paragraphs are added at the end of Item 3:

With the exception of what is stated above, the following applies to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following statement is added at the end of Item 5:

The Initial Franchise Fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

4. The following statement is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17.c, titled "Requirements for you to renew or extend," and Item 17.m, titled "Conditions for our approval of transfer":

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued hereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

5. The following language replaces the "Summary" section of Item 17.d, titled "Termination by you":

You may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon any grounds available by law.

6. The following statement is added to the end of the "Summary" section of Item 17.j, titled "Assignment of contract by us":

> However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

7. The following statement is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17.v, titled "Choice of forum," and Item 17.w, titled "Choice of law":

> The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon either us or you by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York. (The foregoing language has been included in this Disclosure Document as a condition of registration. We and you do not agree with the above language and believe that each of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, including all choice of law provisions, are fully enforceable. We and you intend to fully enforce all of the provisions of the Franchisee Agreement and all other documents signed by us, including but not limited to, all venue, choice-of-law, arbitration provisions and other dispute avoidance and resolution provisions and to rely on federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.)

8. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements -- No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

9. Receipts -- Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made. New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting, 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

WE REPRESENT THAT THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT DOES NOT KNOWINGLY OMIT ANY MATERIAL FACT OR CONTAIN ANY UNTRUE STATEMENT OF A MATERIAL FACT.

NORTH DAKOTA

1. The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees:

> A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06, N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.
>
> B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to the arbitration of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.
>
> C. Restrictions on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.
>
> D. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.

E. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that they are to be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.

F. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.

G. Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.

H. General Release: Franchise agreements that require the franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of the franchise agreement.

I. Limitation of Claims: Franchise agreements that require the franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims. The statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

3. Item 5 of the FDD is amended to add:

We have posted a surety bond with the North Dakota Securities Department to assure the performance of our initial obligations to franchisees in North Dakota.

3. The State of North Dakota has determined that parties agreeing to the arbitration or mediation of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business is unfair, unjust, or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. The site of arbitration or mediation will be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee's place of business.

4. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

<u>RHODE ISLAND</u>

The following statement is added at the end of Item 17:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act."

The preceding language has been included in this Disclosure Document as a condition to registration. We and you do not agree with the above language and believe that each of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, including all venue provisions, are fully enforceable. We and you intend to fully enforce all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement, and all other documents signed by us, including but not limited to, all venue, choice-of-law, arbitration provisions and other dispute avoidance and resolution provisions and to rely on federal pre-emption under the Federal Arbitration Act.

SOUTH DAKOTA

1. The following statement is added at the end of Item 5:

We have posted a surety bond with the South Dakota Division of Insurance to assure the performance of our initial obligations to franchisees in South Dakota.

VIRGINIA

1. The following statement is added at the end of Item 5:

The Virginia State Corporation Commission's Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the initial franchise fee and other initial payments owed by franchisees to the franchisor until the franchisor has completed its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement.

2. The following statement is added at the end of Row h in Item 17:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement do not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

WISCONSIN

REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE IN THE STATE OF WISCONSIN DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

The conditions under which the Franchise Agreement can be terminated or not renewed may be affected by the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, Wisconsin Statutes 1981-82, Title XIV-A, Chapter 135.

State Effective Dates

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

State	Effective Date
California	SEE CALIFORNIA SPECIFIC FDD
Hawaii	NOT REGISTERED
Illinois	PENDING
Indiana	PENDING
Maryland	SEE MARYLAND SPECIFIC FDD
Michigan	PENDING
Minnesota	PENDING
New York	PENDING
North Dakota	PENDING
Rhode Island	PENDING
South Dakota	PENDING
Virginia	PENDING
Washington	SEE WASHINGTON SPECIFIC FDD
Wisconsin	PENDING

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

Receipt

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("**ZCF**") offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor, or an affiliate, in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

Michigan requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

Iowa requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 14 calendar days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If ZCF does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580, and the appropriate state agency identified on Attachment L.

ZCF authorizes the parties identified on Attachment L to receive service of process for ZCF in the particular state.

The following Franchise Sellers were involved in the offering of this franchise:

> The following employee(s) of ZCF, having a principal business address and telephone number the same as ZCF: Brandon Knudsen, Camrin Knudsen, Dani Wanner, Kathryn Bleeker, Justin Livingston, Andrew Linke, and _____.
>
> The following independent sales agent (ZCF requests that the prospective franchisee fill in the information if known): _____, having a principal business address at : _____ _____, telephone number: _____.

Issuance Date: March 31, 2026

I received a Disclosure Document dated March 31, 2026, that included the following Attachments:

Franchise Agreement (Attachment A); Multi-Unit Development Agreement (Attachment B); Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement (Attachment C); Statement of Prospective Franchisee (Attachment D); Conditional Assignment of Lease (Attachment E); Successor Franchise Rider (Attachment F); Current Form of General Release (Attachment G); Operations Manual Table of Contents (Attachment H); List of Franchisees (Attachment I); Franchisees Who Have Left the System (Attachment J); Financial Statements (Attachment K); List of State Agencies/Agents for Service of Process (Attachment L); and State Addendum to Disclosure Document (Attachment M).

DATE: _____

_____

Prospective Franchisee

Print Name: _____

Please retain this copy for your records.

Receipt

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("**ZCF**") offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor, or an affiliate, in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

Michigan requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

Iowa requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 14 calendar days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If ZCF does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580, and the appropriate state agency identified on Attachment L.

ZCF authorizes the parties identified on Attachment L to receive service of process for ZCF in the particular state.

The following Franchise Sellers were involved in the offering of this franchise:

> The following employee(s) of ZCF, having a principal business address and telephone number the same as ZCF: Brandon Knudsen, Camrin Knudsen, Dani Wanner, Kathryn Bleeker, Justin Livingston, Andrew Linke, and _____.
>
> The following independent sales agent (ZCF requests that the prospective franchisee fill in the information if known): _____, having a principal business address at : _____ _____, telephone number: _____.

Issuance Date: March 31, 2026

I received a Disclosure Document dated March 31, 2026, that included the following Attachments:

Franchise Agreement (Attachment A); Multi-Unit Development Agreement (Attachment B); Nondisclosure and Noncompetition Agreement (Attachment C); Statement of Prospective Franchisee (Attachment D); Conditional Assignment of Lease (Attachment E); Successor Franchise Rider (Attachment F); Current Form of General Release (Attachment G); Operations Manual Table of Contents (Attachment H); List of Franchisees (Attachment I); Franchisees Who Have Left the System (Attachment J); Financial Statements (Attachment K); List of State Agencies/Agents for Service of Process (Attachment L); and State Addendum to Disclosure Document (Attachment M).

DATE: _____

_____

Prospective Franchisee

Print Name: _____

IMPORTANT: PLEASE IMMEDIATELY SIGN AND SCAN AND E-MAIL THIS PAGE TO JUSTIN.LIVINGSTON@ZIGGISCOFFEE.COM, THEN RETURN THE ORIGINAL OF THIS PAGE BY MAIL OR COURIER TO ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC, 241 WELKER AVENUE, MEAD, COLORADO 80542.

UNIFORM FRANCHISE REGISTRATION APPLICATION

File No. _____
(Insert file number of immediately preceding filing of Applicant)

State: Wisconsin Fee: $400.00

APPLICATION FOR (Check only one):

✓ INITIAL REGISTRATION OF AN OFFER AND SALE OF FRANCHISES

____ RENEWAL APPLICATION OR ANNUAL REPORT

____ PRE-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT

____ POST-EFFECTIVE MATERIAL AMENDMENT

1. Full legal name of Franchisor: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

2. Name of the franchise offering: ZIGGI'S Coffee

3. Franchisor's principal business address:

   241 Welker Avenue
   Mead, Colorado 80542

4. Name and address of Franchisor's agent in this State authorized to receive service of process:
   Department of Financial Institutions
   Division of Securities
   4822 Madison Yards Way, North Tower
   Madison, Wisconsin 53705

5. The states in which this application is or will be shortly on file:

   California, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

6. Name, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and e-mail address of person to whom communications regarding this application should be directed:

Douglas R. Ferguson, Esq.
Robinson Waters & O'Dorisio, PC
1099 18th Street, Suite 2600
Denver, Colorado 80202
Phone: (303) 297-2600
Fax: (303) 297-2750
dferguson@rwolaw.com

Certification

I certify and swear under penalty of law that I have read and know the contents of this application, including the Franchise Disclosure Document with an issuance date of March 31, 2026, attached as an exhibit, and that all material facts stated in all those documents are accurate and those documents do not contain any material omissions. I further certify that I am duly authorized to make this certification on behalf of the Franchisor and that I do so upon my personal knowledge.

Signed at Mead, Colorado, March, 6, 2026.

Franchisor:
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By: _____
Name: Brandon Knudsen
Title: President

STATE OF COLORADO)
) ss.
COUNTY OF WELD)

Personally appeared before me this 6 day of March, 2026 the above-named Brandon Knudsen, to me known to be the person who executed the foregoing application as President of the above-named applicant and, being first duly sworn, stated upon oath that said application, and all exhibits submitted herewith, are true and correct.

Witness my hand and official seal.

My commission expires: ~~2/19/26~~ 2/19/30

Isabella Goddard
Notary Public

SEAL

ISABELLA GODDARD
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF COLORADO
NOTARY ID# 20264006554
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES FEBRUARY 19, 2030

UNIFORM FRANCHISE CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS

ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC , a limited liability company organized under the laws of Colorado (the "Franchisor"), irrevocably appoints the officers of the States designated below and their successors in those offices, its attorney in those States for service of notice, process or pleading in an action or proceeding against it arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the franchise laws of that State, and consents that an action or proceeding against it may be commenced in a court of competent jurisdiction and proper venue within that State by service of process upon this officer with the same effect as if the undersigned was organized or created under the laws of that State and had lawfully been served with process in that State. We have checked below each state in which this application is or will be shortly on file, and provided a duplicate original bearing an original signature to each state.

- ☑ California: Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation
- ☐ Hawaii: Commissioner of Securities
- ☑ Illinois: Attorney General
- ☑ Indiana: Secretary of State
- ☑ Maryland: Securities Commissioner
- ☑ Minnesota: Commissioner of Commerce
- ☑ New York: Secretary of State
- ☑ North Dakota: Insurance Commissioner
- ☑ Rhode Island: Director, Department of Business Regulation
- ☑ South Dakota: Director of the Division of Insurance
- ☑ Virginia: Clerk, Virginia State Corporation Commission
- ☑ Washington: Director of Financial Institutions
- ☑ Wisconsin: Administrator, Division of Securities, Department of Financial Institutions

Please mail or send a copy of any notice, process or pleading served under this consent to:

Douglas R. Ferguson
Robinson Waters & O'Dorisio, P.C.
1099 18th Street, Suite 2600
Denver, Colorado 80202

Dated: March 6, 2026

Franchisor:
ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

By: 
Name: Brandon Knudsen
Title: President

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF COLORADO)
) ss.
COUNTY OF WELD)

On this 6 day of March, 2026, before me, Isabella Goddard, the undersigned officer, personally appeared Brandon Knudsen, known to me to be the President, of the above-named company, and that he/she, as such officer, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by, signing the name of the corporation by himself/herself as such officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and official seal.

My commission expires: 2/19/30

SEAL

Notary Public

ISABELLA GODDARD
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF COLORADO
NOTARY ID# 20264006554
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES FEBRUARY 19, 2030

BROCK CPAS

4940 Pearl East Circle, Suite 300 Boulder, Colorado 80301
303-444-2971 • 303-444-0869 Fax
www.brockcpas.com

agn INTERNATIONAL

Consent of Independent Auditor

We consent to the inclusion of our Independent Auditor's Report, dated March 24, 2026, on the financial statements of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC as of and for the years ended December 31, 2025, 2024 and 2023, included in the Franchise Disclosure Document dated March 31, 2026.

Brock and Company, CPAs, P.C.

Certified Public Accountants

Boulder, Colorado
March 31, 2026

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

   A. Name: Angela B. Kelly

   B. Business address and telephone number:
   241 Welker Avenue
   Mead, Colorado 80542
   (303) 682-5120

   C. Present Employer: Franchise Transformations, LLC; Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

   D. Present Title: Franchise Development Coordinator

   E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Ms. Kelly has been Franchise Development Coordinator for Franchise Transformations, LLC since February 2020. She has also been employed with Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC in various positions since February 2021.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

   A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

   YES ☐ NO ☑

   If you answered "yes", please provide:

   1. Names of the parties:
   2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
   3. Case or proceeding identification number:

   B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

   YES ☐ NO ☑

   If you answered "yes", please provide:

   1. Names of the parties:
   2. The forum:
   3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Andrew Linke

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Vice President of Marketing

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Andrew Linke has been employed by Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("ZCF") since November 2021, initially as Design Lead from November 2021 to January 2023, as Director of Strategy and Creative from January 2023 to September 2024, as Senior Director of Marketing from September 2024 to November 2025, and since November 2025 as Vice President of Marketing. Since May 2016, he has also been the owner of Andy Linke Design & Illustration LLC located in Fort Collins, Colorado.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. The forum: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Brandon Knudsen

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Manager and President

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Mr. Knudsen has been a Manager and the President of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("Ziggi's Franchise") since its inception in April 2016. He has also been President, manager or director, and a co-owner of BEC Longmont, Inc. since August 2004, Ziggi Ventures, LLC since February 2012 and Ziggi's Belle Creek, LLC since August 2014, both affiliated companies of Ziggi's Franchise, and of Round Ball Ventures LLC, one of the owners of Ziggi's Franchise, since May 2016. He has served as Manager of High Grounds Coffee Equipment Sales and Service LLC since its inception in May 2024. Since November 2020, Mr. Knudsen has been a Manager of 4th & Main Holdings, LLC.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Camrin Knudsen

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Chief Operating Officer

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Ms. Knudsen has been Chief Operating Officer of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since June 2018, having previously served in other positions for the company since April 2016. She has also been Vice President of Ziggi's Belle Creek, LLC since August 2014; Vice President of Ziggi's Ventures, LLC since February 2012; and Vice President of BEC Longmont, Inc. since August 2004.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Cody Livingston

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Development Manager

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Cody Livingston has served as Development Manager for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since January 2023. Since February 2020, he has also served as Client Success Relationship Manager for Aunalytics.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Dani Wanner

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

D. Present Title: Vice President of Operations

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Ms. Wanner has been the Vice President of Operations of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("Ziggi's Franchise") since September 2018. From January 2018 to September 2018, she served as Director of Training and Product Development for Ziggi's Franchise. From January 2009 to June 2018, she was General Manager of Ziggi's Franchise's affiliate and predecessor, BEC Longmont, Inc.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. The forum: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: H. Hamilton Barnes IV

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Development Manager

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Mr. Barnes has served as Development Manager for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since January 2023. Previously, from January 2022 to December 2022, he was a business partner in BBSI. From December 2019 to January 2022, he was Agency Development Leader for American National Insurance.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Hannah Dageenakis

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Franchise Implementation Manager

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Ms. Dageenakis has been the Franchise Implementation Manager for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("Ziggi's") since May 2025. From January 2022 to May 2025, she was Store Opening Coordinator for Ziggi's. From April 2021 to January 2022, she was Operations Support Coach for Ziggi's, and before that, from November 2020 to April 2021, she was Operation Associate for Ziggi's. She has also been the Office Manager of Custom Lawns LLP, a landscaping company located in Longmont, Colorado, since April 2016.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Justin Livingston

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: Franchise Transformations, LLC; Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

D. Present Title: Owner and President; Vice President of Franchise Development

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Since September 2013, Mr. Livingston has been Owner and President of Franchise Transformations, a consulting business located in Superior, Colorado. Through Franchise Transformations, LLC, he has been Vice President of Franchise Development for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since May 2016. He has also been a franchisee of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since January 2021, and now operates three franchised outlets. Mr. Livingston has served as Vice President of Franchise Development for Ugly Inc., the franchisor of Coyote Ugly Saloon businesses, since October 2014. He was a franchisee of Coyote Ugly, operating an outlet in London, England from January 2023 to September 2025. Through his company Franchise Transformations, he also previously served as Vice President of Franchise Development for Unity Rd., a cannabis dispensary franchisor based in Phoenix, Arizona, from February 2019 through November 2023.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. The forum: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Kathryn Bleeker

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC

D. Present Title: Director of Communications

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Ms. Bleeker has been the Director of Communications for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC ("ZCF") since September 2024. Previously, from June 2018 to September 2024, she was Director of Marketing for ZCF. From November 2015 through June 2018, she served as Director of Marketing for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise's affiliated companies, BEC Longmont, Inc., Ziggi Ventures, LLC, Ziggi's Colorado Mills, Inc., and Ziggi's Belle Creek, LLC.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. The forum: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Lindsey Dunlop

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Corporate Controller

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Lindsey Dunlop has been Corporate Controller for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since March 2023. Previously, From May 2019 to March 2023, Lindsey Dunlop served as Financial Controller for CTAP, LLC.

2. State whether the person identified in l above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. The forum: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Nicholas A. Gray

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(719) 502-0404

C. Present Employer: Graypoint Ventures

D. Present Title: Managing Director

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Mr. Gray has been the Managing Director at Graypoint Ventures, a consulting business located in Denver, Colorado, since September 2017.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

   A. Name: Shawn Palinkas

   B. Business address and telephone number:
   241 Welker Avenue
   Mead, Colorado 80542
   (303) 682-5120

   C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

   D. Present Title: Franchise Launch Manager

   E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Shawn Palinkas has been the Franchise Launch Manager for Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since August 2018.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

   A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

   YES ☐ NO ☑

   If you answered "yes", please provide:

   1. Names of the parties:
   2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
   3. Case or proceeding identification number:

   B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

   YES ☐ NO ☑

   If you answered "yes", please provide:

   1. Names of the parties:
   2. The forum:
   3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

FRANCHISE SELLER DISCLOSURE FORM

1. List who will solicit, offer or sell franchises for the Franchisor in this state:

A. Name: Thomas Thwaites

B. Business address and telephone number:
241 Welker Avenue
Mead, Colorado 80542
(303) 682-5120

C. Present Employer: ZIGGI'S COFFEE FRANCHISE, LLC

D. Present Title: Manager and Vice President

E. Employment during the past five years. For each employment, state the name of the employer, position held, and beginning and ending dates:

Thomas Thwaites has been a Manager and Vice President of Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC since April 2016. He is also a Manager of Crux Investments LLC, a position he has held since June 2010, and a Manager of 4th and Main Holdings, LLC since December 2020. He was Vice President of Sales and Marketing for Performance Food Group in Denver, Colorado from October 2021 to June 2024. Mr. Thwaites served as co-president of Coda Coffee Company ("Coda"), a supplier of ZIGGI'S Coffee Shops located in Denver, Colorado, from July 2005 until October 2021.

2. State whether the person identified in 1 above:

A. Has an administrative, criminal or material civil action pending against that person alleging a violation of franchise, antitrust or securities law, or alleging fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or any other comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. Forum, nature and current status of the pending action:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

B. Has during the 10-year period immediately before the disclosure document's issuance date been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge; or been held liable in a civil action involving an alleged violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, or allegations of fraud, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable allegations?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties:
2. The forum:
3. Case or proceeding identification number:

C. Is subject to a currently effective injunction or restrictive order or decree resulting from a pending or concluded action brought by a public agency and relating to the franchise, or to a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law?

YES ☐ NO ☑

If you answered "yes", please provide:

1. Names of the parties: _____
2. Public agency or court: _____
3. Case or proceeding identification number: _____

DOUGLAS R. FERGUSON
TELEPHONE: (303) 297-2600, Ext. 169
WRITER'S E-MAIL: dferguson@rwolaw.com

ROBINSON WATERS & O'DORISIO, P.C.

April 2, 2026

VIA ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION
Ms. Lindsay M. Fedler
Securities Examiner
Department of Financial Institutions
Division of Securities
4822 Madison Yards Way, North Tower
Madison, Wisconsin 53705

Re: Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC
Franchise Registration

Dear Ms. Fedler:

On behalf of Franchisor, Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC (the "Franchisor"), we submit with this letter the following application documents for its franchise registration:

1. A clean copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document.

2. An executed Franchise Registration Application with a Certification.

3. An executed Uniform Franchise Consent to Service of Process and Acknowledgment.

4. Franchise Seller Disclosure Forms.

5. The auditor's consent letter for those financial statements included in the Franchise Disclosure Document.

We are also submitting payment for the franchise registration fee in the amount of $400.00.

The Franchisor's audited financial statements for the most recently ended fiscal year are included as Attachment K to the Franchise Disclosure Document.

If you have any questions or comments regarding the Franchisor or this filing, please do not hesitate to contact me at the telephone number or address indicated at the top of this letter.

Sincerely,

Douglas R. Ferguson

Douglas R. Ferguson

Enclosures
cc: Ziggi's Coffee Franchise, LLC
10766-001 / 593465